

SECTION DLN

DRIVELINE

A
B
C

DLN

CONTENTS

E

TRANSFER: ETX13C

BASIC INSPECTION	7	C1210 ECM	20	F
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW	7	Description	20	
Work Flow	7	DTC Logic	20	G
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	8	Diagnosis Procedure	20	
AWD SYSTEM	8	P1804 TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT	21	H
System Diagram	8	Description	21	
System Description	10	DTC Logic	21	I
Component Parts Location	11	Diagnosis Procedure	21	
Component Description	11	P1809 TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT	22	J
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (AWD CONTROL UNIT)	12	Description	22	
CONSULT Function	12	DTC Logic	22	
DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS	14	Diagnosis Procedure	22	
C1201 AWD CONTROL UNIT	14	P1826 TRANSFER FLUID TEMPERATURE	23	K
Description	14	Description	23	
DTC Logic	14	DTC Logic	23	
Diagnosis Procedure	14	Diagnosis Procedure	23	
C1203 ABS ACTUATOR AND ELECTRIC UNIT (CONTROL UNIT)	15	Component Inspection	25	L
Description	15	U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT	26	
DTC Logic	15	Description	26	
Diagnosis Procedure	15	DTC Logic	26	M
C1204 AWD SOLENOID	16	Diagnosis Procedure	26	
Description	16	U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	27	N
DTC Logic	16	Description	27	
Diagnosis Procedure	16	DTC Logic	27	
Component Inspection	17	Diagnosis Procedure	27	
C1205 AWD ACTUATOR RELAY	18	POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	28	O
Description	18	Description	28	
DTC Logic	18	Diagnosis Procedure	28	
Diagnosis Procedure	18	AWD WARNING LAMP	31	P
		Description	31	
		Component Function Check	31	
		Diagnosis Procedure	31	
		ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION	33	

AWD CONTROL UNIT	33	TRANSFER FLUID	56
Reference Value	33	VQ37VHR	56
Wiring Diagram - AWD SYSTEM -	35	VQ37VHR : Inspection	56
Fail-Safe	39	VQ37VHR : Draining	56
DTC Inspection Priority Chart	40	VQ37VHR : Refilling	56
DTC Index	40	VK50VE	56
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	42	VK50VE : Inspection	56
AWD WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN ON		VK50VE : Draining	57
.....	42	VK50VE : Refilling	57
Description	42	REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	58
Diagnosis Procedure	42	AWD CONTROL UNIT	58
AWD WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN		Exploded View	58
OFF	43	Removal and Installation	58
Description	43	FRONT OIL SEAL	59
Diagnosis Procedure	43	Exploded View	59
HEAVY TIGHT-CORNER BRAKING SYMP-		Removal and Installation	59
TOM OCCURS	44	REAR OIL SEAL	60
Description	44	VQ37VHR	60
Diagnosis Procedure	44	VQ37VHR : Exploded View	60
VEHICLE DOES NOT ENTER AWD MODE	45	VQ37VHR : Removal and Installation	60
Description	45	VK50VE	62
Diagnosis Procedure	45	VK50VE : Exploded View	62
AWD WARNING LAMP BLINKS QUICKLY	46	VK50VE : Removal and Installation	62
Description	46	UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	65
AWD WARNING LAMP BLINKS SLOWLY	47	TRANSFER ASSEMBLY	65
Description	47	VQ37VHR	65
Diagnosis Procedure	47	VQ37VHR : Exploded View	65
NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS		VQ37VHR : Removal and Installation	65
(NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING	48	VK50VE	66
NVH Troubleshooting Chart	48	VK50VE : Exploded View	66
PRECAUTION	49	VK50VE : Removal and Installation	66
PRECAUTIONS	49	UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY ...	68
Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System		FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE	68
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-		VQ37VHR	68
SIONER"	49	VQ37VHR : Exploded View	68
Precautions for Removing Battery Terminal	49	VQ37VHR : Disassembly	69
Service Notice or Precautions for Transfer	49	VQ37VHR : Assembly	72
PREPARATION	51	VQ37VHR : Inspection	76
PREPARATION	51	VK50VE	77
VQ37VHR	51	VK50VE : Exploded View	78
VQ37VHR : Special Service Tools	51	VK50VE : Disassembly	79
VQ37VHR : Commercial Service Tools	52	VK50VE : Assembly	82
VK50VE	53	VK50VE : Inspection	86
VK50VE : Special Service Tools	53	MAIN SHAFT	88
VK50VE : Commercial Service Tools	54	VQ37VHR	88
PERIODIC MAINTENANCE	56	VQ37VHR : Exploded View	88

VQ37VHR : Disassembly	89	VK50VE : Exploded View	112		A
VQ37VHR : Assembly	90	VK50VE : Removal and Installation	113		
VQ37VHR : Inspection	91	VK50VE : Inspection	114		
VK50VE	92	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS		B	
VK50VE : Exploded View	92	(SDS)	115		
VK50VE : Disassembly	93	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS		C	
VK50VE : Assembly	94	(SDS)	115		
VK50VE : Inspection	95	General Specifications	115		
FRONT DRIVE SHAFT AND DRIVE CHAIN	97	Propeller Shaft Runout	115		
VQ37VHR	97	Journal Axial Play	115	DLN	
VQ37VHR : Exploded View	97	REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A-R			
VQ37VHR : Disassembly	98	SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	116	E	
VQ37VHR : Assembly	98	NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS			
VQ37VHR : Inspection	99	(NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING	116	F	
VK50VE	100	NVH Troubleshooting Chart	116		
VK50VE : Exploded View	101	PRECAUTION	117	G	
VK50VE : Disassembly	102	PRECAUTIONS	117		
VK50VE : Assembly	102	Precautions for Removing Battery Terminal	117	H	
VK50VE : Inspection	103	PREPARATION	118	I	
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS		PREPARATION	118		
(SDS)	105	Commercial Service Tools	118	J	
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS		PERIODIC MAINTENANCE	119	K	
(SDS)	105	REAR PROPELLER SHAFT	119	L	
General Specifications	105	Inspection	119		
FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT: 2S56A		REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	120	M	
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	106	REAR PROPELLER SHAFT	120	N	
NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS		Exploded View	120	O	
(NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING	106	Removal and Installation	120	P	
NVH Troubleshooting Chart	106	Inspection	123		
PRECAUTION	107	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS			
PRECAUTIONS	107	(SDS)	125		
Precautions for Removing Battery Terminal	107	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS		N	
PREPARATION	108	(SDS)	125	O	
PREPARATION	108	General Specifications	125	P	
Commercial Service Tools	108	Propeller Shaft Runout	125		
PERIODIC MAINTENANCE	109	Journal Axial Play	125		
FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT	109	REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107			
Inspection	109	SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	126		
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	110	NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS			
FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT	110	(NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING	126		
VQ37VHR	110	NVH Troubleshooting Chart	126		
VQ37VHR : Exploded View	110	PRECAUTION	127		
VQ37VHR : Removal and Installation	110	PRECAUTIONS	127		
VQ37VHR : Inspection	111				
VK50VE	112				

Precautions for Removing Battery Terminal	127	General Specifications	145
PREPARATION	128	Propeller Shaft Runout	145
PREPARATION	128	FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A	
Commercial Service Tools	128	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	146
PERIODIC MAINTENANCE	129	FRONT FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY	146
REAR PROPELLER SHAFT	129	System Diagram	146
Inspection	129	SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	147
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	130	NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS	
REAR PROPELLER SHAFT	130	(NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING	147
Exploded View	130	NVH Troubleshooting Chart	147
Removal and Installation	130	PRECAUTION	148
Inspection	133	PRECAUTIONS	148
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS		Service Notice or Precautions for Front Final Drive	148
(SDS)	135	Precautions for Removing Battery Terminal	148
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS		PREPARATION	149
(SDS)	135	PREPARATION	149
General Specifications	135	Special Service Tools	149
Propeller Shaft Runout	135	Commercial Service Tools	151
Journal Axial Play	135	PERIODIC MAINTENANCE	153
REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F-R-2VL107		FRONT DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL	153
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	136	Inspection	153
NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS		Draining	153
(NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING	136	Refilling	153
NVH Troubleshooting Chart	136	REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	154
PRECAUTION	137	SIDE OIL SEAL	154
PRECAUTIONS	137	RIGHT SIDE	154
Precautions for Removing Battery Terminal	137	RIGHT SIDE : Exploded View	154
PREPARATION	138	RIGHT SIDE : Removal and Installation	155
PREPARATION	138	LEFT SIDE	155
Commercial Service Tools	138	LEFT SIDE : Exploded View	155
PERIODIC MAINTENANCE	139	LEFT SIDE : Removal and Installation	156
REAR PROPELLER SHAFT	139	UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION ...	157
Inspection	139	FRONT FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY	157
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	140	VQ37VHR	157
REAR PROPELLER SHAFT	140	VQ37VHR : Exploded View	157
Exploded View	140	VQ37VHR : Removal and Installation	157
Removal and Installation	140	VK50VE	158
Inspection	143	VK50VE : Exploded View	158
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS		VK50VE : Removal and Installation	158
(SDS)	145	UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY ..	160
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS		SIDE SHAFT	160
(SDS)	145	Exploded View	160

Disassembly	162	REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	201	A
Assembly	163	FRONT OIL SEAL	201	
Inspection After Disassembly	163	2WD	201	B
DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY	164	2WD : Exploded View	201	
Exploded View	164	2WD : Removal and Installation	201	C
Disassembly	166	AWD	205	
Assembly	169	AWD : Exploded View	206	
Adjustment	174	AWD : Removal and Installation	206	DLN
Inspection After Disassembly	178	SIDE OIL SEAL	211	
DRIVE PINION	180	2WD	211	E
Exploded View	180	2WD : Exploded View	211	
Disassembly	182	2WD : Removal and Installation	211	
Assembly	184	AWD	212	F
Adjustment	186	AWD : Exploded View	213	
Inspection After Disassembly	188	AWD : Removal and Installation	213	G
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS		UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION ...	215	
(SDS)	190	REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY	215	H
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS		2WD	215	
(SDS)	190	2WD : Exploded View	215	I
General Specifications	190	2WD : Removal and Installation	215	
Drive Gear Runout	190	AWD	216	J
Differential Side Gear Clearance	190	AWD : Exploded View	217	
Preload Torque	190	AWD : Removal and Installation	217	K
Backlash	190	UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY .	219	
Companion Flange Runout	190	DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY	219	L
REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200		2WD	219	
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	191	2WD : Exploded View	219	M
REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY	191	2WD : Disassembly	220	
System Diagram	191	2WD : Assembly	222	N
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	193	2WD : Adjustment	226	
NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS		2WD : Inspection After Disassembly	231	O
(NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING	193	AWD	231	
NVH Troubleshooting Chart	193	AWD : Exploded View	232	P
PRECAUTION	195	AWD : Disassembly	232	
PRECAUTIONS	195	AWD : Assembly	235	
Service Notice or Precautions for Rear Final Drive.	195	AWD : Adjustment	239	
Precautions for Removing Battery Terminal	195	AWD : Inspection After Disassembly	244	
PREPARATION	196	DRIVE PINION	245	
PREPARATION	196	2WD	245	
Special Service Tools	196	2WD : Exploded View	245	
Commercial Service Tools	198	2WD : Disassembly	246	
PERIODIC MAINTENANCE	200	2WD : Assembly	247	
REAR DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL	200	2WD : Adjustment	251	
Inspection	200	2WD : Inspection After Disassembly	251	
Draining	200	AWD	252	
Refilling	200	AWD : Exploded View	252	

AWD : Disassembly	253	Draining	270
AWD : Assembly	255	Refilling	270
AWD : Adjustment	258		
AWD : Inspection After Disassembly	259		
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	261	REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	271
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	261	FRONT OIL SEAL	271
General Specification	261	Exploded View	271
Drive Gear Runout	261	Removal and Installation	271
Differential Side Gear Clearance	261		
Preload Torque	261	SIDE OIL SEAL	276
Backlash	261	Exploded View	276
Drive Pinion Runout (2WD)	261	Removal and Installation	276
Companion Flange Runout (AWD)	261		
REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230		UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION ...	278
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	263	REAR FINAL DRIVE	278
REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY	263	Exploded View	278
System Diagram	263	Removal and Installation	278
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	264	UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY ..	280
NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING	264	DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY	280
NVH Troubleshooting Chart	264	Exploded View	280
PRECAUTION	265	Disassembly	281
PRECAUTIONS	265	Assembly	283
Service Notice or Precautions for Rear Final Drive	265	Adjustment	287
Precautions for Removing Battery Terminal	265	Inspection After Disassembly	291
PREPARATION	266	DRIVE PINION	293
PREPARATION	266	Exploded View	293
Special Service Tool	266	Disassembly	294
Commercial Service Tool	268	Assembly	295
PERIODIC MAINTENANCE	270	Adjustment	297
REAR DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL	270	Inspection After Disassembly	298
Inspection	270	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	299
		SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	299
		General Specification	299
		Drive Gear Runout	299
		Side Gear Clearance	299
		Preload Torque	299
		Backlash	299
		Companion Flange Runout	299

BASIC INSPECTION

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

Work Flow

INFOID:0000000010580340

DETAILED FLOW

1. INTERVIEW FROM THE CUSTOMER

Clarify customer complaints before inspection. First of all, reproduce symptoms, and understand them fully. Ask customer about his/her complaints carefully. Check symptoms by driving vehicle with customer, if necessary.

CAUTION:

Customers are not professional. Never guess easily like “maybe the customer means that...,” or “maybe the customer mentions this symptom”.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK AWD WARNING LAMP

Start the engine and drive at 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more for approximately 1 minute.

Does AWD warning lamp turn ON?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 6.

3. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

With CONSULT

1. Perform self-diagnosis for “ALL MODE AWD/4WD”.
2. Check malfunction detected by self-diagnosis.
3. Erase self-diagnostic results for “ALL MODE AWD/4WD”.

>> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK TERMINALS AND HARNESS CONNECTORS

Check pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

>> GO TO 5.

5. CHECK SYMPTOM REPRODUCTION

With CONSULT

Perform DTC reproduction procedure for the error system.

Is any error detected?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 6.

6. PERFORM SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

Perform the symptom diagnosis for each system.

Is any malfunction present?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 7.

7. FINAL CHECK

With CONSULT

Check input/output signal standard of “ALL MODE AWD/4WD”.

Is the input/output the standard value?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> GO TO 2.

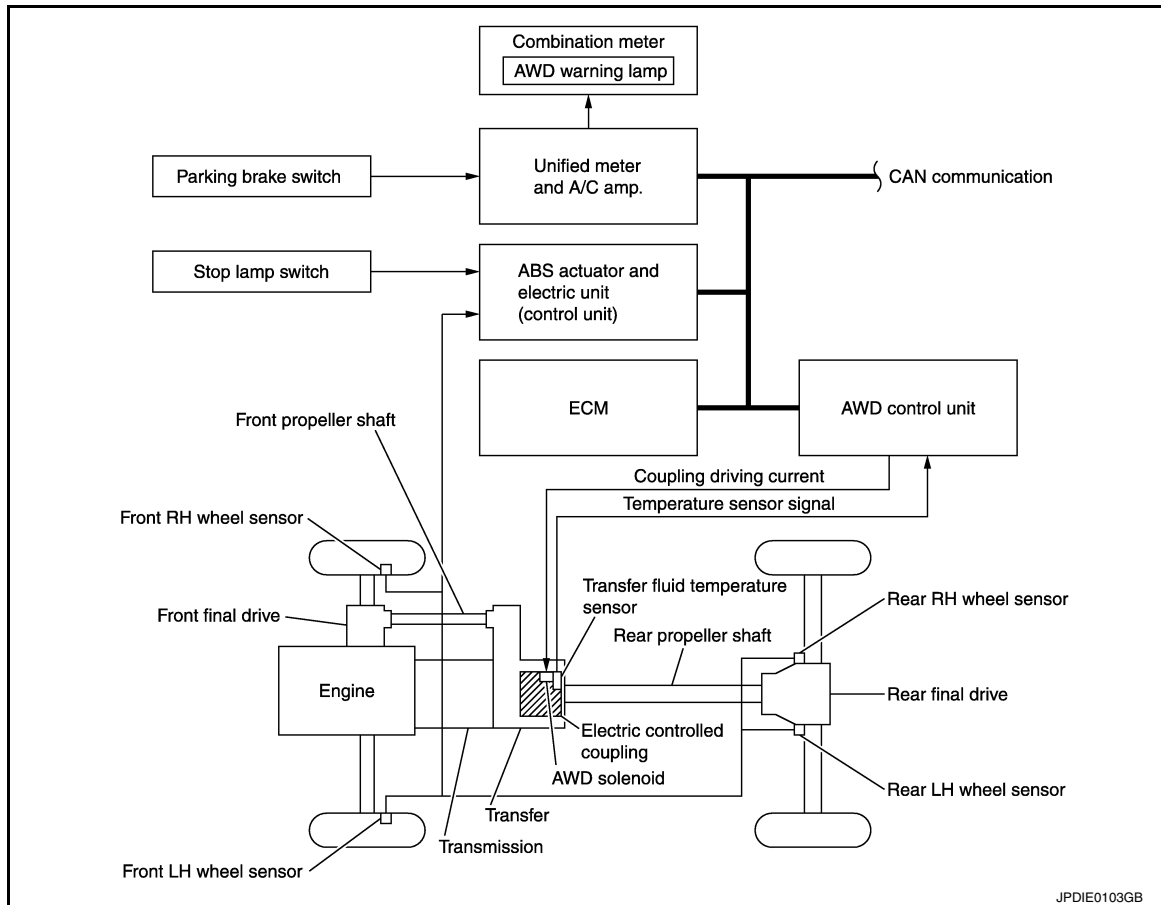
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

AWD SYSTEM

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000010580341

CONTROL DIAGRAM



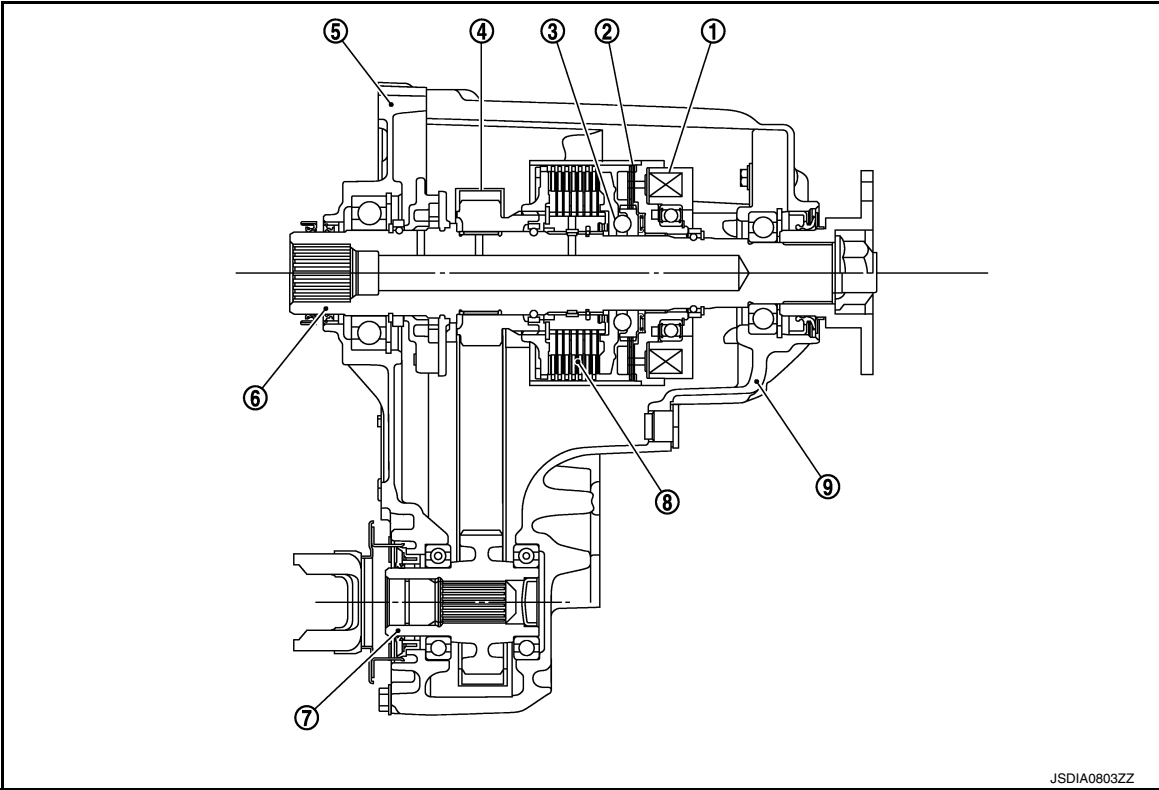
CROSS-SECTIONAL VIEW

AWD SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

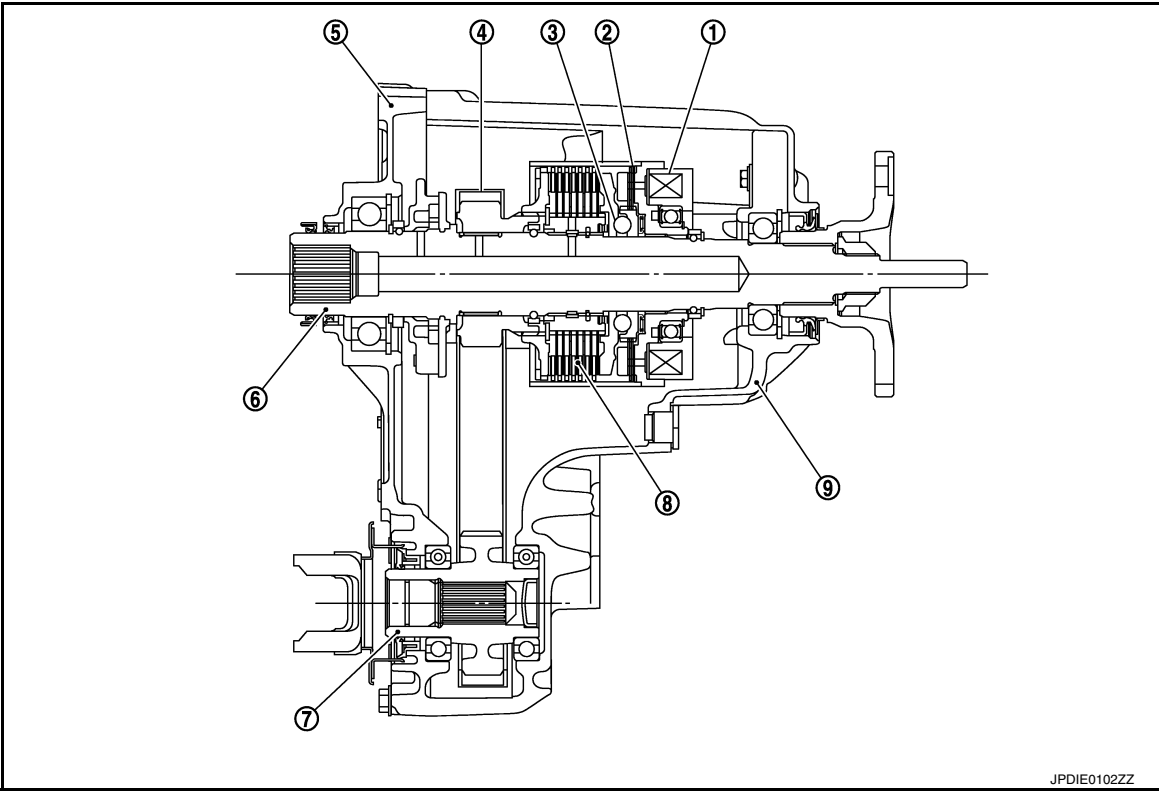
[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

VQ37VHR



- | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| 1. Electromagnet | 2. Control clutch | 3. Cam |
| 4. Drive chain | 5. Front case | 6. Main shaft |
| 7. Front drive shaft | 8. Main clutch | 9. Rear case |

VK50VE



- | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|--------|
| 1. Electromagnet | 2. Control clutch | 3. Cam |
|------------------|-------------------|--------|

A
B
C
DLN
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P

AWD SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

- | | | |
|----------------------|----------------|---------------|
| 4. Drive chain | 5. Front case | 6. Main shaft |
| 7. Front drive shaft | 8. Main clutch | 9. Rear case |

System Description

INFOID:0000000010580342

DESCRIPTION

- Electronic control allows optimal distribution of torque to front/rear wheels to match road conditions.
- Makes possible stable driving, with no wheel spin, on snowy roads or other slippery surfaces.
- On roads which do not require AWD, it contributes to improved fuel economy by driving in conditions close to rear-wheel drive.
- Sensor inputs determine the vehicle's turning condition, and in response tight cornering/braking are controlled by distributing optimum torque to front wheels.
- It transmits/receives each signal from the following control unit via CAN communication line.

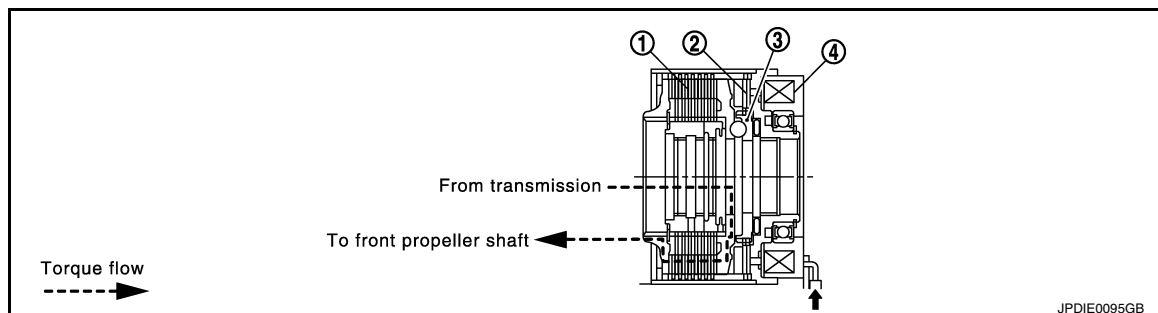
Component parts	Function
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	Transmits the following signals via CAN communication to AWD control unit. • Vehicle speed signal • Stop lamp switch signal (brake signal)
ECM	Transmits the following signals via CAN communication to AWD control unit. • Accelerator pedal position signal • Engine speed signal
Unified meter and A/C amp.	Transmits conditions of parking brake switch via CAN communication to AWD control unit.

NOTE:

- When driving, if there is a large difference between front and rear wheel speed which continues for a long time, fluid temperature of drive system parts becomes too high and AWD warning lamp blinks quickly. (When AWD warning lamp blinks, vehicle changes to rear-wheel drive conditions.) Also, optional distribution of torque sometimes becomes rigid before lamp blinks quickly, but it is not a malfunction.
- If AWD warning lamp is blinking quickly, stop vehicle and allow it to idle for some time. Blinking will stop and AWD system will be restored.
- When driving, AWD warning lamp may blink slowly if there is a significant difference in diameter of the tires. At this time, vehicle performance is not fully available and cautious driving is required. (Continues until the engine is turned OFF.)
- If the warning lamp blinks slowly during driving but remains OFF after the engine is restarted, the system is normal. If it again blinks slowly after driving for some time, vehicle must be inspected.
- When there is a difference of revolution speed between the front and rear wheel the shift occasionally changes to direct 4-wheel driving conditions automatically. This is not a malfunction.

OPERATION PRINCIPLE

ELECTRIC CONTROLLED COUPLING

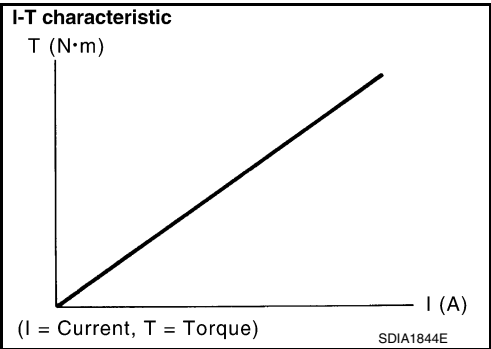


- | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|--------|
| 1. Main clutch | 2. Control clutch | 3. Cam |
| 4. Electromagnet | | |

⚡: Current commanded from AWD control unit.

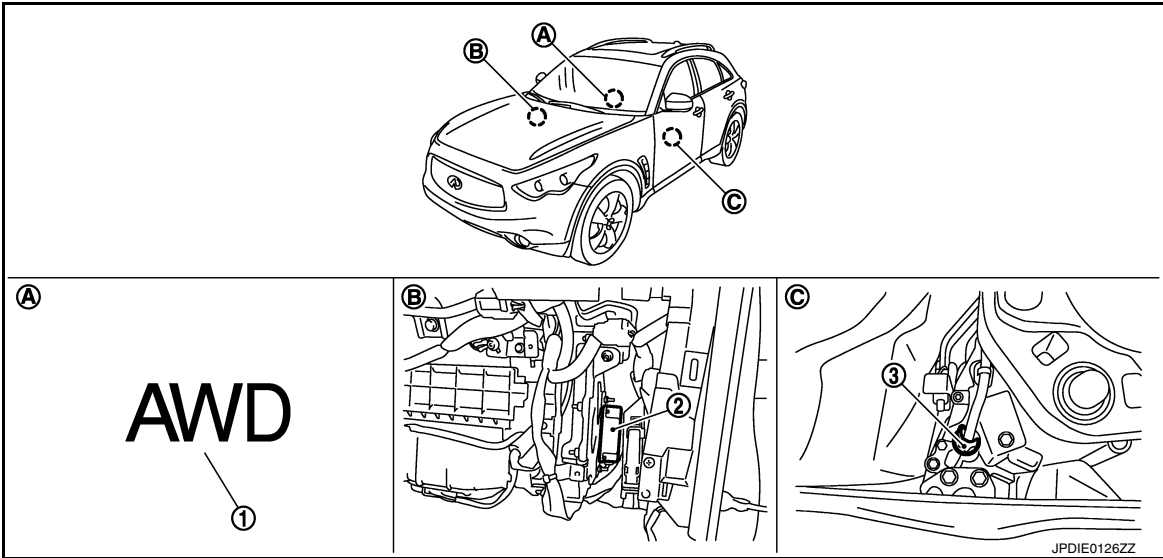
1. AWD control unit supplies command current to electric controlled coupling (AWD solenoid).
2. Control clutch is engaged by electromagnet and torque is detected in control clutch.
3. The cam operates in response to control clutch torque and applies pressure to main clutch.

4. Main clutch transmits torque to front wheels according to pressing power.
- Transmission torque to front wheels is determined according to command current.



Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000010580343



1. AWD warning lamp 2. AWD control unit 3. AWD solenoid harness connector
- A. Combination meter B. Glove box assembly removed C. Transfer assembly

Component Description

INFOID:0000000010580344

Component parts	Reference/Function
AWD control unit	DLN-14, "Description"
Wheel sensors	BRC-37, "Description"
AWD solenoid	DLN-16, "Description"
Transfer fluid temperature sensor	DLN-23, "Description"
Electric controlled coupling	Transmits driving force to rear final drive.
AWD warning lamp	DLN-31, "Description"
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	DLN-15, "Description"
ECM	DLN-20, "Description"
Unified meter and A/C amp.	DLN-31, "Description"

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (AWD CONTROL UNIT)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (AWD CONTROL UNIT)

CONSULT Function

INFOID:0000000010580345

FUNCTION

CONSULT can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test modes as follows.

Diagnostic test mode	Function
ECU Identification	AWD control unit part number can be read.
Self Diagnostic Result	Self-diagnostic results can be read and erased quickly.
Data Monitor	Input/Output data in the AWD control unit can be read.
Active Test	Diagnostic Test Mode in which CONSULT drives some actuators apart from the AWD control unit and also shifts some parameters in a specified range.

ECU IDENTIFICATION

AWD control unit part number can be read.

SELF DIAGNOSTIC RESULT

Before performing the self-diagnosis, start the engine and drive vehicle at 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more for approximately 1 minute.

Display Item List

Refer to [DLN-40, "DTC Index"](#).

How to Erase Self-Diagnostic Results

Before erasing DTC memory, start the engine and drive at 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more for approximately 1 minute. Check that ABS warning lamp turns OFF.

NOTE:

When AWD warning lamp is ON with system malfunction of DTC "C1203", run the vehicle at 30 km/h (19MPH) or more for a minute and check that ABS warning lamp is turned OFF. Then turn ignition switch OFF, and start the engine again. Otherwise AWD warning lamp may not turned OFF even if it is normal.

DATA MONITOR

NOTE:

The following table includes information (items) inapplicable to this vehicle. For information (items) applicable to this vehicle, refer to CONSULT display items.

Monitor item (Unit)	Remarks
STOP LAMP SW [On/Off]	Stop lamp switch signal status via CAN communication line is displayed.
ENG SPEED SIG [Run/Stop]	Engine status is displayed.
ETS ACTUATOR [On/Off]	Operating condition of AWD actuator relay (integrated in AWD control unit) is displayed.
4WD WARN LAMP [On/Off]	Control status of AWD warning lamp is displayed.
4WD MODE SW [##]	Mode switch is not equipped, but displayed.
4WD MODE MON [AUTO]	Control status of AWD is displayed.
DIS-TIRE MONI [mm]	Improper size tire installed condition is displayed.
P BRAKE SW [On/Off]	Parking brake switch signal status via CAN communication line is displayed.
BATTERY VOLT [V]	Power supply voltage for AWD control unit
THRTL POS SEN [%]	Throttle opening status is displayed.
ETS SOLENOID [A]	Monitored value of current at AWD solenoid
FR RH SENSOR [km/h] or [mph]	Wheel speed calculated by front RH wheel sensor signal is displayed.
FR LH SENSOR [km/h] or [mph]	Wheel speed calculated by front LH wheel sensor signal is displayed.
RR RH SENSOR [km/h] or [mph]	Wheel speed calculated by rear RH wheel sensor signal is displayed.
RR LH SENSOR [km/h] or [mph]	Wheel speed calculated by rear LH wheel sensor signal is displayed.

ACTIVE TEST

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (AWD CONTROL UNIT)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

Description

Use this mode to determine and identify the details of a malfunction based on self-diagnostic results or data monitor. AWD control unit gives drive signal to actuator with receiving command from CONSULT to check operation of actuator.

Test Item

Test item	Condition	Description
ETS S/V (Detects AWD solenoid)	- Vehicle stopped - Engine running - No DTC detected	Change command current value to AWD solenoid, and then change driving mode. (Monitor value is normal if it is within approx. $\pm 10\%$ of command value.) - Qu: Increase current value in increments of 0.2 A - Qd: Decrease current value in increments of 0.2 A - UP: Increase current value in increments of 0.02 A - DOWN: Decrease current value in increments of 0.02 A

CAUTION:

Never energize continuously for a long time.

DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

C1201 AWD CONTROL UNIT

Description

INFOID:0000000010580346

- Controls driving force distribution by signals from each sensor from rear wheel driving mode (0:100) to 4-wheel driving mode (50:50).
- Rear wheel driving conditions is available by fail-safe function if malfunction is detected in AWD system.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010580347

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Display item	Malfunction detected condition	Possible cause
C1201	CONTROLLER FAILURE	Malfunction has occurred inside AWD control unit.	Internal malfunction of AWD control unit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.DTC REPRODUCTION PROCEDURE

With CONSULT

- Turn the ignition switch OFF to ON.
- Perform self-diagnosis for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".

Is DTC "C1201" detected?

- YES >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-14, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).
- NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010580348

1.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

With CONSULT

- Erase self-diagnostic results for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".
- Turn the ignition switch OFF, and then wait 10 seconds or more.
- Perform self-diagnosis for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".

Is DTC "C1201" detected?

- YES >> Replace AWD control unit. Refer to [DLN-58, "Exploded View"](#).
- NO >> Check AWD control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace error-detected parts.

C1203 ABS ACTUATOR AND ELECTRIC UNIT (CONTROL UNIT)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

C1203 ABS ACTUATOR AND ELECTRIC UNIT (CONTROL UNIT)

Description

INFOID:0000000010580349

Transmits the following signals via CAN communication to AWD control unit.

- Vehicle speed signal
- Stop lamp switch signal (brake signal)

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010580350

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Display items	Malfunction detected condition	Possible cause
C1203	ABS SYSTEM	Malfunction related to wheel sensor has been detected by ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit).	ABS malfunction • Vehicle speed signal error

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. DTC REPRODUCTION PROCEDURE

With CONSULT

1. Start the engine and drive at 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more for approximately 1 minute.
2. Perform self-diagnosis for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".

Is DTC "C1203" detected?

- YES >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-15. "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010580351

1. PERFORM ABS ACTUATOR AND ELECTRIC UNIT (CONTROL UNIT) SELF-DIAGNOSIS

With CONSULT

Perform self-diagnosis for "ABS".

Is any DTC detected?

- YES >> Check the DTC.
NO >> GO TO 2.

2. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

With CONSULT

1. Erase results for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".
2. Start the engine and drive vehicle at 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more for approximately 1 minute.
3. Make sure that ABS warning lamp turns OFF.
4. Perform self-diagnosis for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".

Is DTC "C1203" detected?

- YES >> Replace AWD control unit. Refer to [DLN-58. "Exploded View"](#).
NO >> Check AWD control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace error-detected parts.

C1204 AWD SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

C1204 AWD SOLENOID

Description

INFOID:0000000010580352

Controls electric controlled coupling by command current from AWD control unit.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010580353

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Display items	Malfunction detected condition	Possible cause
C1204	4WD SOLENOID	Malfunction related to AWD solenoid has been detected.	- Internal malfunction of electronic controlled coupling - Malfunction of AWD solenoid power supply circuit (open or short) - Malfunction of AWD solenoid command current

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.DTC REPRODUCTION PROCEDURE

With CONSULT

- Turn the ignition switch OFF to ON.
- Perform self-diagnosis for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".

Is DTC "C1204" detected?

YES >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-16, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010580354

1.CHECK AWD SOLENOID POWER SUPPLY

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect AWD control unit harness connector.
- Check the voltage between AWD control unit harness connector and ground.

AWD control unit		—	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M105	9	Ground	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Perform the trouble diagnosis for power supply circuit. Refer to [DLN-28, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

2.CHECK AWD CONTROL UNIT GROUND

Check the continuity between AWD control unit harness connector and ground.

AWD control unit		—	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M105	10	Ground	Existed
	11		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Repair or replace error-detected parts.

3.CHECK AWD SOLENOID CIRCUIT

- Disconnect AWD solenoid harness connector.
- Check the continuity between AWD control unit harness connector and AWD solenoid harness connector.

C1204 AWD SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

AWD control unit		AWD solenoid		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
M105	1	F57	1	Existed
	2		2	

3. Check the continuity between AWD control unit harness connector and the ground.

AWD control unit		—	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M105	1	Ground	Not existed
	2		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace error-detected parts.

4.CHECK AWD SOLENOID

Check the resistance between AWD solenoid harness connector terminals. Refer to [DLN-17, "Component Inspection"](#).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> AWD solenoid is malfunctioning. Replace electric controlled coupling. Refer to [DLN-88, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View"](#) (VQ37VHR), [DLN-92, "VK50VE : Exploded View"](#) (VK50VE).

5.CHECK TERMINALS AND HARNESS CONNECTORS

1. Check AWD control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

2. Check AWD solenoid pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace AWD control unit. Refer to [DLN-58, "Exploded View"](#).

NO >> Repair or replace error-detected parts.

Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000010580355

1.CHECK AWD SOLENOID

1. Turn the ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect AWD solenoid harness connector.

3. Check the resistance between AWD solenoid connector terminals.

AWD solenoid		Resistance (Approx.)
Terminal		
1	2	2.45 Ω

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> AWD solenoid is malfunctioning. Replace electric controlled coupling. Refer to [DLN-88, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View"](#) (VQ37VHR), [DLN-92, "VK50VE : Exploded View"](#) (VK50VE).

C1205 AWD ACTUATOR RELAY

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

C1205 AWD ACTUATOR RELAY

Description

INFOID:0000000010580356

AWD solenoid is supplied with voltage by the internal circuit of AWD control unit.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010580357

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Display item	Malfunction detected condition	Possible cause
C1205	4WD ACTUATOR RLY	Malfunction has been detected from AWD actuator relay integrated with AWD control unit, or malfunction related to AWD solenoid has been detected.	- Internal malfunction of AWD control unit - Malfunction of AWD solenoid power supply circuit (open or short)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.DTC REPRODUCTION PROCEDURE

With CONSULT

- Turn the ignition switch OFF to ON.
- Perform self-diagnosis for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".

Is DTC "C1205" detected?

- YES >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-18, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).
NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010580358

1.CHECK AWD SOLENOID CIRCUIT (1)

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect AWD control unit harness connector.
- Check the continuity between AWD control unit harness connector and the ground.

AWD control unit		—	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M105	1	Ground	Not existed
	2		

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> GO TO 3.

2.CHECK TERMINALS AND HARNESS CONNECTORS

- Check AWD control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
- Check AWD solenoid pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> After connecting each harness connector, perform DTC confirmation procedure again. When DTC "C1205" is detected, replace AWD control unit. Refer to [DLN-58, "Exploded View"](#).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK AWD SOLENOID

- Disconnect AWD solenoid harness connector.
- Check the continuity between AWD solenoid harness connector and the ground.

C1205 AWD ACTUATOR RELAY

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

AWD solenoid	—	Continuity
Terminal		
1	Ground	Not existed
2		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace electric controlled coupling. Refer to [DLN-88. "VQ37VHR : Exploded View"](#) (VQ37VHR), [DLN-92. "VK50VE : Exploded View"](#) (VK50VE).

4.CHECK AWD SOLENOID CIRCUIT

Check the continuity between AWD control unit harness connector and the ground.

AWD control unit		—	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M105	1	Ground	Not existed
	2		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5.CHECK TERMINALS AND HARNESS CONNECTORS

1. Check AWD control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
2. Check AWD solenoid pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> After connecting each harness connector, perform DTC confirmation procedure again. When DTC "C1205" is detected, GO TO 1.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

C1210 ECM

Description

INFOID:0000000010580359

Transmits the following signals via CAN communication to AWD control unit.

- Accelerator pedal position signal
- Engine speed signal

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010580360

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Display item	Malfunction detected condition	Possible cause
C1210	ENGINE SIGNAL 1	Malfunction related to engine signal has been detected.	Malfunction of engine control system

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. DTC REPRODUCTION PROCEDURE

 With CONSULT

1. Start the engine. Drive the vehicle for a while.
2. Perform self-diagnosis for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".

Is DTC "C1210" detected?

- YES >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-20. "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).
 NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010580361

1. PERFORM ECM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

 With CONSULT

Perform self-diagnosis for "ENGINE".

Is any DTC detected?

- YES >> Check the DTC.
 NO >> GO TO 2.

2. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

 With CONSULT

1. Erase self-diagnostic results for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".
2. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
3. Start the engine. Drive the vehicle for a while.
4. Stop the vehicle. Perform self-diagnosis for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".

Is DTC "C1210" detected?

- YES >> Replace AWD control unit. Refer to [DLN-58. "Exploded View"](#).
 NO >> Check AWD control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace error-detected parts.

P1804 TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

P1804 TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Description

INFOID:0000000010580362

- Controls driving force distribution by signals from each sensor from rear wheel driving mode (0:100) to 4-wheel driving mode (50:50).
- Rear wheel driving conditions is available by fail-safe function if malfunction is detected in AWD system.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010580363

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Display item	Malfunction detected condition	Possible cause
P1804	CONTROL UNIT 3	Malfunction has occurred inside AWD control unit.	Malfunction is detected in the memory (EEPROM) system of transfer control unit.

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.DTC REPRODUCTION PROCEDURE

With CONSULT

- Turn the ignition switch ON.
- Perform self-diagnosis for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".

Is DTC "P1804" detected?

- YES >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-21. "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).
- NO >> INSPECTION END.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010580364

1.REPLACE AWD CONTROL UNIT

CAUTION:

Replace AWD control unit when self-diagnostic results show items other than this DTC simultaneously, too.

- >> Replace AWD control unit. Refer [DLN-58. "Exploded View"](#).

P1809 TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

P1809 TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Description

INFOID:0000000010580365

- Controls driving force distribution by signals from each sensor from rear wheel driving mode (0:100) to 4-wheel driving mode (50:50).
- Rear wheel driving conditions is available by fail-safe function if malfunction is detected in AWD system.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010580366

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Display item	Malfunction detected condition	Possible cause
P1809	CONTROL UNIT 4	Malfunction has occurred inside AWD control unit.	AD converter system of transfer control unit is malfunctioning.

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.DTC REPRODUCTION PROCEDURE

With CONSULT

1. Turn the ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".

Is DTC "P1809" detected?

- YES >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-22. "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).
- NO >> INSPECTION END.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010580367

1.REPLACE AWD CONTROL UNIT

CAUTION:

Replace AWD control unit when self-diagnostic results show items other than this DTC simultaneously, too.

- >> Replace AWD control unit. Refer [DLN-58. "Exploded View"](#).

P1826 TRANSFER FLUID TEMPERATURE

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

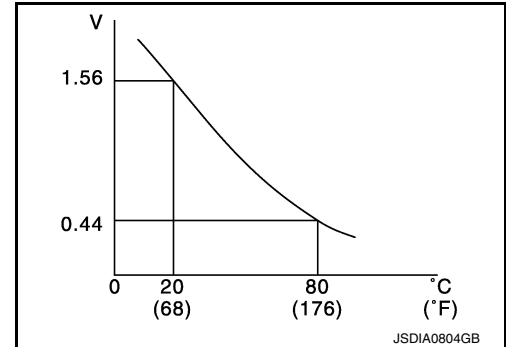
[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

P1826 TRANSFER FLUID TEMPERATURE

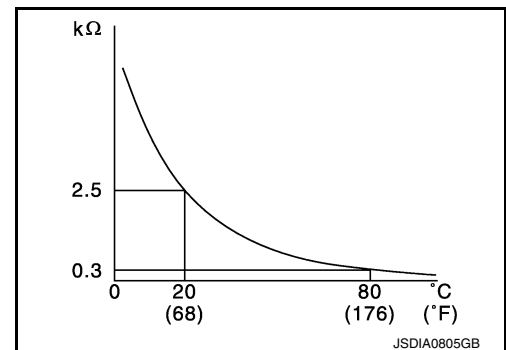
Description

INFOID:0000000010580368

- Transfer fluid temperature sensor detects the transfer fluid temperature and transmits a signal to AWD control unit.



- The electrical resistance of the sensor decreases as temperature increases.



DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010580369

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Display item	Malfunction detected condition	Possible cause
P1826	OIL TEMP SEN	Transfer fluid temperature sensor voltage condition is continued 0 V or more than 2.45 V for several seconds.	- Malfunction of transfer fluid temperature sensor or transfer fluid temperature sensor circuit. - Malfunction of AWD control unit.

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. DTC REPRODUCTION PROCEDURE

With CONSULT

- Turn the ignition switch ON.
- Perform self-diagnosis for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".

Is DTC "P1826" detected?

- YES >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-23, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).
- NO >> INSPECTION END.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010580370

1. CHECK TRANSFER FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL (1)

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect AWD solenoid harness connector.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.
- Check the voltage between AWD solenoid harness connector terminals.

P1826 TRANSFER FLUID TEMPERATURE

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

AWD solenoid			Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
F57	6	7	2.5 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 3.

2.CHECK TRANSFER FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

Check the resistance between transfer fluid temperature sensor harness connector terminals. Refer to [DLN-25. "Component Inspection"](#).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Replace transfer fluid temperature sensor. Refer to [DLN-88. "VQ37VHR : Exploded View"](#) (VQ37VHR), [DLN-92. "VK50VE : Exploded View"](#) (VK50VE).

3.CHECK TRANSFER FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL (2)

Check the voltage between AWD solenoid harness connector and ground.

AWD solenoid		—	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
F57	6	Ground	2.5 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 5.

4.CHECK AWD CONTROL UNIT GROUND

1. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect AWD control unit harness connector.
3. Check the continuity between AWD control unit harness connector and ground.

AWD control unit		—	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M105	10	Ground	Existed
	11		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace error-detected parts.

5.CHECK TRANSFER FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

1. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect AWD control unit harness connector.
3. Check the continuity between AWD control unit harness connector and AWD solenoid harness connector.

AWD control unit		AWD solenoid		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
M105	13	F57	6	Existed
	3		7	

4. Check the continuity between AWD control unit harness connector and the ground.

P1826 TRANSFER FLUID TEMPERATURE

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

AWD control unit		—	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M105	13	Ground	Not existed
	3		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace error-detected parts.

6.CHECK TERMINALS AND HARNESS CONNECTORS

1. Check AWD control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
2. Check transfer fluid temperature sensor pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace AWD control unit. Refer to [DLN-58, "Exploded View"](#).

NO >> Repair or replace error-detected parts.

Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000010580371

1.CHECK TRANSFER FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect AWD solenoid harness connector.
3. Check resistance between AWD solenoid connector terminals.

AWD solenoid		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
Terminal			
6	7	20°C (68°F)	2.5 kΩ
		80°C (176°F)	0.3 kΩ

Is inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Transfer fluid temperature sensor is malfunctioning. Replace electric controlled coupling. Refer to [DLN-88, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View"](#) (VQ37VHR), [DLN-92, "VK50VE : Exploded View"](#) (VK50VE).

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description

INFOID:0000000010580372

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit communicate data but selectively reads required data only.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010580373

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Display item	Malfunction detected condition	Possible cause
U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	AWD control unit is not transmitting/receiving CAN communication signal for 2 seconds or more.	- CAN communication error - Malfunction of AWD control unit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. DTC REPRODUCTION PROCEDURE

④ With CONSULT

- Turn the ignition switch OFF to ON.
- Perform self-diagnosis for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".

Is DTC "U1000" detected?

- YES >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-26, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).
- NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010580374

Proceed to [LAN-25, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart"](#).

U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)

Description

INFOID:0000000010580375

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit communicate data but selectively reads required data only.

DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000010580376

DLN

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Display item	Malfunction detected condition	Possible cause
U1010	CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	Detecting error during the initial diagnosis of CAN controller of AWD control unit.	Malfunction of AWD control unit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. DTC REPRODUCTION PROCEDURE

④ With CONSULT

1. Turn the ignition switch OFF to ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".

Is DTC "U1010" detected?

- YES >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-27, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).
 NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010580377

1. CHECK AWD CONTROL UNIT

Check AWD control unit harness connector for disconnection and deformation.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace AWD control unit. Refer to [DLN-58, "Exploded View"](#).
 NO >> Repair or replace error-detected parts.

POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Description

INFOID:0000000010580378

Supplies power to AWD control unit.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010580379

1.CHECK AWD CONTROL UNIT POWER SUPPLY (1)

1. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect AWD control unit harness connector.
3. Check the voltage between AWD control unit harness connector and ground.

AWD control unit		—	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
M105	7	Ground	0 V

4. Turn the ignition switch ON.
CAUTION:
Never start the engine.
5. Check the voltage between AWD control unit harness connector and ground.

AWD control unit		—	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M105	7	Ground	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK AWD CONTROL UNIT POWER SUPPLY (2)

1. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
2. Check the 10A fuse (#45).
3. Disconnect IPDM E/R harness connector.
4. Check the continuity between AWD control unit harness connector and IPDM E/R harness connector.

AWD control unit		IPDM E/R		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
M105	7	E5	25	Existed

5. Check the continuity between AWD control unit harness connector and the ground.

AWD control unit		—	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M105	7	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Perform the trouble diagnosis for ignition power supply circuit. Refer to [PG-50, "Wiring Diagram - IGNITION POWER SUPPLY -"](#).
NO >> Repair or replace error-detected parts.

3.CHECK AWD CONTROL UNIT POWER SUPPLY (3)

1. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
2. Check the voltage between AWD control unit harness connector and ground.

POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

AWD control unit		—	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
M105	15	Ground	Battery voltage

3. Turn the ignition switch ON.

CAUTION:

Never start the engine.

4. Check the voltage between AWD control unit harness connector and ground.

AWD control unit		—	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M105	15	Ground	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK AWD CONTROL UNIT POWER SUPPLY (4)

1. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
2. Check the 10A fuse (#11).
3. Disconnect fuse block (J/B) harness connector.
4. Check the continuity between AWD control unit harness connector and fuse block (J/B).

AWD control unit		Fuse block (J/B)		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
M105	15	M1	1A	Existed

5. Check the continuity between AWD control unit harness connector and the ground.

AWD control unit		—	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M105	15	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Perform the trouble diagnosis for power supply circuit. Refer to [PG-7, "Wiring Diagram - BATTERY POWER SUPPLY -"](#).

NO >> Repair or replace error-detected parts.

5.CHECK AWD SOLENOID POWER SUPPLY (1)

1. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect AWD solenoid harness connector.
3. Check the voltage between AWD control unit harness connector and ground.

AWD control unit		—	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M105	9	Ground	Battery voltage

4. Turn the ignition switch ON.

CAUTION:

Never start the engine.

5. Check the voltage between AWD control unit harness connector and ground.

AWD control unit		—	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M105	9	Ground	Battery voltage

POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> GO TO 6.

6. CHECK AWD SOLENOID POWER SUPPLY (2)

1. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
2. Check the 10A fuse (#33).
3. Check the harness for open or short between AWD control unit harness connector No.9 terminal and fuse box.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Perform the trouble diagnosis for power supply circuit. Refer to [PG-7, "Wiring Diagram - BATTERY POWER SUPPLY -"](#).

NO >> Repair or replace error-detected parts.

7. CHECK AWD CONTROL UNIT GROUND

1. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
2. Check the continuity between AWD control unit harness connector and ground.

AWD control unit		—	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M105	10	Ground	Existed
	11		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair or replace error-detected parts.

AWD WARNING LAMP

Description

INFOID:0000000010580380

- Turns ON when there is a malfunction in AWD system. AWD warning lamp indicates the vehicle is in fail-safe mode and shifting to rear-wheel drive or 4-wheel drive (front-wheels still have some driving torque).
- Also turns ON when ignition switch is turned ON, for the purpose of lamp check. Turns OFF approximately for 1 second after the engine starts if system is normal.

AWD WARNING LAMP INDICATION

Condition	AWD warning lamp
Lamp check	Turns ON when ignition switch is turned ON. Turns OFF approx. 1 second after the engine start.
AWD system malfunction	ON
Protection function is activated due to heavy load to electric controlled coupling. (AWD system is not malfunctioning and AWD system changes to rear wheel drive.)	Quick blinking: 2 times/second (Blinking in approx. 1 minute and then turning OFF)
Large difference in diameter of front/rear tires	Slow blinking: 1 time/2 seconds (Continuing to blink until turning ignition switch OFF)
Other than above (system normal)	OFF

CAUTION:

- AWD warning lamp also turns ON due to data reception error, CAN communication error etc.

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000010580381

1. CHECK AWD WARNING LAMP FUNCTION

1. Turn the ignition switch ON.
2. Make sure that AWD warning lamp lights up.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> INSPECTION END
 NO >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-31, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010580382

1. CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Perform the trouble diagnosis for power supply and ground circuit. Refer to [DLN-28, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 2.
 NO >> Repair or replace the error-detected parts.

2. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

With CONSULT

Perform self-diagnosis for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".

Is any DTC detected?

- YES >> Check the DTC.
 NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK AWD WARNING LAMP SIGNAL

With CONSULT

1. Turn the ignition switch ON.

CAUTION:

Never start the engine.

2. Check "4WD WARN LAMP" of CONSULT "DATA MONITOR" for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".

Does the item on "DATA MONITOR" indicate "On"?

- YES >> GO TO 4.

AWD WARNING LAMP

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

NO >> Replace AWD control unit. Refer to [DLN-58, "Exploded View"](#).

4. CHECK COMBINATION METER POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT

Perform the trouble diagnosis for combination meter power supply circuit. Refer to [MWI-58, "COMBINATION METER : Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair or replace the error-detected parts.

ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION

AWD CONTROL UNIT

Reference Value

INFOID:0000000010580383

VALUES ON THE DIAGNOSIS TOOL

NOTE:

The following table includes information (items) inapplicable to this vehicle. For information (items) applicable to this vehicle, refer to CONSULT display items.

Monitor item	Condition	Value/Status
STOP LAMP SW	Brake pedal: Depressed	On
	Brake pedal: Released	Off
ENG SPEED SIG	Engine stopped (Engine speed: Less than 400 rpm)	Stop
	Engine running (Engine speed: 400 rpm or more)	Run
ETS ACTUATOR	Engine stopped (Ignition switch: ON)	Off
	Engine running	On
4WD WARN LAMP	AWD warning lamp: ON	On
	AWD warning lamp: OFF	Off
4WD MODE SW	Always	##
4WD MODE MON	Engine running	AUTO
DIS-TIRE MONI	Vehicle running with normal size tire installed	0 – 4 mm
	Vehicle running with improper size tire installed (Front/rear tire size difference, wear condition)	4 – 8 mm, 8 – mm
P BRAKE SW	Parking brake operated	On
	Parking brake not operated	Off
BATTERY VOLT	Always	Battery voltage
THRTL POS SEN	When depressing accelerator pedal (Value rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	0 – 100%
ETS SOLENOID	Engine running • At idle speed	Approx. 0.000 A
	Engine running • 3,000 rpm or more constant	Approx. 0.000 – 0.500 A*
FR RH SENSOR	Vehicle stopped	0.00 km/h (0.00 mph)
	Vehicle running CAUTION: Check air pressure of tire under standard condition.	Approx. equal to the indication on speedometer (Inside of $\pm 10\%$)
FR LH SENSOR	Vehicle stopped	0.00 km/h (0.00 mph)
	Vehicle running CAUTION: Check air pressure of tire under standard condition.	Approx. equal to the indication on speedometer (Inside of $\pm 10\%$)
RR RH SENSOR	Vehicle stopped	0.00 km/h (0.00 mph)
	Vehicle running CAUTION: Check air pressure of tire under standard condition.	Approx. equal to the indication on speedometer (Inside of $\pm 10\%$)
RR LH SENSOR	Vehicle stopped	0.00 km/h (0.00 mph)
	Vehicle running CAUTION: Check air pressure of tire under standard condition.	Approx. equal to the indication on speedometer (Inside of $\pm 10\%$)

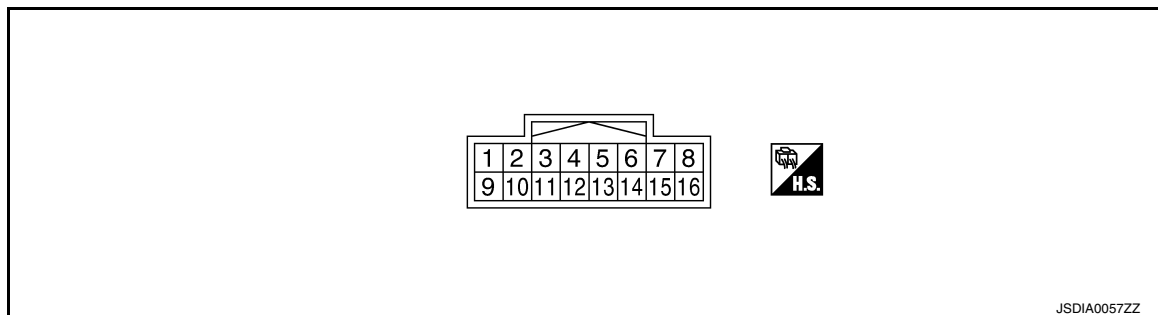
AWD CONTROL UNIT

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

*: The values are changed by throttle opening and engine speed.

TERMINAL LAYOUT



PHYSICAL VALUES

Terminal No. (Wire color)		Description		Condition	Value (Approx.)
+	-	Signal name	Input/ Output		
1 (BR)	Ground	AWD solenoid power supply	Output	Engine speed: At idle	0 V
				Engine speed: 3,000 rpm or more constant	2.5 V*
2 (Y)	Ground	AWD solenoid ground	—	Engine speed: At idle	0 V
				Engine speed: 3,000 rpm or more constant	0 V
3 (W)	Ground	Transfer fluid temperature sensor ground	—	Always	0 V
7 (GR)	Ground	Ignition switch	Input	Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage
				Ignition switch: OFF	0 V
8 (L)	—	CAN-H	Input/ Output	—	—
9 (BG)	Ground	Power supply (AWD solenoid)	Input	Always	Battery voltage
10 (B)	Ground	Ground	—	Always	0 V
11 (B)	Ground	Ground	—	Always	0 V
13 (LG)	Ground	Transfer fluid temperature sensor power supply	Output	Transfer temperature: 20C° (68°F)	1.56 V
				Transfer temperature: 80C° (176°F)	0.44 V
15 (Y)	Ground	Power supply (AWD control unit)	Input	Always	Battery voltage
16 (P)	—	CAN-L	Input/ Output	—	—

*: The values are changed by throttle opening and engine speed.

CAUTION:

When using circuit tester to measure voltage for inspection, be sure not to extend forcibly any connector terminals.

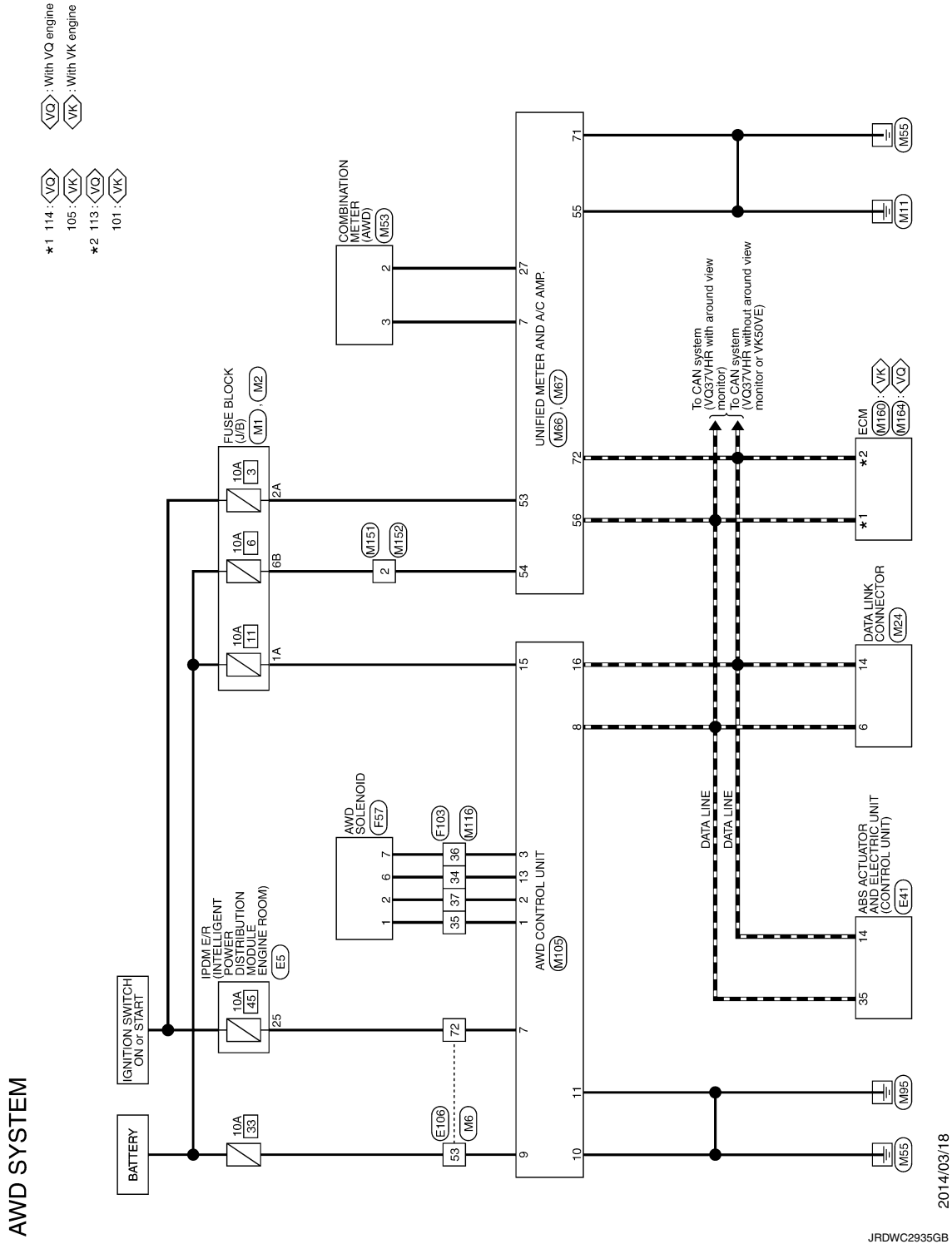
AWD CONTROL UNIT

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

Wiring Diagram - AWD SYSTEM -

INFOID:000000010580384



AWD CONTROL UNIT

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

AWD SYSTEM

Connector No.	E5
Connector Name	IPDM/ER INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE (ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Type	TH20FW-CS12-M4-1V

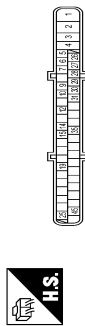


Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
4	V	-
5	L	-
7	R	-
10	SB	-
12	B	-
13	Y	-
16	LG	-
19	W	-
25	G	-
26	R	-
27	Y	-
28	BG	-
30	GR	-
36	G	-

Connector No.	E106
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Type	TH80FW-CS16-TM4



Connector No.	E41
Connector Name	ABS ACTUATOR AND ELECTRIC UNIT (CONTROL UNIT)
Connector Type	BAA42FB-A1Z4-LH



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	B	GROUND
2	G	UBVR
3	R	UBVR
4	B	GROUND
5	Y	DS FL

17	L	-
18	P	-
19	G	-
20	W	- [With ICC]
21	Y	- [Without ICC]
22	BR	-
23	R	- [With ICC]
24	V	- [Without ICC]
25	G	-
26	L	- [With ICC]
27	P	- [Without ICC]
28	Y	- [With ICC]
29	SHIELD	-
30	G	-
31	LG	-
32	BG	-
33	W	-
34	Y	-
35	BR	-
36	GR	-
37	Y	-
38	GR	-
39	LG	-
40	W	-
41	LG	-
42	V	-
43	R	-
44	G	-
45	GR	-
46	W	-
47	L	-
48	P	-
49	SB	-
50	BR	-
51	B	-
52	Y	-
53	BG	-
54	R	-
55	SB	-
56	P	-
57	Y	-
60	SB	-
61	V	-
62	P	-
63	LG	-
64	L	-
65	BG	-
66	Y	-
69	L	-
70	SHIELD	-
71	G	-
72	G	-

73	R	-
74	BR	-
76	L	-
77	W	-
78	Y	-
80	SB	-
81	L	-
82	W	-
83	LG	-
84	GR	-
85	G	-
86	P	-
87	W	-
88	BG	-
89	LG	-
90	BR	-
91	GR	-
92	BR	-
93	SB	-
95	Y	-
96	W	-
97	W	-
98	SHIELD	-
100	Y	-

Connector No.	F57
Connector Name	AWD SOLENOID
Connector Type	RK08FB



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	BR	-
2	Y	-
6	LG	-
7	W	-

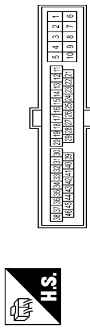
AWD CONTROL UNIT

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

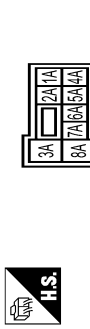
[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

AWD SYSTEM

Connector No.	IF103
Connector Name	WIPE TO WIRE
Connector Type	TK36FW-NS10



Connector No.	M1
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Type	NS06FW-M2



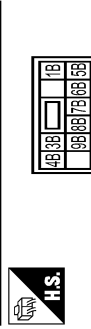
Connector No.	M6
Connector Name	WIPE TO WIRE
Connector Type	TH80MW-CS16-TM4



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	G	-
2	W	-
3	GR	- [With VK engine]
4	R	- [With VG engine]
5	B	- [With VG engine]
6	R	- [With VK engine]
7	B	-
8	W	-
9	Y	- [With VK engine]
10	GR	- [With VG engine]
11	O	- [With VK engine]
12	Y	-
13	L	-
14	B	-
15	LG	-
16	R	-
17	LG	-
18	BR	-
19	W	-
20	Y	-
21	Y	-
22	P	-
23	L	-
24	Y	-
25	V	-

Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1A	BG	-
2A	G	-
3A	L	-
4A	R	-
5A	V	-
6A	Y	-
7A	R	-
8A	L	-

Connector No.	M2
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Type	NS10FW-CS



Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1B	LG	-
2B	P	-
3B	G	-
4B	G	-
5B	BG	-
6B	Y	-
7B	L	-
8B	R	-
9B	BR	-

33	Y	-
34	L	-
37	G	-
38	R	-
39	G	-
41	L	-
42	W	-
43	R	-
44	LG	-
45	GR	-
46	W	-
47	L	-
48	P	-
49	BG	-
50	LG	-
51	SB	-
52	Y	-
53	BG	-
54	BR	-
55	SB	-
59	SB	-
60	SB	-
61	V	-
62	P	-
63	R	-
64	L	-
65	BG	-
69	V	-
70	SHIELD	-
71	BG	-
72	GR	-
73	W	-
74	SB	-
76	V	-
77	V	-
78	Y	-
80	BG	-
81	L	-
82	W	-
83	Y	-
84	L	-
85	P	-
86	BR	-
87	P	-
88	V	-
89	G	-
90	P	-
91	R	-
92	R	-
93	GR	-

Terminal No.	Color Of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	G	-
2	BG	-
3	LG	- [Without Auto aircon seat]
3	SB	- [With Auto aircon seat]
4	LG	-
5	GR	-
6	W	-
7	G	-
8	W	-
9	P	-
10	BR	-
11	B	-
12	G	-
13	R	-
14	W	-
15	SHIELD	-
16	BR	-
17	L	-
18	P	-
19	G	-
20	GR	- [Without ICC]
20	W	- [With ICC]
21	BR	- [Without ICC]
21	R	- [With ICC]
22	L	- [Without ICC]
22	R	- [With ICC]
23	G	-
24	L	- [Without ICC]
24	P	- [With ICC]
25	W	- [Without ICC]
25	Y	- [With ICC]
26	SHIELD	-
28	GR	-
29	V	-
30	BG	-
32	W	-

A
B
C
DLN
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P

AWD CONTROL UNIT

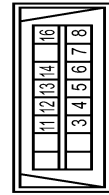
< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

AWD SYSTEM

Terminal No.	Color	Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
95	G	-	BATTERY POWER SUPPLY
96	W	-	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (AMP->AMP)
97	W	-	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (AMP->METER)
98	SHIELD	-	GROUND
100	Y	-	ALTERNATOR SIGNAL

Connector No.	Signal Name [Specification]
M24	DATA LINK CONNECTOR
BD16FW	CONNECTOR TYPE



Terminal No.	Color	Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
3	LG	-	IGNITION SIGNAL
4	B	-	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (LCD->AMP)
5	B	-	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (AMP->LCD)
6	L	-	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL (8-PULSE)
7	GR	-	PARKING BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL
8	G	-	WASHER LEVEL SWITCH SIGNAL
11	SB	-	SELECT SWITCH SIGNAL
12	P	-	ENTER SWITCH SIGNAL
13	L	-	TRIP/AB RESET SWITCH SIGNAL
14	P	-	ILLUMINATION CONTROL SWITCH SIGNAL (-)
16	BG	-	ILLUMINATION CONTROL SWITCH SIGNAL (+)

Connector No.	Signal Name [Specification]
M53	COMBINATION METER
TH40FW-NH	CONNECTOR TYPE



Terminal No.	Color	Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	BG	-	BATTERY POWER SUPPLY
2	LG	-	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (AMP->AMP)
3	GR	-	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (AMP->METER)
5	B	-	GROUND
6	W	-	ALTERNATOR SIGNAL
7	P	-	AIR BAG SIGNAL
10	G	-	SECURITY INDICATOR SIGNAL
15	B	-	GROUND
16	B	-	METER CONTROL SWITCH GROUND
21	R	-	IGNITION SIGNAL
24	BR	-	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (LCD->AMP)
25	Y	-	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (AMP->LCD)
26	R	-	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL (8-PULSE)
27	V	-	PARKING BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL
28	W	-	WASHER LEVEL SWITCH SIGNAL
29	SB	-	SELECT SWITCH SIGNAL
30	G	-	ENTER SWITCH SIGNAL
31	L	-	TRIP/AB RESET SWITCH SIGNAL
34	B	-	ILLUMINATION CONTROL SWITCH SIGNAL (-)
36	LG	-	ILLUMINATION CONTROL SWITCH SIGNAL (+)

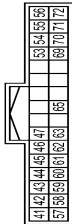
Connector No.	Signal Name [Specification]
M66	UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.
TH40FW-NH	CONNECTOR TYPE



Terminal No.	Color	Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
5	L	-	MANUAL MODE SHIFT UP SIGNAL
6	BG	-	PADDLE SHIFTER UP SIGNAL
7	GR	-	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (AMP->METER)
8	L	-	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL (2-PULSE)
9	SB	-	SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER SIGNAL (GASPER DET)
10	W	-	MANUAL MODE SIGNAL
11	G	-	NON-MANUAL MODE SIGNAL
14	BR	-	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (LCD->AMP)

Terminal No.	Color	Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
20	L	-	ION SENSOR SIGNAL
23	Y	-	AT SNOW SWITCH SIGNAL
25	V	-	MANUAL MODE SHIFTER DOWN SIGNAL
26	G	-	PADDLE SHIFTER DOWN SIGNAL
27	LG	-	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (METER->AMP)
28	R	-	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL (8-PULSE)
30	V	-	PARKING BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL
34	Y	-	COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (AMP->LCD)
38	L	-	BLOWER MOTOR CONTROL SIGNAL

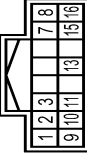
Connector No.	Signal Name [Specification]
M67	UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.
TH32FW-NH	CONNECTOR TYPE



Terminal No.	Color	Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
41	V	-	ACC POWER SUPPLY
42	Y	-	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SIGNAL
43	R	-	INTAKE SENSOR SIGNAL
44	LG	-	IN-VEHICLE SENSOR SIGNAL
45	P	-	AMBIENT SENSOR SIGNAL
46	BG	-	SUNLOAD SENSOR SIGNAL
47	V	-	GAS SENSOR SIGNAL
53	G	-	IGNITION POWER SUPPLY
54	BG	-	BATTERY POWER SUPPLY
55	B	-	GROUND
56	L	-	CAN-H
57	W	-	BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH SIGNAL
58	B	-	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR GROUND
59	GR	-	INTAKE SENSOR GROUND
60	L	-	IN-VEHICLE SENSOR GROUND
61	BR	-	AMBIENT SENSOR GROUND
62	SB	-	SUNLOAD SENSOR GROUND
63	R	-	ION MODE SIGNAL
65	BG	-	ECV SIGNAL
69	L	-	A/C LAN SIGNAL
70	R	-	EACH DOOR MOTOR POWER SUPPLY
71	B	-	GROUND
72	P	-	CAN-L

Terminal No.	Color	Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
2	W	-	-
3	L	-	-
4	B	-	- [With VK engine]
4	R	-	- [With VQ engine]
5	B	-	- [With VQ engine]
5	R	-	- [With VK engine]
7	B	-	- [With VK engine]
9	L	-	- [With VQ engine]
9	R	-	- [With VQ engine]

Connector No.	Signal Name [Specification]
M105	AWD CONTROL UNIT
TH18FW-NH	CONNECTOR TYPE



Terminal No.	Color	Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	BR	-	AWD SOL (+)
2	Y	-	AWD SOL (-)
3	W	-	FLUID TEMP (-)
7	GR	-	IGN
8	L	-	CAN-H
9	BG	-	AWD SOL BAT
10	B	-	GROUND
11	B	-	GROUND
13	LG	-	FLUID TEMP (+)
15	Y	-	BATTERY
16	P	-	CAN-L

Connector No.	Signal Name [Specification]
M116	WIRE TO WIRE
TK36MW-NS10	CONNECTOR TYPE



JRDWC2938GB

AWD CONTROL UNIT

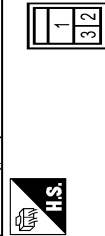
< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

AWD SYSTEM

Connector No.	Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
10	R	-
19	BG	-
20	Y	-
27	L	-
28	B	-
29	LG	-
31	W	-
34	LG	-
35	BR	-
36	W	-
37	Y	-
38	BG	-
43	P	-
44	L	-
45	G	-
46	Y	-

Connector No.	Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
M151	WIRE TO WIRE	
M03FW-LC		



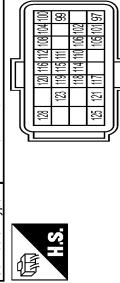
Terminal No.	Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	W	-
2	Y	-
3	R	-

Connector No.	Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
M152	WIRE TO WIRE	
M03MW-LC		



Terminal No.	Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
1	W	-
2	Y	-
3	R	-

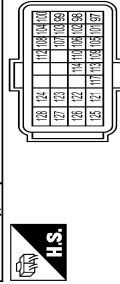
Connector No.	Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
M160	ECM	
RH24FGY-R28-R-LH-Z		



Terminal No.	Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
97	R	ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL OUTPUT
99	G	SENSOR POWER SUPPLY
100	L	CAN COMMUNICATION LINE
101	P	ASCD/ICC STEERING SWITCH
102	SB	ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 1
104	R	CAN COMMUNICATION LINE
105	L	IGNITION SWITCH
106	L	ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2
108	P	STOP LAMP SWITCH
110	V	SENSOR GROUND
111	V	FUEL PUMP CONTROL MODULE FROM CHECK
112	LG	DATA LINK CONNECTOR
114	GR	SENSOR GROUND
115	G	TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH
116	BR	ASCD/ICC BRAKE SWITCH
117	R	POWER SUPPLY FOR ECM (BACK-UP)
118	R	

Terminal No.	Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
119	W	SENSOR GROUND
120	W	FUEL TANK TEMPERATURE SENSOR
121	GR	POWER SUPPLY FOR ECM
123	B	ECM GROUND
125	R	FUEL PUMP CONTROL MODULE (FCM)
128	B	ECM GROUND

Connector No.	Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
M164	ECM	
RH24FGY-R28-R-LH-Z		



Terminal No.	Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
97	R	ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 1
98	P	ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2 (With NAVI)
99	Y	ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2 (With NAVI)
99	G	SENSOR POWER SUPPLY (With NAVI)
99	L	SENSOR POWER SUPPLY (Without NAVI)
100	W	SENSOR GROUND
101	SB	ASCD/ICC STEERING SWITCH
102	LG	EVAP CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR
103	G	SENSOR POWER SUPPLY (Without NAVI)
103	L	SENSOR POWER SUPPLY (With NAVI)
104	BR	SENSOR GROUND (With NAVI)
104	GR	SENSOR GROUND (Without NAVI)
105	L	REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR
106	W	FUEL TANK TEMPERATURE SENSOR
107	BG	SENSOR POWER SUPPLY
108	V	SENSOR GROUND
109	G	PNP SIGNAL
110	R	ENGINE SPEED OUTPUT SIGNAL
112	V	SENSOR GROUND (With NAVI)
112	W	SENSOR GROUND (Without NAVI)
113	P	CAN COMMUNICATION LINE
114	L	CAN COMMUNICATION LINE
117	GR	DATA LINK CONNECTOR
121	LG	EVAP CANISTER VENT CONTROL VALVE
122	P	STOP LAMP SWITCH
123	B	ECM GROUND
124	B	ECM GROUND
125	GR	POWER SUPPLY FOR ECM

Fail-Safe

AWD system

- If any malfunction occurs in AWD electrical system, and control unit detects the malfunction, AWD warning lamp on combination meter turns ON to indicate system malfunction.
- When AWD warning lamp is ON, vehicle changes to rear-wheel drive or shifts to 4-wheel drive (front-wheels still have some driving torque).

AWD CONTROL UNIT

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

- AWD system activates its protection function (shuts down AWD system temporarily) if AWD system detects high load continuously or the front wheel tire size differs from the rear tire size. (AWD system is automatically restored if AWD system no longer detects any overload or the tire size difference is eliminated.)

Mode	Warning lamp	DTC	Detected area (Error area)	Error area and root cause
Protection function	Blinking *1	—	AWD control unit	Transfer assembly in protection mode. It is not malfunction. (Internal temperature rise of electronic controlled coupling)
	Blinking *2	—	Outer diameters of front and rear wheel tires	Malfunction in each tire or different tire diameter
Fail-safe	ON	C1201	AWD control unit	Internal malfunction of AWD control unit
		C1203	ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	ABS malfunction • Vehicle speed signal error
		C1204	AWD solenoid	• Internal malfunction of electronic controlled coupling • Malfunction of AWD solenoid power supply circuit (open or short) • Malfunction of AWD solenoid command current
		C1205	• AWD control unit • AWD solenoid	• Internal malfunction of AWD control unit • Malfunction of AWD solenoid power supply circuit (open or short)
		C1210	ECM	Malfunction of engine control system
		P1804	AWD control unit	Internal malfunction of AWD control unit
		P1809	AWD control unit	Internal malfunction of AWD control unit
		P1826	Transfer fluid temperature sensor	Internal malfunction of electric controlled coupling
		U1000	CAN communication line	• CAN communication error • Malfunction of AWD control unit
		U1010	AWD control unit	Malfunction of AWD control unit

*1: Quick blinking: 2 times/second (blinking for approximately 1 minute and then turned OFF)

*2: Slow blinking: 1 time/2 seconds (continuing to blink until ignition switch is turned OFF)

DTC Inspection Priority Chart

INFOID:000000010580386

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)
1	• U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT • U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)
2	• C1201 CONTROLLER FAILURE • C1205 4WD ACTUATOR RLY • P1804 CONTROL UNIT 3 • P1809 CONTROL UNIT 4
3	• C1203 ABS SYSTEM • C1210 ENGINE SIGNAL 1
4	• C1204 4WD SOLENOID • P1826 OIL TEMP SEN

DTC Index

INFOID:000000010580387

DTC	Display Items	Reference
C1201	CONTROLLER FAILURE	DLN-14, "DTC Logic"
C1203	ABS SYSTEM	DLN-15, "DTC Logic"
C1204	4WD SOLENOID	DLN-16, "DTC Logic"

AWD CONTROL UNIT

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

DTC	Display Items	Reference
C1205	4WD ACTUATOR RLY	DLN-18, "DTC Logic"
C1210	ENGINE SIGNAL 1	DLN-20, "DTC Logic"
P1804	CONTROL UNIT 3	DLN-21, "DTC Logic"
P1809	CONTROL UNIT 4	DLN-22, "DTC Logic"
P1826	OIL TEMP SEN	DLN-23, "DTC Logic"
U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	DLN-26, "DTC Logic"
U1010	CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	DLN-27, "DTC Logic"

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

AWD WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN ON

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

AWD WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN ON

Description

INFOID:0000000010580388

AWD warning lamp does not turn ON when the ignition switch is turned to ON.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010580389

1. CHECK AWD WARNING LAMP

Perform the trouble diagnosis for AWD warning lamp. Refer to [DLN-31, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Check each harness connector pin terminal for malfunction or disconnection.
- NO >> Repair or replace the error-detected parts.

AWD WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN OFF

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

AWD WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN OFF

Description

INFOID:0000000010580390

AWD warning lamp does not turn OFF several seconds after the engine started.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010580391

1.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

With CONSULT

Perform self-diagnosis for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> Check the DTC.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK AWD WARNING LAMP

Perform the trouble diagnosis of the AWD warning lamp. Refer to [DLN-31, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace the error-detected parts.

3.CHECK AWD CONTROL UNIT POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Perform the trouble diagnosis of the power supply and ground circuit. Refer to [DLN-28, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check each harness connector pin terminal for malfunction or disconnection.

NO >> Repair or replace the error-detected parts.

HEAVY TIGHT-CORNER BRAKING SYMPTOM OCCURS

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

HEAVY TIGHT-CORNER BRAKING SYMPTOM OCCURS

Description

INFOID:0000000010580392

Heavy tight-corner braking symptom occurs when the vehicle is driven and the steering wheel is turned fully to either side after the engine is started.

NOTE:

Light tight-corner braking symptom may occur depending on driving conditions. This is not malfunction.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010580393

1.PERFORM ECM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

With CONSULT

Perform self-diagnosis for "ENGINE".

Is any DTC detected?

- YES >> Check the DTC.
- NO >> GO TO 2.

2.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

With CONSULT

Perform self-diagnosis for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".

Is DTC "U1000" detected?

- YES >> Proceed to [LAN-25, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart"](#).
- NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK TRANSFER FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

Perform the trouble diagnosis of the transfer fluid temperature sensor. Refer to [DLN-23, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 4.
- NO >> Repair or replace the error-detected parts.

4.CHECK AWD SOLENOID

Perform the trouble diagnosis of the AWD solenoid. Refer to [DLN-16, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 5.
- NO >> Repair or replace the error-detected parts.

5.CHECK ELECTRIC CONTROLLED COUPLING

1. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
2. Set the transmission to neutral. Release the parking brake.
3. Lift up the vehicle.
4. Rotate the rear propeller shaft.
5. Hold the front propeller shaft lightly.

Does the front propeller shaft rotate?

- YES >> Replace electric controlled coupling for mechanical malfunction (clutch sticking etc.). Refer to [DLN-88, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View"](#) (VQ37VHR), [DLN-92, "VK50VE : Exploded View"](#) (VK50VE).
- NO >> Check each harness connector pin terminal for disconnection.

VEHICLE DOES NOT ENTER AWD MODE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

VEHICLE DOES NOT ENTER AWD MODE

Description

INFOID:0000000010580394

Vehicle does not enter 4-wheel drive mode even though AWD warning lamp turned to OFF.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010580395

1.CHECK AWD WARNING LAMP

Turn the ignition switch ON.

Does AWD warning lamp turn ON?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-31, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

2.CHECK PARKING BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL

 **With CONSULT**

Check "P BRAKE SW" of CONSULT "DATA MONITOR" for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".

Monitor Item	Condition	Status
P BRAKE SW	When the parking brake pedal is operation.	ON
	When the parking brake pedal is not operation.	OFF

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to [BRC-99, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

3.CRUISE TEST

Drive the vehicle for a period of time.

Does any symptom occur?

YES >> Replace electric controlled coupling for mechanical malfunction (mechanical engagement of clutch is not possible). Refer to [DLN-88, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View"](#) (VQ37VHR), [DLN-92, "VK50VE : Exploded View"](#) (VK50VE).

NO >> Check each harness connector pin terminal for disconnection.

AWD WARNING LAMP BLINKS QUICKLY

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

AWD WARNING LAMP BLINKS QUICKLY

Description

INFOID:0000000010580396

While driving, AWD warning lamp blinks 2 times in 1 second and it turns OFF after 1 minute.

- This symptom protects drivetrain parts when a heavy load is applied to the electric controlled coupling and multiple disc clutch temperature increases. Also, optional distribution of torque sometimes becomes rigid before lamp blinks quickly. Both cases are not malfunction.
- When this symptom occurs, stop vehicle and allow it to idle for some times. Blinking will stop and system will be restored.

AWD WARNING LAMP BLINKS SLOWLY

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

AWD WARNING LAMP BLINKS SLOWLY

Description

INFOID:0000000010580397

AWD warning lamp blinks at approximately 2 seconds intervals while driving.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010580398

1.CHECK TIRE

Check the following.

- Tire pressure
- Wear condition
- Front and rear tire size (There is no difference between front and rear tires.)

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace error-detected parts. And then, drive the vehicle at speed of 20 km/h (12 MPH) or more for 5 seconds or more. Improper size information is initialized accordingly.

2.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF TIRE DIAMETER

 **With CONSULT**

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive at 20 km/h (12 MPH) or more for approximately 4 minutes.
3. Check "DIS-TIRE MONI" of CONSULT "DATA MONITOR" for "ALL MODE AWD/4WD".

Does the item on "DATA MONITOR" indicate "0 - 4 mm"?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.TERMINAL INSPECTION

Check AWD control unit harness connector for disconnection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace AWD control unit. Refer to [DLN-58. "Exploded View"](#).

NO >> Repair or replace the error-detected parts.

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000010580399

Use the chart below to find the cause of the symptom. The numbers indicate the order of the inspection. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference					DLN-56, "VQ37VHR : Inspection" DLN-56, "VK50VE : Inspection"		DLN-68, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View" DLN-78, "VK50VE : Exploded View"		DLN-68, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View" DLN-78, "VK50VE : Exploded View"		DLN-91, "VQ37VHR : Inspection" DLN-95, "VK50VE : Inspection"		DLN-91, "VQ37VHR : Inspection" DLN-95, "VK50VE : Inspection"		DLN-76, "VQ37VHR : Inspection" DLN-86, "VK50VE : Inspection"	
SUSPECTED PARTS (Possible cause)		TRANSFER FLUID (Level low)	TRANSFER FLUID (Wrong)	TRANSFER FLUID (Level too high)	LIQUID GASKET (Damaged)	OIL SEAL (Worn or damaged)	GEAR (Worn or damaged)	BEARING (Worn or damaged)	TRANSFER CASE (Damaged)							
Symptom	Noise	1	2				3	3	3							
	Transfer fluid leakage		4	1	2	2			3							

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

INFOID:000000010580400

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision that would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see "SRS AIR BAG".
- Never use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

WARNING:

Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the ignition ON or engine running, never use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

Precautions for Removing Battery Terminal

INFOID:000000011009305

- When removing the 12V battery terminal, turn OFF the ignition switch and wait at least 30 seconds.

NOTE:

ECU may be active for several tens of seconds after the ignition switch is turned OFF. If the battery terminal is removed before ECU stops, then a DTC detection error or ECU data corruption may occur.

- For vehicles with the 2-batteries, be sure to connect the main battery and the sub battery before turning ON the ignition switch.

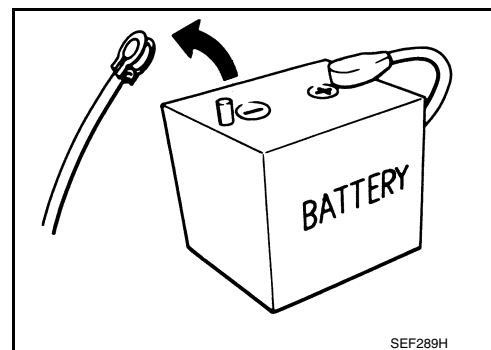
NOTE:

If the ignition switch is turned ON with any one of the terminals of main battery and sub battery disconnected, then DTC may be detected.

- After installing the 12V battery, always check "Self Diagnosis Result" of all ECUs and erase DTC.

NOTE:

The removal of 12V battery may cause a DTC detection error.



Service Notice or Precautions for Transfer

INFOID:000000010580401

CAUTION:

- Never reuse transfer fluid, once it has been drained.
- Check the fluid level or replace the fluid only with the vehicle parked on level ground.
- During removal or installation, keep inside of transfer clear of dust or dirt.

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

- Replace all tires at the same time. Always use tires of the proper size and the same brand and pattern. Fitting improper size and unusually worn tires applies excessive force to vehicle mechanism and can cause longitudinal vibration.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area, it is preferable to work in dustproof area.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the transfer. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. If matching marks are required, be certain they do not interfere with the function of the parts when applied.
- Check appearance of the disassembled parts for damage, deformation, and unusual wear. Replace them with a new ones if necessary.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transfer is disassembled.
- In principle, tighten bolts or nuts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If tightening sequence is specified, use it.
- Observe the specified torque when assembling.
- Clean and flush the parts sufficiently and blow-dry them.
- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.
- Clean inner parts with lint-free cloth or towels. Do not use cotton work gloves and rags to prevent adhering fibers.

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

PREPARATION

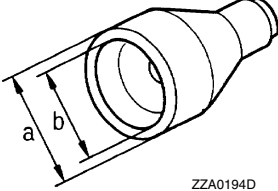
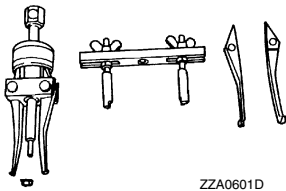
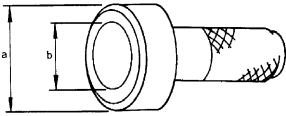
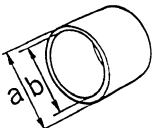
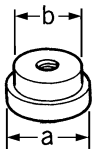
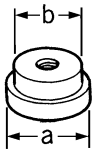
PREPARATION

VQ37VHR

VQ37VHR : Special Service Tools

INFOID:0000000010580402

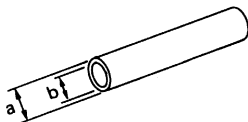
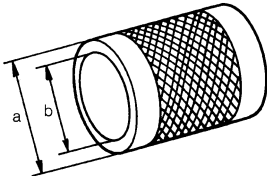
The actual shapes of TechMate tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name	Description
ST27862000 (—) Drift a: 62.5 mm (2.461 in) dia. b: 42 mm (1.65 in) dia.	Installing front oil seal
 ZZA0194D	
KV381054S0 (J-34286) Puller	Removing rear oil seal
 ZZA0601D	
ST30720000 (J-25405) Drift a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.	- Installing rear oil seal - Installing main shaft oil seal
 ZZA0811D	
KV40104830 (—) Drift a: 70 mm (2.76 in) dia. b: 63.5 mm (2.500 in) dia.	Installing rear oil seal
 ZZA1003D	
ST33052000 (—) Drift a: 28 mm (1.10 in) dia. b: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.	Removing main shaft assembly
 ZZA1000D	
ST35321000 (—) Drift a: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.	Installing main shaft assembly
 ZZA1000D	

PREPARATION

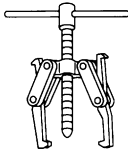
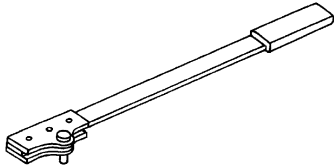
< PREPARATION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name	Description
ST31214000 (J-25269-B) Drift a: 34 mm (1.34 in) dia. b: 25.5 mm (1.004 in) dia.  ZZA0534D	• Removing front drive shaft front bearing • Removing front drive shaft rear bearing
ST33200000 (J-26082) Drift a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 44.5 mm (1.752 in) dia.  ZZA1002D	Installing front drive shaft front bearing
KV38104010 (—) Drift a: 67 mm (2.64 in) dia. b: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.  ZZA1000D	Installing front drive shaft rear bearing

VQ37VHR : Commercial Service Tools

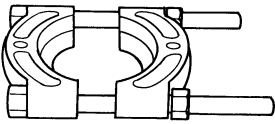
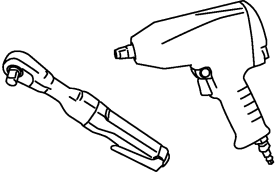
INFOID:0000000010580403

Tool name	Description
Puller  NT077	Removing companion flange
Flange wrench  NT771	Removing and installing self-lock nut

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

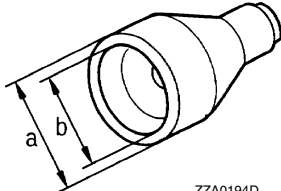
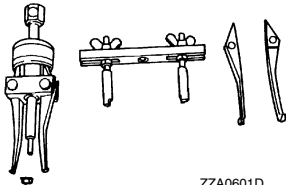
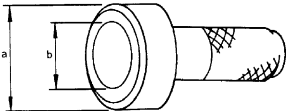
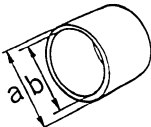
Tool name	Description
Replacer  ZZB0823D	• Removing front drive shaft front bearing • Removing front drive shaft rear bearing
Power tool  PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts

VK50VE

VK50VE : Special Service Tools

INFOID:0000000010580404

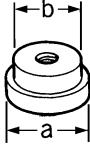
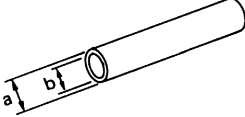
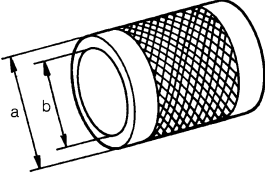
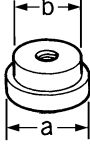
The actual shapes of TechMate tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name	Description
ST27862000 (—) Drift a: 62.5 mm (2.461 in) dia. b: 42 mm (1.65 in) dia.	Installing front oil seal  ZZA0194D
KV381054S0 (J-34286) Puller	Removing rear oil seal  ZZA0601D
ST30720000 (J-25405) Drift a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.	• Installing rear oil seal • Installing main shaft oil seal  ZZA0811D
KV40104830 (—) Drift a: 70 mm (2.76 in) dia. b: 63.5 mm (2.500 in) dia.	Installing rear oil seal  ZZA1003D

PREPARATION

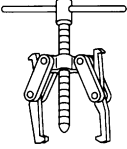
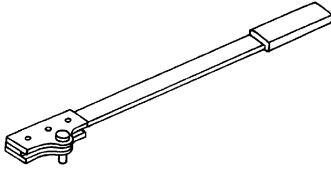
< PREPARATION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name	Description
ST35321000 (—) Drift a: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.  ZZA1000D	Installing main shaft assembly
ST31214000 (J-25269-B) Drift a: 34 mm (1.34 in) dia. b: 25.5 mm (1.004 in) dia.  ZZA0534D	• Removing front drive shaft front bearing • Removing front drive shaft rear bearing
ST33200000 (J-26082) Drift a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 44.5 mm (1.752 in) dia.  ZZA1002D	Installing front drive shaft front bearing
KV38104010 (—) Drift a: 67 mm (2.64 in) dia. b: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.  ZZA1000D	Installing front drive shaft rear bearing

VK50VE : Commercial Service Tools

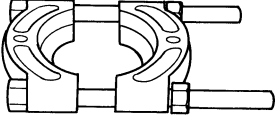
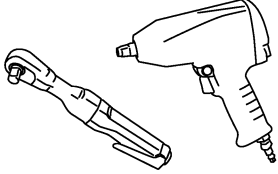
INFOID:0000000010580405

Tool name	Description
Puller  NT077	Removing companion flange
Flange wrench  NT771	Removing and installing self-lock nut

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

Tool name	Description
Replacer  ZZB0823D	• Remove companion flange • Removing front drive shaft front bearing • Removing front drive shaft rear bearing
Power tool  PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

TRANSFER FLUID

VQ37VHR

VQ37VHR : Inspection

INFOID:0000000010580406

FLUID LEAKAGE

Check transfer surrounding area (oil seal, drain plug, and filler plug etc.) for fluid leakage. Repair or replace parts causing fluid leakage, if necessary.

FLUID LEVEL

If there is no fluid leakage, the fluid level is judged as normal.

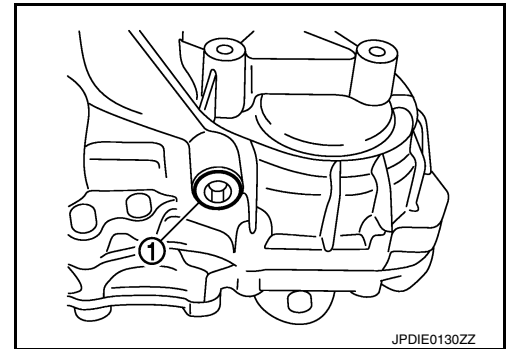
VQ37VHR : Draining

INFOID:0000000010580407

1. Run the vehicle to warm up the transfer unit sufficiently.
2. Stop the engine, and remove the drain plug (1) to drain the transfer fluid.
3. Set a new gasket onto the drain plug, and install it on the transfer and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-68, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View"](#).

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.



JPDIE0130ZZ

VQ37VHR : Refilling

INFOID:0000000010580408

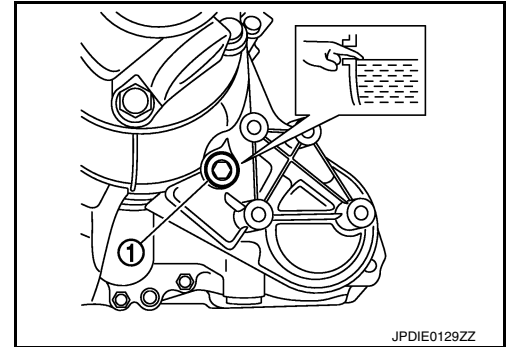
1. Remove filler plug (1) and gasket. Then fill fluid up to mounting hole for the filler plug.

Fluid and viscosity

: Refer to [MA-17, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (For North America), [MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (For Mexico).

Fluid capacity

: Refer to [DLN-105, "General Specifications"](#).



JPDIE0129ZZ

CAUTION:

Carefully fill the fluid. (Fill up for approximately 3 minutes.)

2. Leave the vehicle for 3 minutes, and check the fluid level again.
3. Set a new gasket onto filler plug, and install it on transfer and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-68, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View"](#).

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.

VK50VE

VK50VE : Inspection

INFOID:0000000010580409

FLUID LEAKAGE

Check transfer surrounding area (oil seal, drain plug, and filler plug etc.) for fluid leakage. Repair or replace parts causing fluid leakage, if necessary.

TRANSFER FLUID

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

FLUID LEVEL

If there is no fluid leakage, the fluid level is judged as normal.

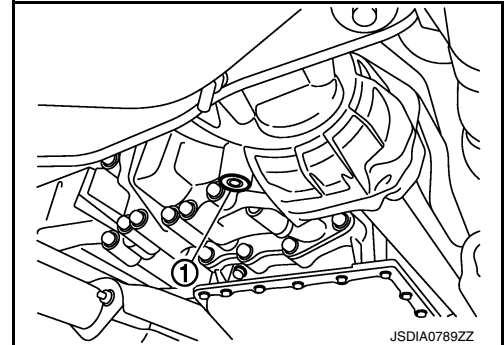
VK50VE : Draining

INFOID:0000000010580410

1. Run the vehicle to warm up the transfer unit sufficiently.
2. Stop the engine, and remove the drain plug (1) to drain the transfer fluid.
3. Set a new gasket onto the drain plug, and install it on the transfer and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-78, "VK50VE : Exploded View"](#).

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.



VK50VE : Refilling

INFOID:0000000010580411

1. Remove filler plug (1) and gasket. Then fill fluid up to mounting hole for the filler plug.

Fluid and viscosity

: Refer to [MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants"](#).

Fluid capacity

: Refer to [DLN-105, "General Specifications"](#).

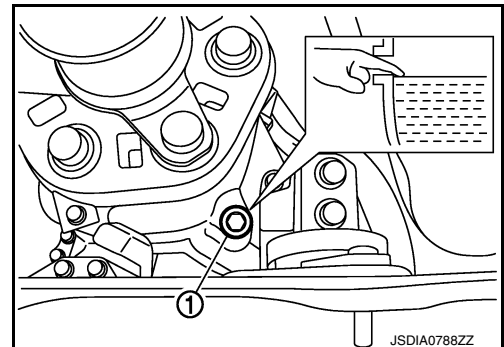
CAUTION:

Carefully fill the fluid. (Fill up for approximately 3 minutes.)

2. Leave the vehicle for 3 minutes, and check the fluid level again.
3. Set a new gasket onto filler plug, and install it on transfer and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-78, "VK50VE : Exploded View"](#).

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.

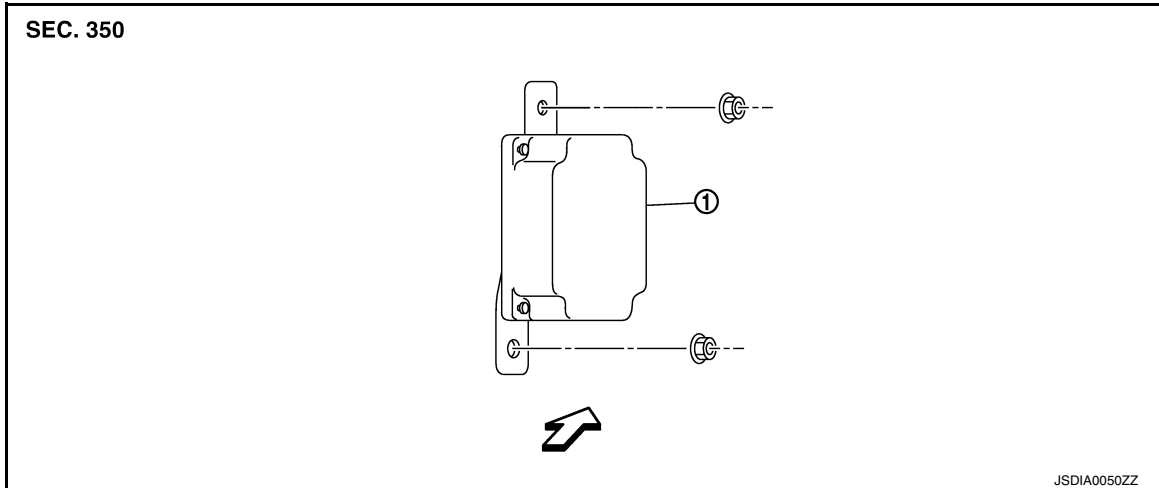


REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

AWD CONTROL UNIT

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580412



1. AWD control unit

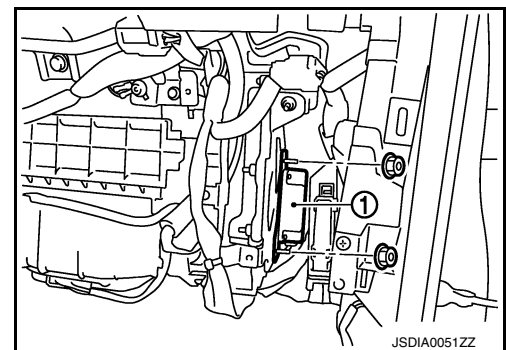
⇐: Vehicle front

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010580413

REMOVAL

1. Remove the glove box assembly. Refer to [IP-12, "Exploded View"](#).
2. Disconnect AWD control unit harness connector.
3. Remove AWD control unit (1) mounting nuts.
4. Remove AWD control unit.



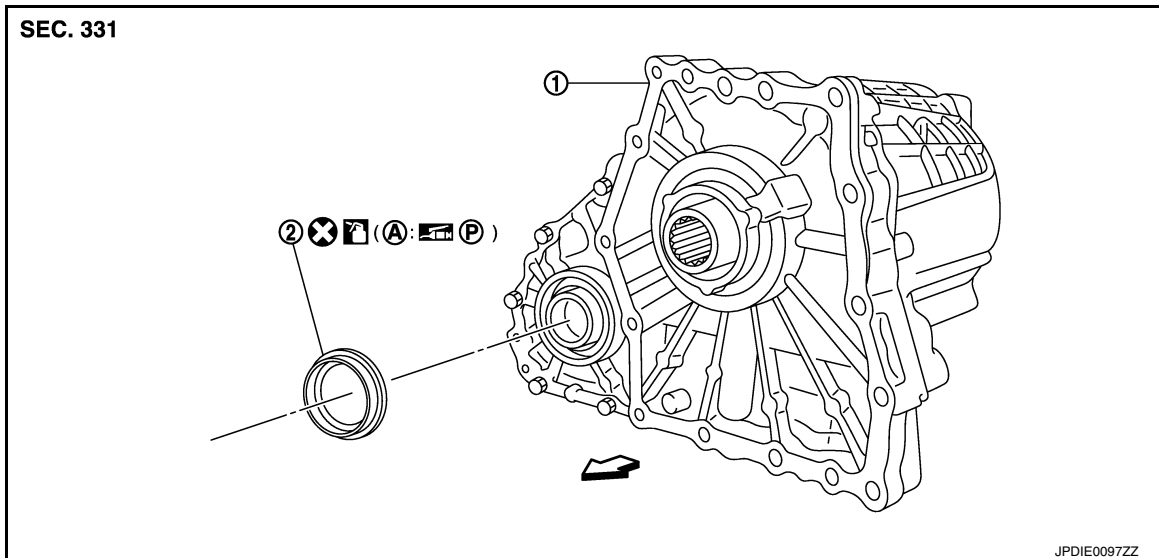
INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

FRONT OIL SEAL

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580414



1. Transfer assembly
2. Front oil seal

A. Oil seal lip

⇐: Vehicle front

: Apply transfer fluid. Refer to [MA-17, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (For North America), [MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (For Mexico).

: Apply petroleum jelly.

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010580415

REMOVAL

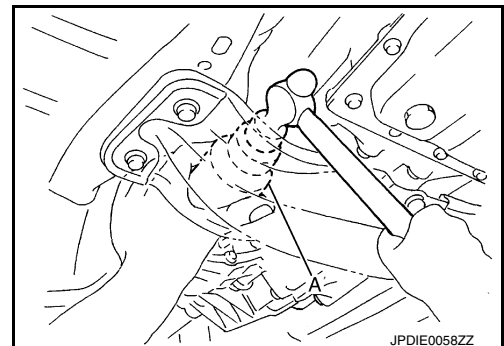
1. Remove the drain plug to drain the transfer fluid. Refer to [DLN-56, "VQ37VHR : Draining"](#) (VQ37VHR), [DLN-57, "VK50VE : Draining"](#) (VK50VE).
2. Remove the front propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-110, "VQ37VHR : Removal and Installation"](#) (VQ37VHR), [DLN-113, "VK50VE : Removal and Installation"](#) (VK50VE).
3. Remove front oil seal.

CAUTION:

Never damage the front case and front drive shaft.

INSTALLATION

1. Apply transfer fluid to outside of front oil seal, install it with a drift (A) [SST: ST27862000 (—)] until the end face of front case.
CAUTION:
 - **Never reuse front oil seal.**
 - **Apply petroleum jelly to oil seal lip.**
 - **When installing, never incline front oil seal.**
2. Install front propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-110, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View"](#) (VQ37VHR), [DLN-112, "VK50VE : Exploded View"](#) (VK50VE).
3. Fill with new transfer fluid, check fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to [DLN-56, "VQ37VHR : Inspection"](#) (VQ37VHR), [DLN-56, "VK50VE : Inspection"](#) (VK50VE).



JPDIE0058ZZ

REAR OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

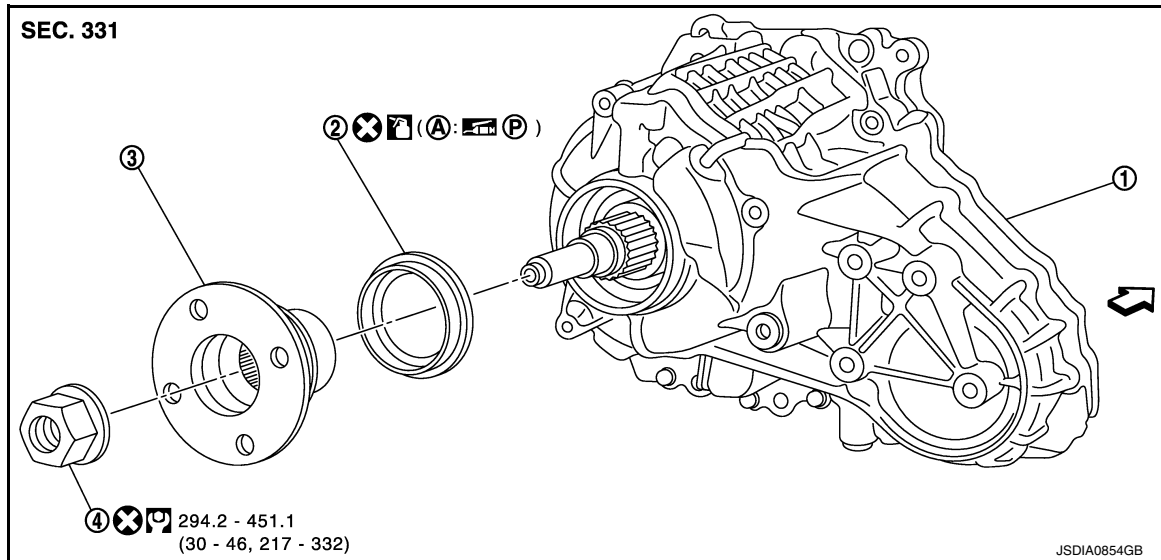
[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

REAR OIL SEAL

VQ37VHR

VQ37VHR : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580416



1. Transfer assembly
2. Rear oil seal
3. Companion flange
4. Self-lock nut
- A. Oil seal lip

←: Vehicle front

: Apply transfer fluid. Refer to [MA-17, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (For North America), [MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (For Mexico).

 ®: Apply petroleum jelly.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described above.

VQ37VHR : Removal and Installation

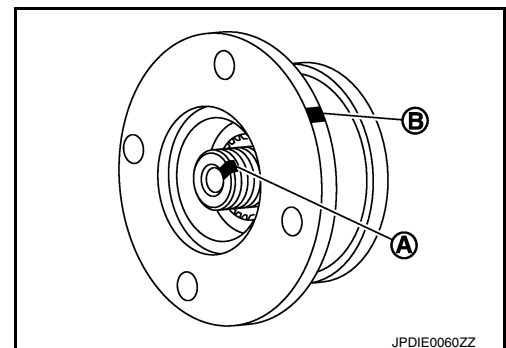
INFOID:0000000010580417

REMOVAL

1. Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-130. "Exploded View"](#).
2. Remove self-lock nut of companion flange with a flange wrench (commercial service tool).
3. Put matching mark (A) on the end of the main shaft. The mark should be in line with the mark (B) on the companion flange.

CAUTION:

For matching mark, use paint. Never damage main shaft.



REAR OIL SEAL

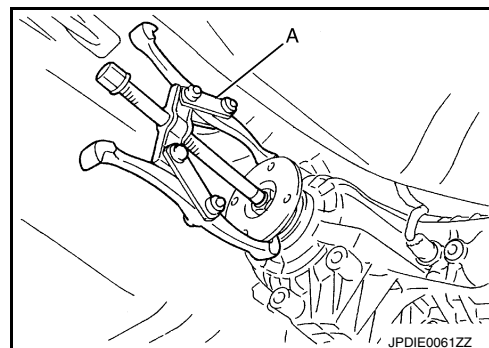
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

4. Remove the companion flange with a puller (A) (commercial service tool).

CAUTION:

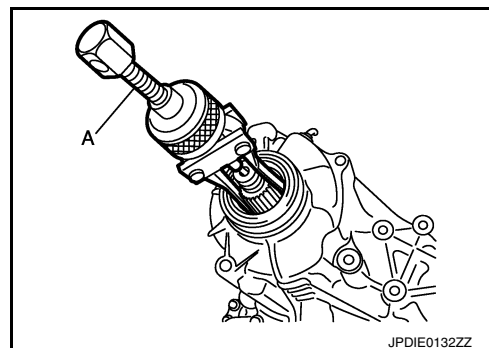
Never damage the companion flange.



5. Remove the rear oil seal with the puller (A) [SST: KV381054S0 (J-34286)].

CAUTION:

Never damage the rear case.



INSTALLATION

1. Apply transfer fluid to rear oil seal, install it with the drifts (A and B) within the dimension (L) shown as follows.

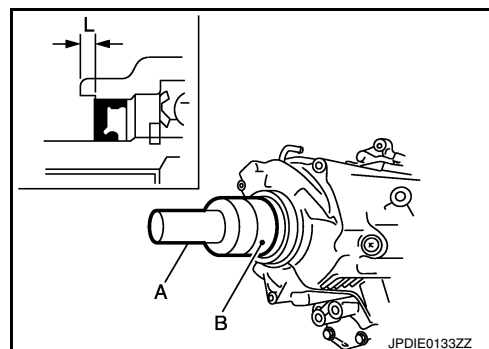
A : Drift [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)]

B : Drift [SST: KV40104830 (—)]

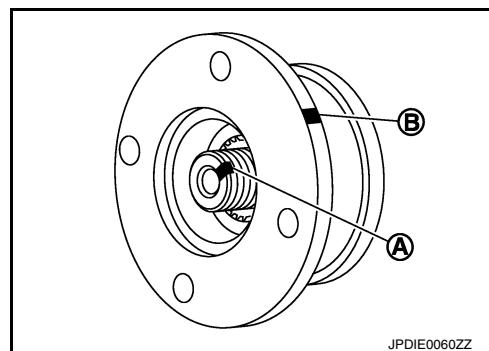
L : 6.7 – 7.3 mm (0.264 – 0.287 in)

CAUTION:

- **Never reuse rear oil seal.**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to oil seal lip.**
- **When installing, never incline rear oil seal.**



2. Align the matching mark (A) of main shaft with the mark (B) of companion flange, then install the companion flange.



REAR OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

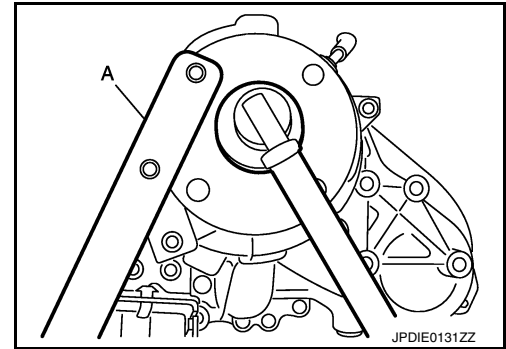
[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

- Using a flange wrench (A) (commercial service tool), install the self-lock nut of companion flange and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-60, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View"](#).

CAUTION:

Never reuse self-lock nut.

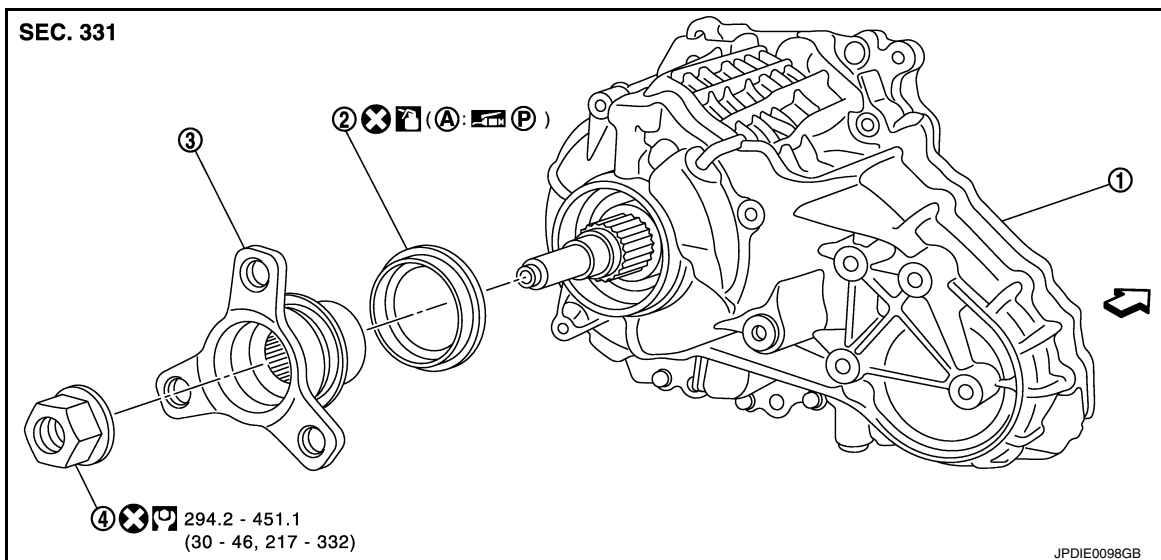
- Install the rear propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-130, "Exploded View"](#).
- Check fluid level. Refer to [DLN-56, "VQ37VHR : Inspection"](#).



VK50VE

VK50VE : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580418



- Transfer assembly
- Rear oil seal
- Companion flange

- Self-lock nut

A. Oil seal lip

⇐: Vehicle front

: Apply transfer fluid. Refer to [MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants"](#).

: Apply petroleum jelly.

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

VK50VE : Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010580419

REMOVAL

- Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-140, "Exploded View"](#).
- Remove self-lock nut of companion flange with a flange wrench (commercial service tool).

REAR OIL SEAL

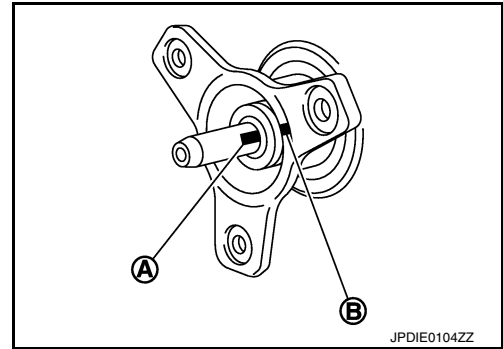
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

- Put a matching mark (A) on the end of the main shaft. The mark should be in line with the mark (B) on the companion flange.

CAUTION:

For matching mark, use paint. Never damage main shaft.



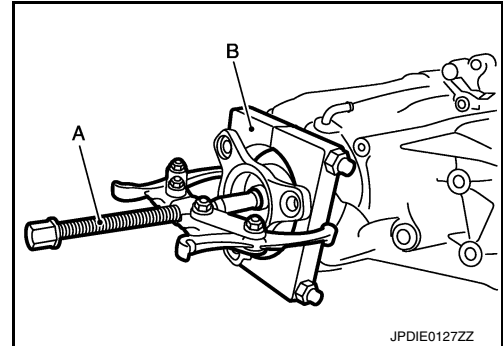
- Remove the companion flange with a puller (A) and a replacer (B).

A : Puller (commercial service tool)

B : Replacer (commercial service tool)

CAUTION:

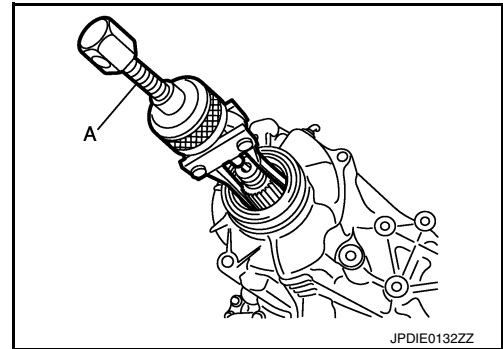
Never damage the companion flange.



- Remove the rear oil seal with the puller (A) [SST: KV381054S0 (J-34286)].

CAUTION:

Never damage the rear case.



INSTALLATION

- Apply transfer fluid to rear oil seal, install it with the drifts (A and B) within the dimension (L) shown as follows.

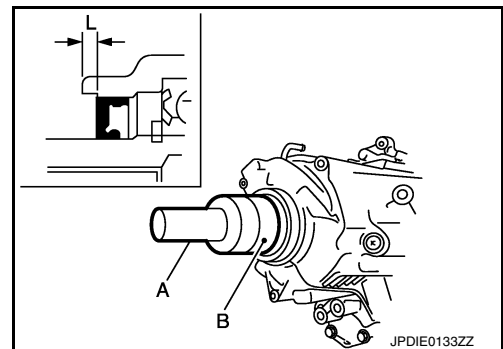
A : Drift [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)]

B : Drift [SST: KV40104830 (—)]

L : 6.7 – 7.3 mm (0.264 – 0.287 in)

CAUTION:

- Never reuse rear oil seal.
- Apply petroleum jelly to oil seal lip.
- When installing, never incline rear oil seal.

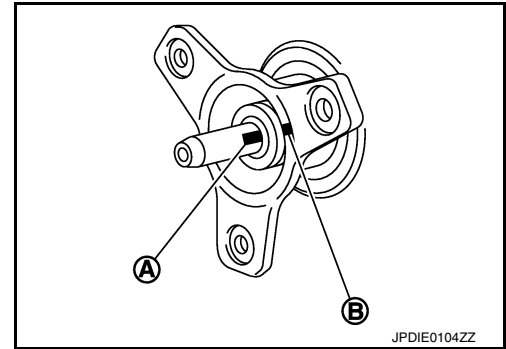


REAR OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

2. Align the matching mark (A) of main shaft with the mark (B) of companion flange, then install the companion flange.

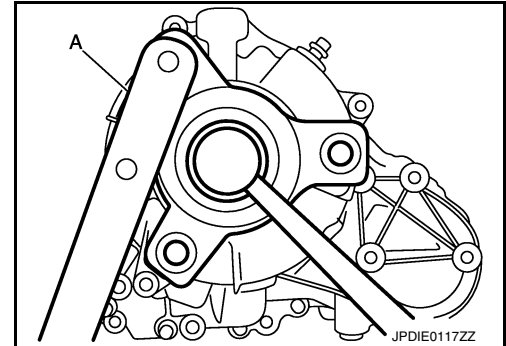


3. Using a flange wrench (A) (commercial service tool), install the self-lock nut of companion flange and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-62, "VK50VE : Exploded View"](#).

CAUTION:

Never reuse self-lock nut.

4. Install the rear propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-140, "Exploded View"](#).
5. Check fluid level. Refer to [DLN-56, "VK50VE : Inspection"](#).



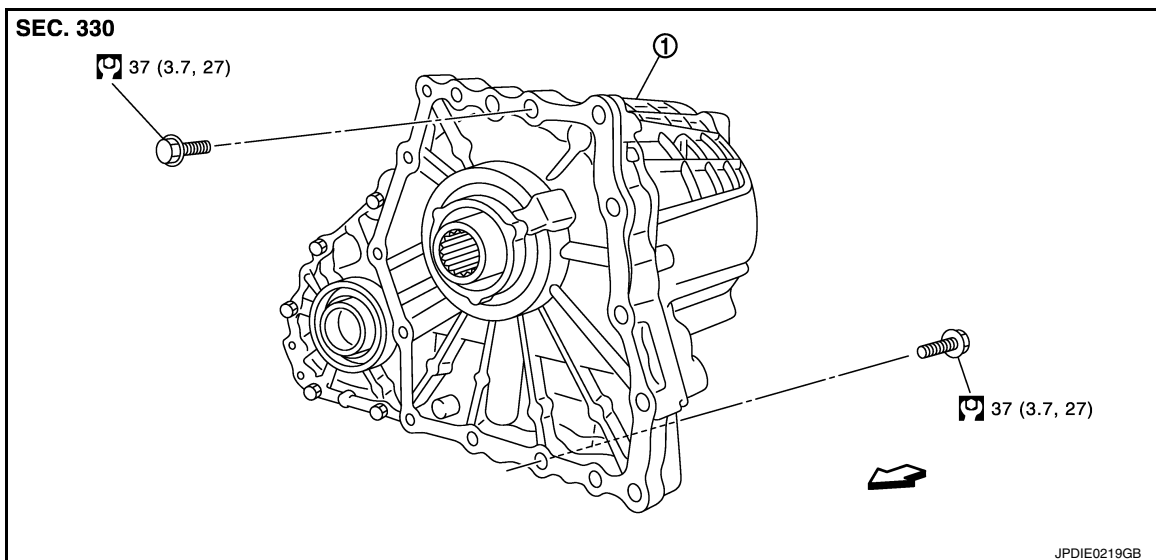
UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

VQ37VHR

VQ37VHR : Exploded View

INFOID:000000010580420



1. Transfer assembly

⇐: Vehicle front

Refer to [GL-4, "Components"](#) for symbols in the figure.

VQ37VHR : Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000010580421

REMOVAL

1. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-130, "Exploded View"](#).
2. Remove front propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-110, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View"](#).
3. Disconnect AWD solenoid harness connector and separate harness from transfer assembly.
4. Remove transfer air breather hose.
5. Remove control rod. Refer to [TM-185, "Exploded View"](#).
6. Support transfer assembly and transmission assembly with a jack.
7. Remove rear engine mounting member and engine mounting insulator with power tool. Refer to [EM-77, "AWD : Exploded View"](#).
8. Lower jack to the position where the top transfer mounting bolts can be removed.
9. Remove transfer mounting bolts with power tool and separate transfer from transmission.

CAUTION:**Secure transfer assembly and transmission assembly to a jack.**

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

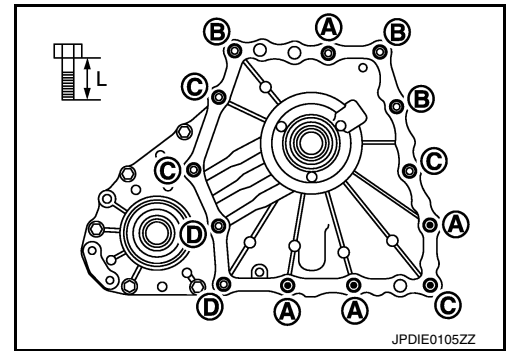
[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

- When installing the transfer to the transmission, install the mounting bolts following the standard below, tighten bolts to the specified torque.

Bolt No.	A	B	C	D
Quantity	4	3	4	2
Bolt length " L " mm (in)	75 (2.95)	45 (1.77)	40 (1.57)	30 (1.18)

●: Transfer to transmission.

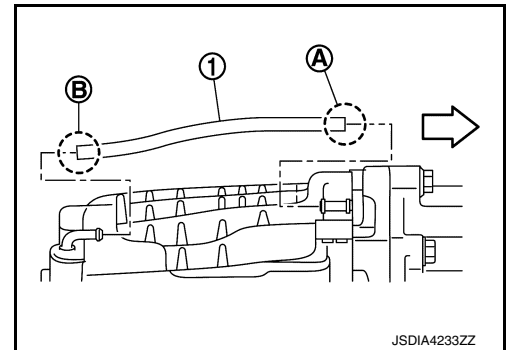
○: Transmission to transfer.



- When installing transfer air breather hose, make sure there are no pinched or restricted areas on the transfer air breather hose caused by bending or winding.
- Be sure to insert until front side end (A) of air breather hose (1) reaches the end and rear side end (B) reaches the tube bent R.

← : Vehicle front

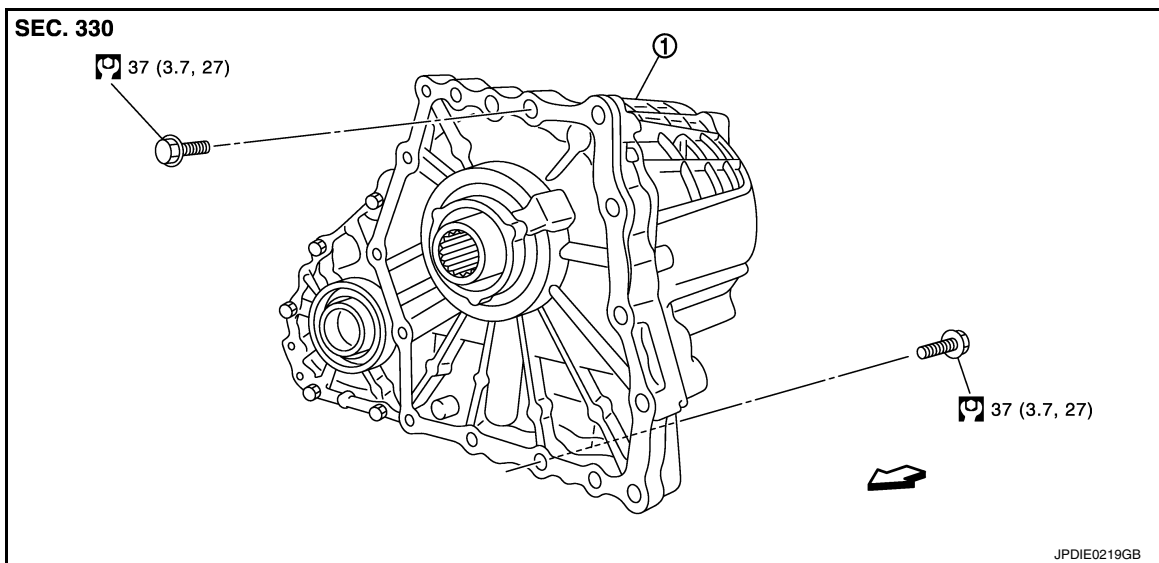
- After the installation, check the fluid level, fluid leakage and the A/T positions. Refer to [DLN-56, "VQ37VHR : Inspection"](#).



VK50VE

VK50VE : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580422



1. Transfer assembly

←: Vehicle front

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols in the figure.

VK50VE : Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010580423

REMOVAL

- Remove transmission assembly from the vehicle. Refer to [TM-496, "Removal and Installation"](#).
- Remove transfer air breather hose.

TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

3. Remove rear engine mounting member and engine mounting insulator with power tool. Refer to [EM-207, "Exploded View"](#).
4. Support transfer assembly with a jack.
5. Remove transfer mounting bolts with power tool and separate transfer from transmission.

CAUTION:

Secure transfer assembly and transmission assembly to a jack.

INSTALLATION

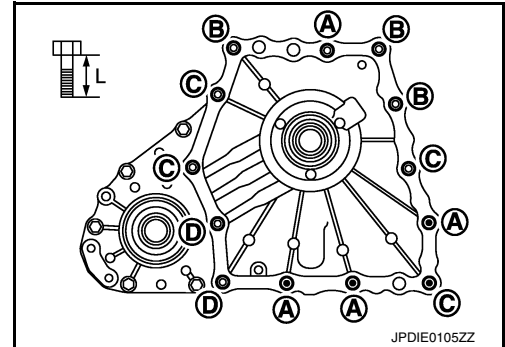
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

- When installing the transfer to the transmission, install the mounting bolts following the standard below, tighten bolts to the specified torque.

Bolt No.	A	B	C	D
Quantity	4	3	4	2
Bolt length " L " mm (in)	75 (2.95)	45 (1.77)	40 (1.57)	30 (1.18)

●:Transfer to transmission.

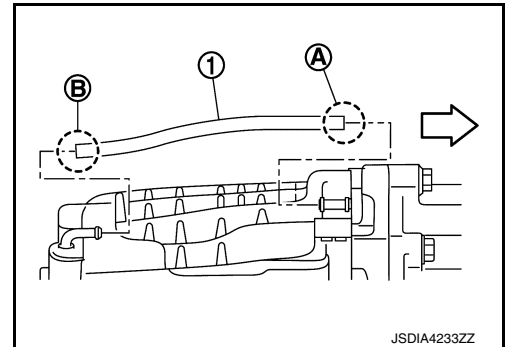
○:Transmission to transfer.



- When installing transfer air breather hose, make sure there are no pinched or restricted areas on the transfer air breather hose caused by bending or winding.
- Be sure to insert until front side end (A) of air breather hose (1) reaches the end and rear side end (B) reaches the tube bent R.

⇐ : Vehicle front

- After the installation, check the fluid level, fluid leakage and the A/T positions. Refer to [DLN-56, "VQ37VHR : Inspection"](#).



FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

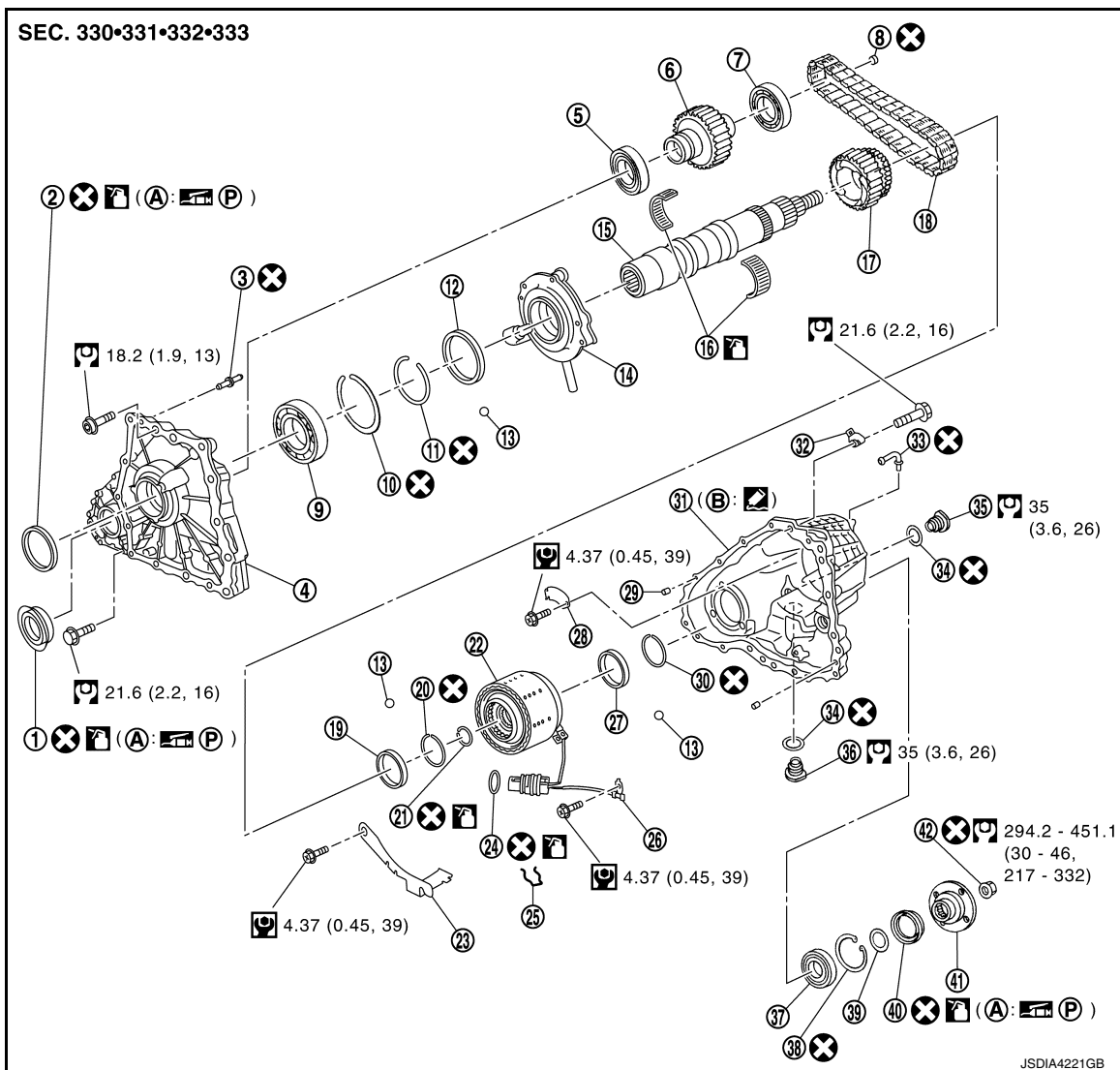
UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

VQ37VHR

VQ37VHR : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580424



- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Front oil seal | 2. Main shaft oil seal | 3. Breather tube |
| 4. Front case | 5. Front drive shaft front bearing | 6. Front drive shaft |
| 7. Front drive shaft rear bearing | 8. Plug | 9. Main shaft bearing |
| 10. Snap ring | 11. Snap ring | 12. Spacer |
| 13. Steel ball | 14. Oil pump | 15. Main shaft |
| 16. Needle bearing | 17. Sprocket | 18. Drive chain |
| 19. Spacer | 20. Snap ring | 21. Circlip |
| 22. Electric controlled coupling | 23. Oil cover | 24. O-ring |
| 25. Retainer | 26. Transfer fluid temperature sensor | 27. Spacer |
| 28. Baffle plate | 29. Dowel pin | 30. Snap ring |
| 31. Rear case | 32. Harness bracket | 33. Breather tube |
| 34. Gasket | 35. Filler plug | 36. Drain plug |
| 37. Rear bearing | 38. Snap ring | 39. Spacer |

FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

40. Rear oil seal

A. Oil seal lip

41. Companion flange

B. Matching surface

42. Self-lock nut

: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

: Apply petroleum jelly.

: Apply transfer fluid. Refer to [MA-17, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (For North America), [MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (For Mexico).

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

VQ37VHR : Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010580425

DLN

1. Remove drain plug and filler plug.
2. Remove harness brackets.
3. Remove main shaft oil seal from front case.

CAUTION:

Never damage the front case and main shaft.

4. Remove front oil seal from front case.

CAUTION:

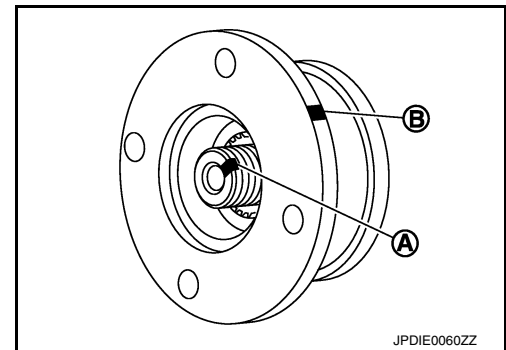
Never damage the front case and front drive shaft.

5. Remove self-lock nut.

6. Put a matching mark (A) on the end of main shaft. The mark should be in line with the mark (B) on the companion flange.

CAUTION:

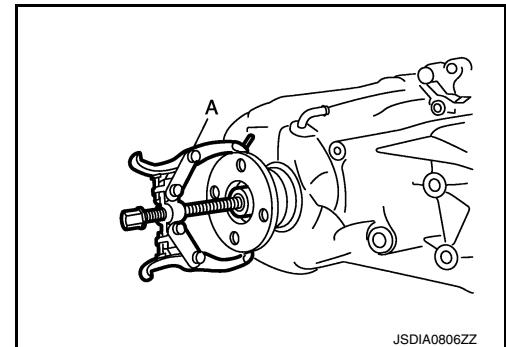
For the matching mark, use paint. Never damage main shaft.



7. Remove companion flange with a puller (A) (commercial service tool).

CAUTION:

Never damage the companion flange.

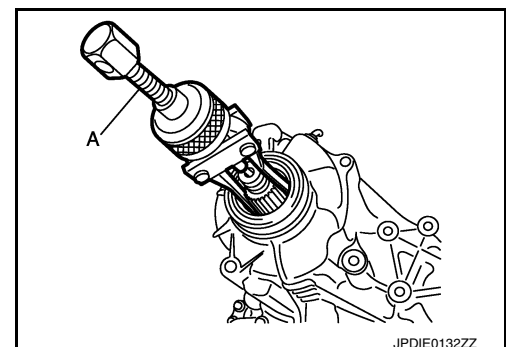


8. Remove rear oil seal from rear case with the puller (A) [SST:KV381054S0 (J-34286)].

CAUTION:

Never damage the rear case.

9. Remove spacer from main shaft.



FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

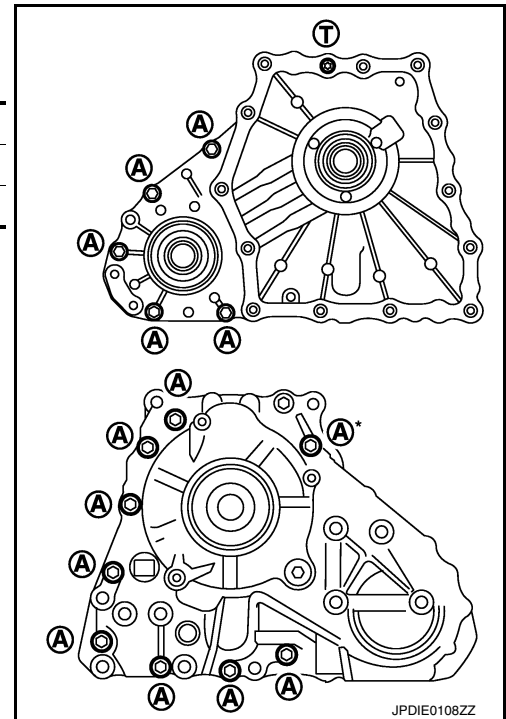
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

10. Remove front case and rear case fixing bolts, then remove harness bracket.

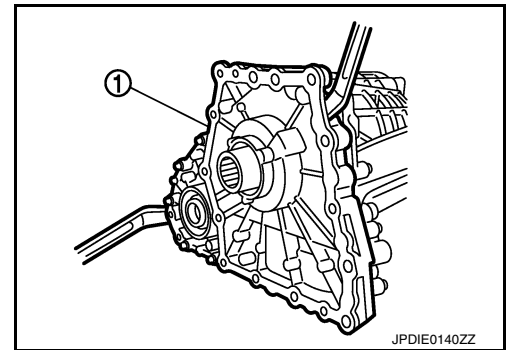
Bolts symbol	Quantity
A	14
T (TORX bolt)	1

*: With harness bracket.



11. Remove front case (1) from rear case by levering it up with a suitable tool.

CAUTION:
Never damage the mating surface.

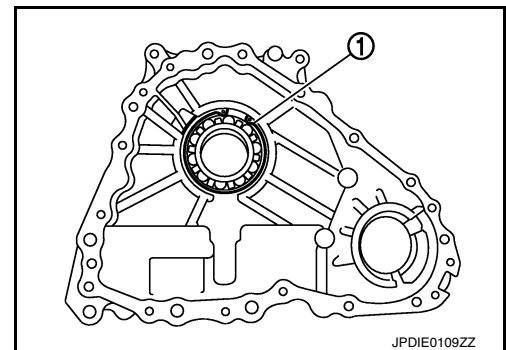


12. Remove snap ring (1) from front case.

CAUTION:
Never damage front case.

13. Remove main shaft bearing from front case.

CAUTION:
Never use tools. Always remove by hand.



FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

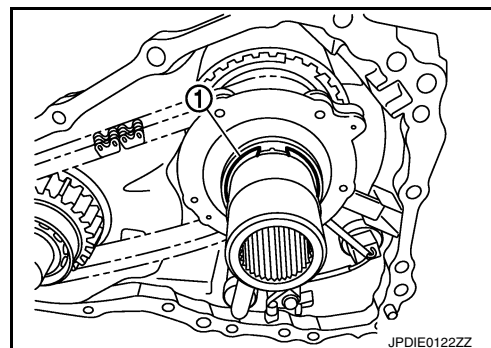
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

14. Remove snap ring (1) from main shaft.

CAUTION:

Never damage main shaft.



15. Remove spacer (1) and steel ball (2) from main shaft.

CAUTION:

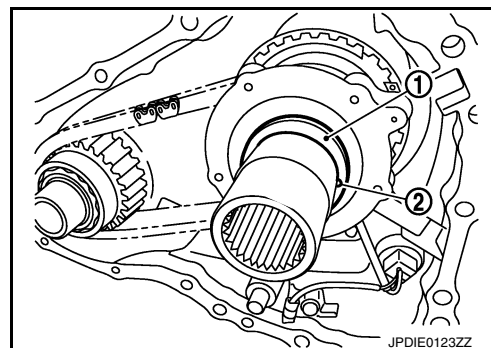
Be careful not to drop the steel ball.

16. Remove Oil pump from main shaft.

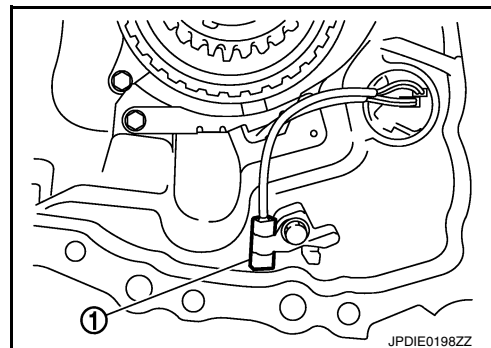
17. Remove drive chain and front drive shaft.

CAUTION:

Never use tools. Always remove by hand.



18. Remove transfer fluid temperature sensor bolt from rear case. And then, remove transfer fluid temperature sensor (1).

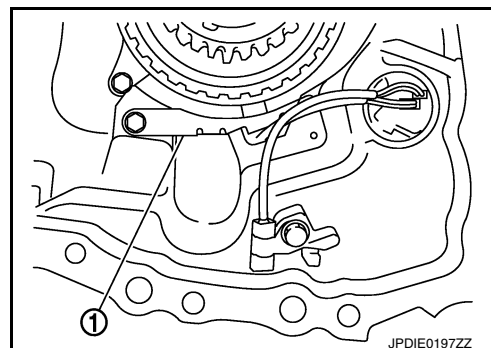


19. Remove oil cover bolts from rear case. And then, remove oil cover (1).

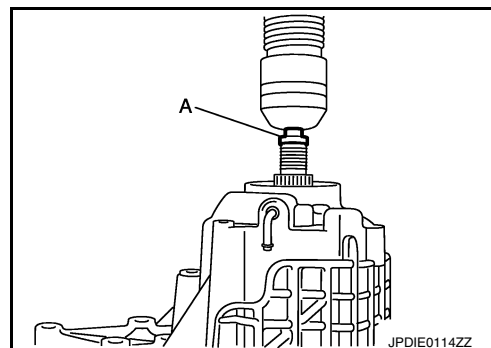
20. Remove retainer from AWD solenoid harness connector.

21. Remove AWD solenoid harness connector from rear case.

22. Remove O-ring from AWD solenoid harness connector.



23. Remove main shaft assembly from rear case with the drift (A) [SST: ST33052000 (—)].



FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

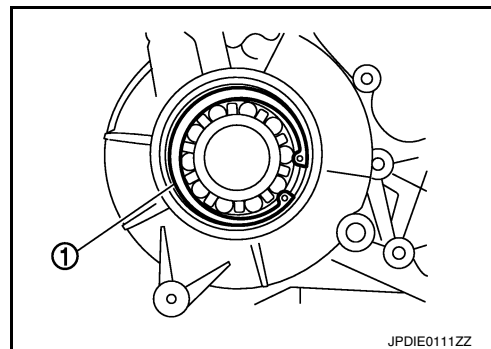
[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

24. Remove snap ring (1) from rear case.

25. Remove rear bearing from rear case.

CAUTION:

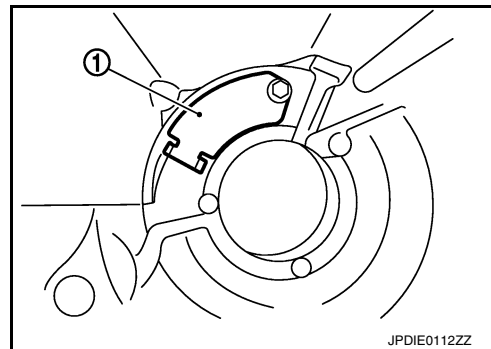
Never use tools. Always remove by hand.



26. Remove baffle plate (1) from rear case.

27. Remove breather tube from rear case.

28. Remove breather tube from front case.



VQ37VHR : Assembly

INFOID:000000010580426

1. Install breather tube to front case.

CAUTION:

Never reuse breather tube.

2. Install breather tube to rear case within the angle (A) shown as follows.

Angle (A) : 80 – 100°

CAUTION:

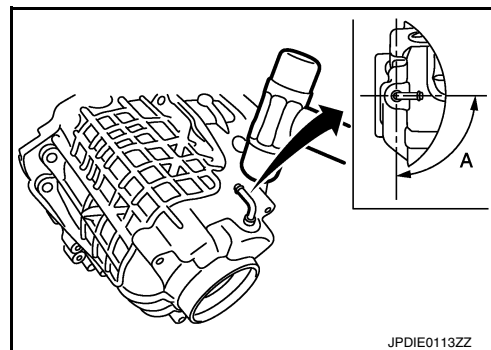
Never reuse breather tube.

3. Install baffle plate to rear case.

4. Install rear bearing to rear case.

CAUTION:

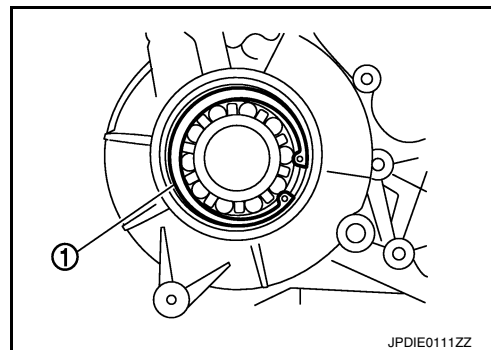
Never use tools. Always install by hand.



5. Install snap ring (1) to rear case.

CAUTION:

Never reuse snap ring.



FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

6. Install main shaft assembly to rear case with the drift (A) [SST: ST35321000 (—)].

CAUTION:

Apply transfer fluid to the sliding surface of main shaft and needle bearing.

7. Install O-ring to AWD solenoid harness connector.

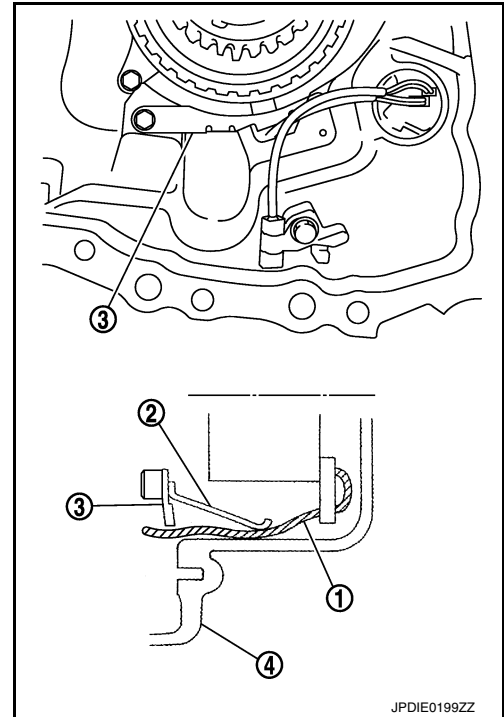
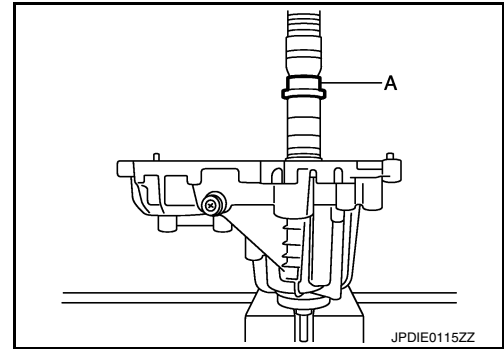
CAUTION:

- **Never reuse O-ring.**
- **Apply transfer fluid to O-ring.**

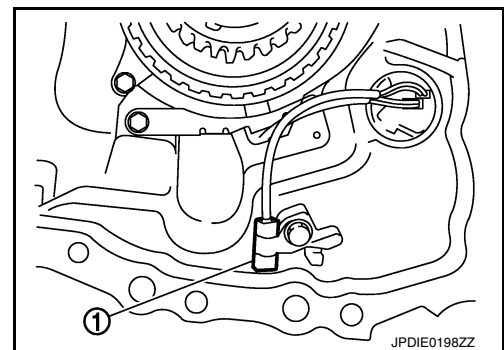
8. Install AWD solenoid harness connector into rear case.

9. Install retainer to AWD solenoid harness connector.

10. Hold electric controlled coupling harness (1) with oil cover hold plate (2), install oil cover (3) to rear case (4).



11. Install transfer fluid temperature sensor (1) to rear case.



12. Set drive chain to front drive shaft.

CAUTION:

FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

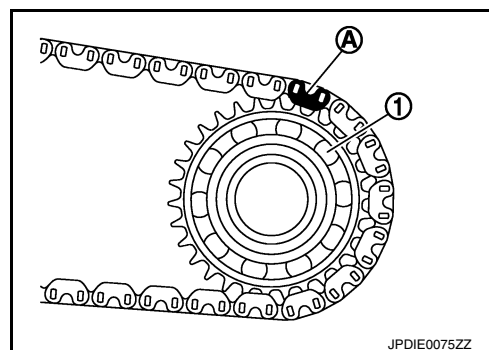
Identification mark (A) of drive chain should be in the side of front bearing (1) of front drive shaft.

13. Install drive chain to main shaft, and then install front drive shaft.

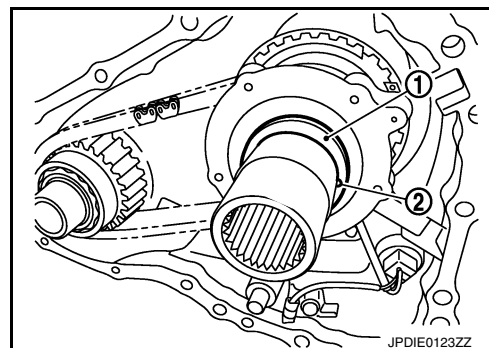
CAUTION:

Never use tools. Always install by hand.

14. Install oil pump to main shaft.



15. Install spacer (1) and steel ball (2) to main shaft.



16. Install snap ring (1) to main shaft.

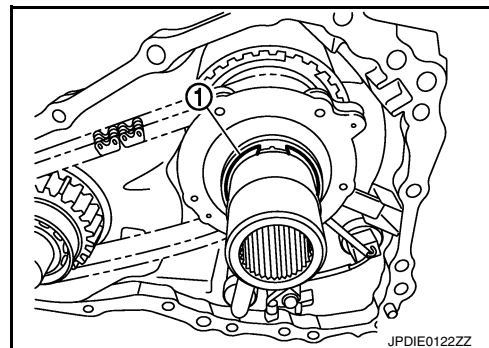
CAUTION:

- Never reuse snap ring.
- Never damage main shaft.

17. Install main shaft bearing to front case.

CAUTION:

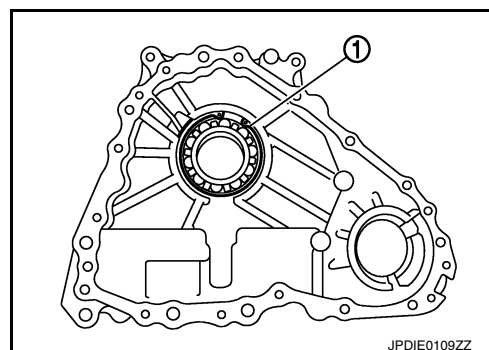
Never use tools. Always install by hand.



18. Install snap ring (1) to front case.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse snap ring.
- Never damage front case.



19. Apply liquid gasket (1) to mating surface of rear case. Use Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

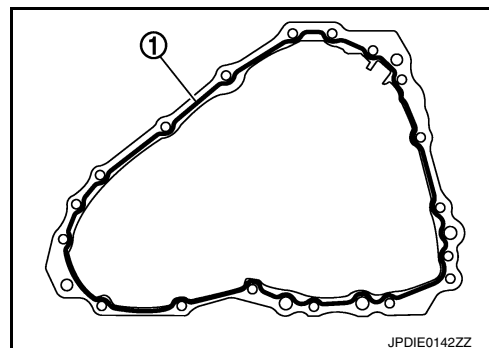
CAUTION:

Remove old sealant adhering to mounting surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to application and mounting surfaces.

20. Set front case to rear case.

CAUTION:

Never damage the mating surface transmission side.



FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

21. Tighten front case and rear case fixing bolts.

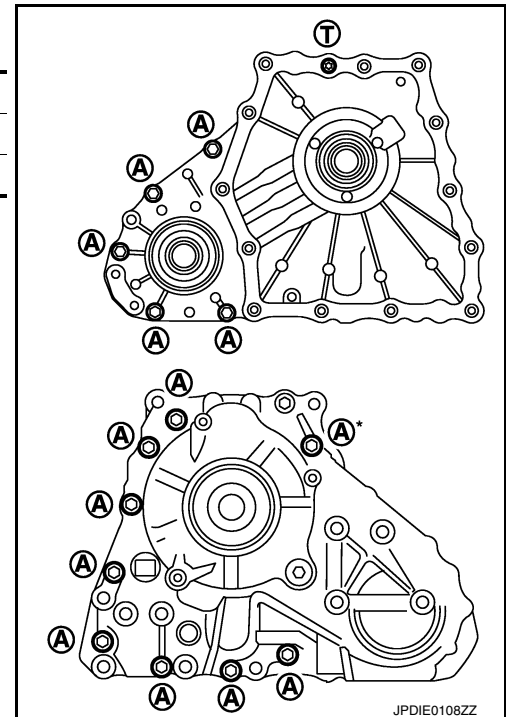
Bolts symbol	Quantity
A	14
T (TORX bolt)	1

*: With harness bracket.

22. Install spacer to main shaft.

CAUTION:

Apply transfer fluid to spacer.



23. Apply transfer fluid to outside of rear oil seal, and install rear oil seal to rear case with the drifts (A and B) within the dimension (L) shown as follows.

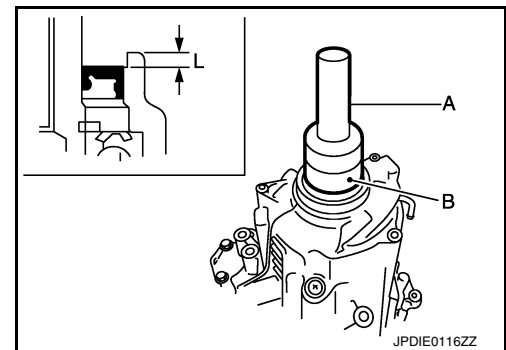
A : Drift [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)]

B : Drift [SST: KV40104830 (—)]

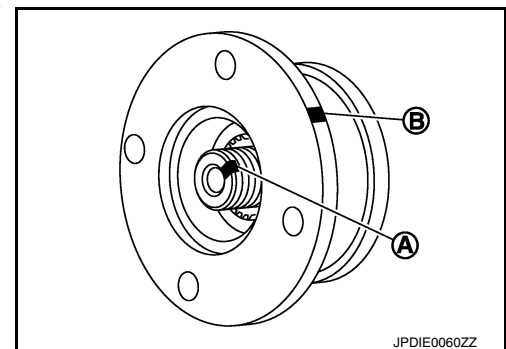
L : 6.7 – 7.3 mm (0.264 – 0.287 in)

CAUTION:

- Never reuse rear oil seal.
- Apply petroleum jelly to oil seal lip.
- When installing, never incline rear oil seal.



24. Install companion flange while aligning the matching mark (A) of main shaft with the mark (B) of companion flange.



FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

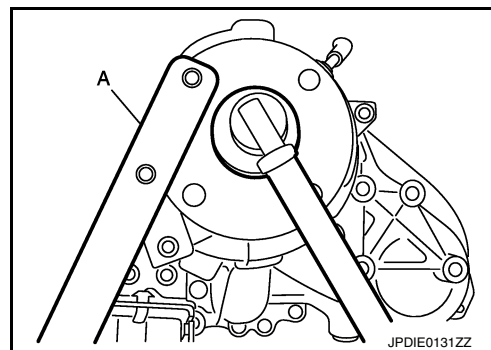
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

25. Tighten self-lock nut to the specified torque with flange wrench (A) (commercial service tool).

CAUTION:

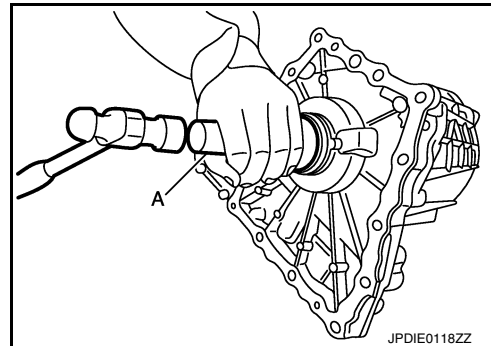
Never reuse self-lock nut.



26. Apply transfer fluid to outside of main shaft oil seal, and install main shaft oil seal until it is flush with the end face of front case with the drift (A) [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)].

CAUTION:

- **Never reuse main shaft oil seal.**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to oil seal lip.**
- **When installing, never incline main shaft oil seal.**



27. Apply transfer fluid to outside of front oil seal, and install front oil seal until it is flush with the end face of front case with the drift (A) [SST: ST27862000 (—)].

CAUTION:

- **Never reuse front oil seal.**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to oil seal lip.**
- **When installing, never incline front oil seal.**

28. Set gasket to drain plug. Install it to rear case.

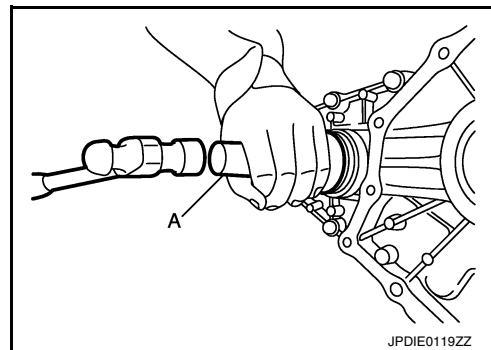
CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.

29. Set gasket to filler plug. Install it to rear case.

CAUTION:

- **Never reuse gasket.**
- **After oil is filled, tighten filler plug to specified torque.**



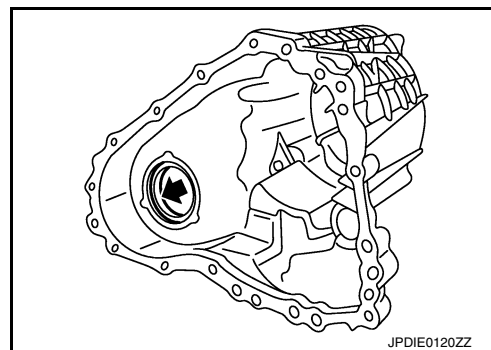
VQ37VHR : Inspection

INFOID:0000000010580427

Check items below. If necessary, replace them with new ones.

CASES

- Contact surfaces of bearing for wear, damage, etc.
- Damage and cracks of case.



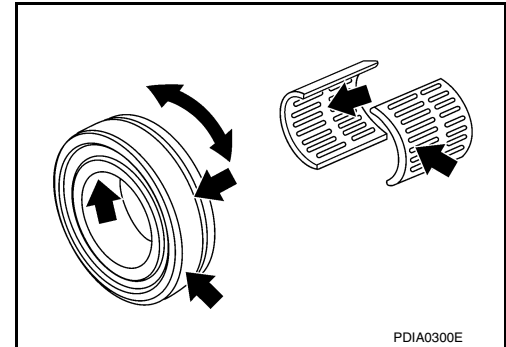
BEARING

FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

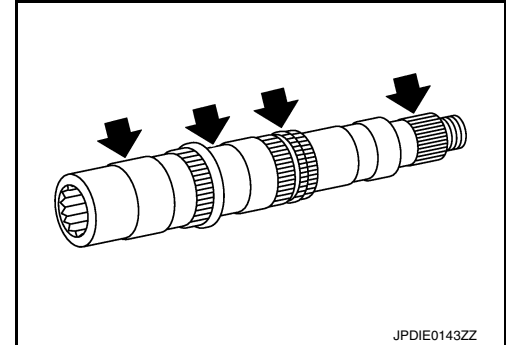
[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

Damage and rough rotation of bearing.



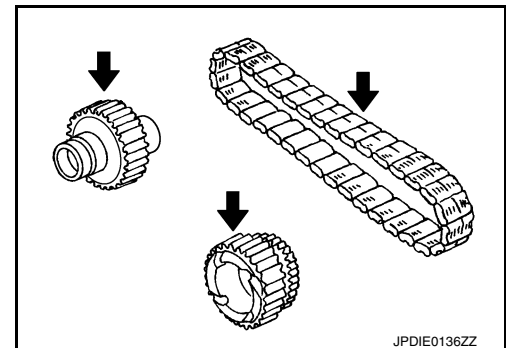
SHAFT

Damage, peeling, dent, uneven wear, bending, etc. of shaft.



GEARS AND CHAIN

- Excessive wear, damage, peeling, etc. of gear and chain.
- Cracks, damage, wear, etc of drive chain.



VK50VE

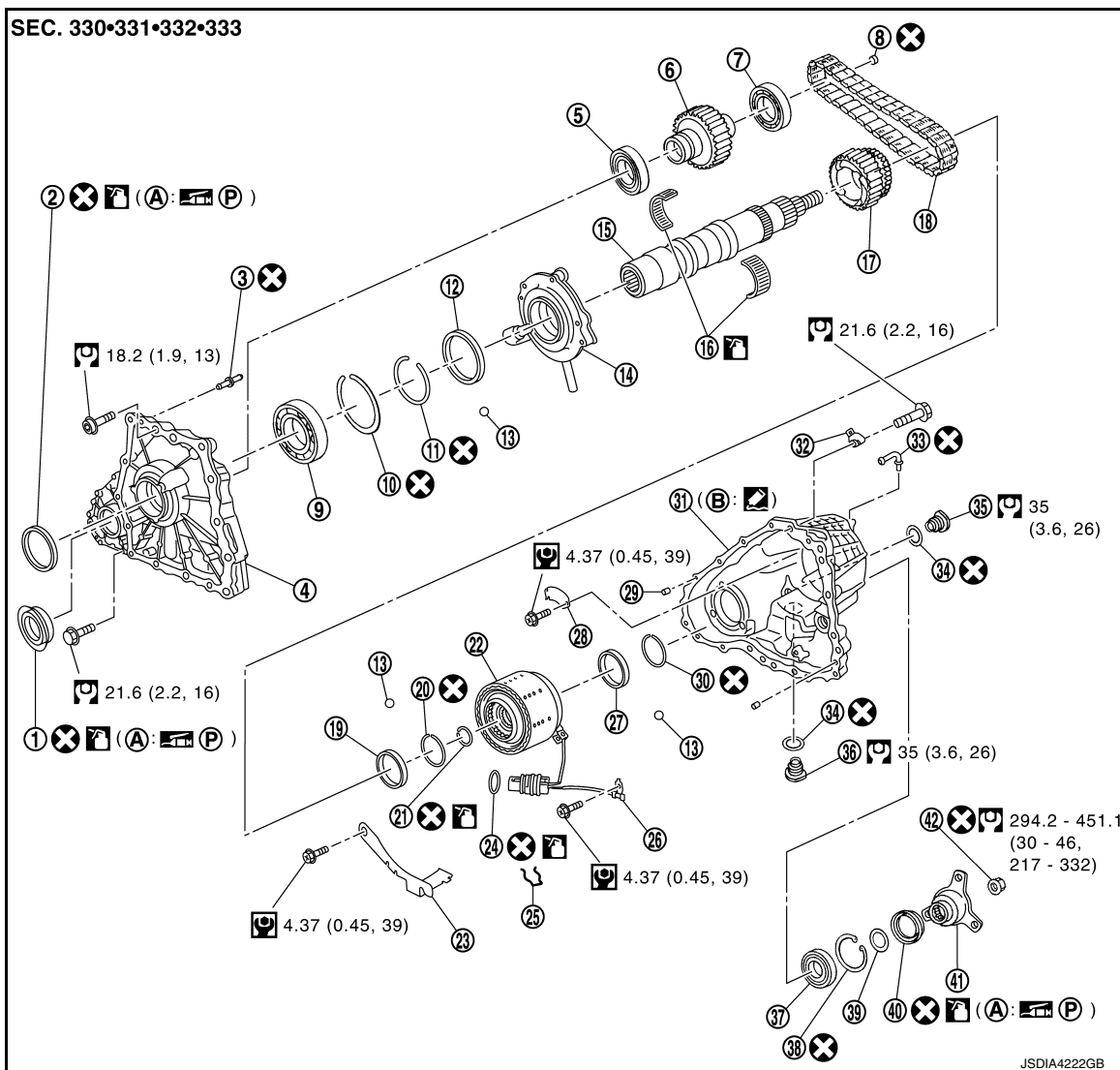
FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

VK50VE : Exploded View

INFOID:000000010580428



- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Front oil seal | 2. Main shaft oil seal | 3. Breather tube |
| 4. Front case | 5. Front drive shaft front bearing | 6. Front drive shaft |
| 7. Front drive shaft rear bearing | 8. Plug | 9. Main shaft bearing |
| 10. Snap ring | 11. Snap ring | 12. Spacer |
| 13. Steel ball | 14. Oil pump | 15. Main shaft |
| 16. Needle bearing | 17. Sprocket | 18. Drive chain |
| 19. Spacer | 20. Snap ring | 21. Circlip |
| 22. Electric controlled coupling | 23. Oil cover | 24. O-ring |
| 25. Retainer | 26. Transfer fluid temperature sensor | 27. Spacer |
| 28. Baffle plate | 29. Dowel pin | 30. Snap ring |
| 31. Rear case | 32. Harness bracket | 33. Breather tube |
| 34. Gasket | 35. Filler plug | 36. Drain plug |
| 37. Rear bearing | 38. Snap ring | 39. Spacer |
| 40. Rear oil seal | 41. Companion flange | 42. Self-lock nut |
| A. Oil seal lip | B. Matching surface | |

: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24. "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

: Apply petroleum jelly.

FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

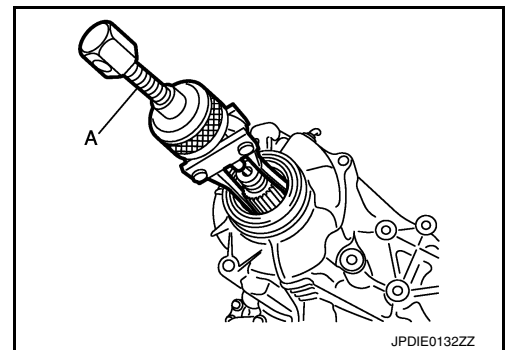
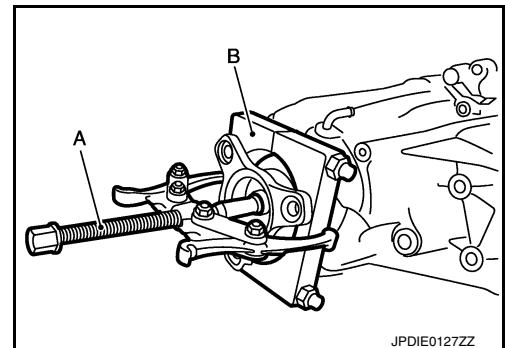
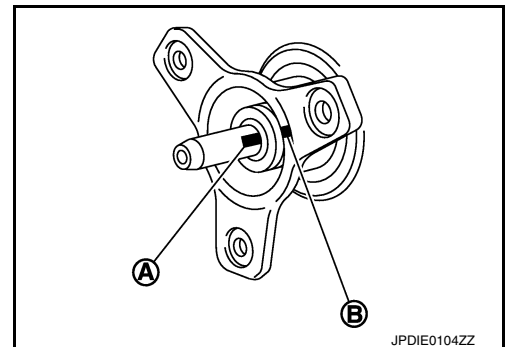
 Apply transfer fluid. Refer to [MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants"](#).
Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

VK50VE : Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010580429

1. Remove drain plug and filler plug.
2. Remove harness brackets.
3. Remove main shaft oil seal from front case.
CAUTION:
Never damage the front case and main shaft.
4. Remove front oil seal from front case.
CAUTION:
Never damage the front case and front drive shaft.
5. Remove self-lock nut.
6. Put a matching mark (A) on main shaft. The mark should be in line with the mark (B) on the companion flange.
CAUTION:
For the matching mark, use paint. Never damage main shaft.
7. Remove the companion flange with a puller and a replacer.
CAUTION:
Never damage the companion flange.

A : Puller (commercial service tool)
B : Replacer (commercial service tool)
8. Remove rear oil seal from rear case with the replacer (A) [SST:KV381054S0 (J-34286)].
CAUTION:
Never damage the rear case.
9. Remove spacer from main shaft.



FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

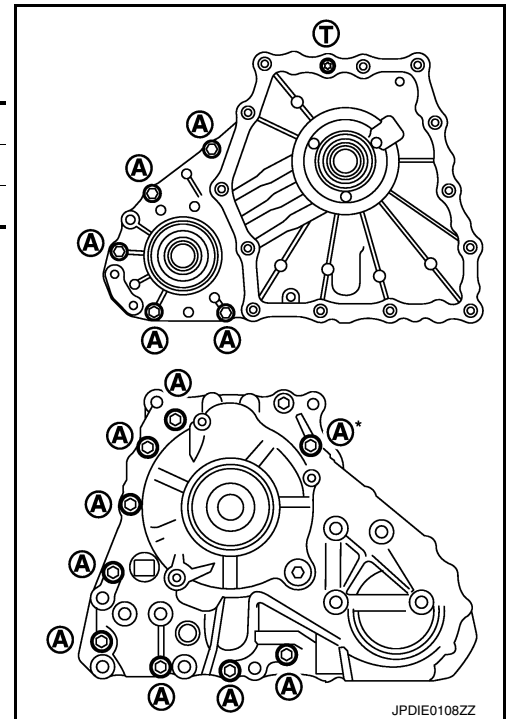
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

10. Remove front case and rear case fixing bolts, then remove harness bracket.

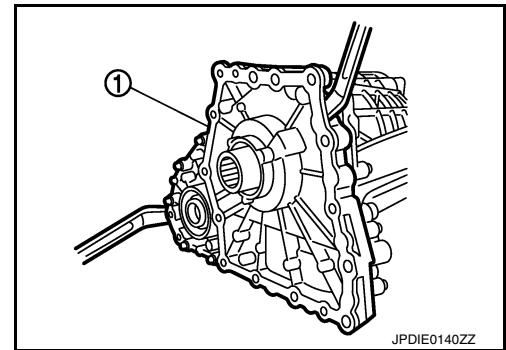
Bolts symbol	Quantity
A	14
T (TORX bolt)	1

*: With harness bracket.



11. Remove front case (1) from rear case by levering it up with a suitable tool.

CAUTION:
Never damage the mating surface.

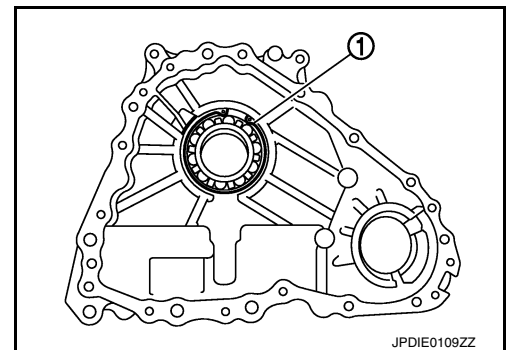


12. Remove snap ring (1) from front case.

CAUTION:
Never damage front case.

13. Remove main shaft bearing from front case.

CAUTION:
Never use tools. Always remove by hand.



FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

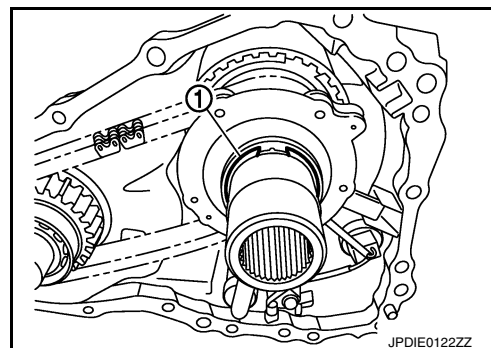
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

14. Remove snap ring (1) from main shaft.

CAUTION:

Never damage main shaft.



15. Remove spacer (1) and steel ball (2) from main shaft.

CAUTION:

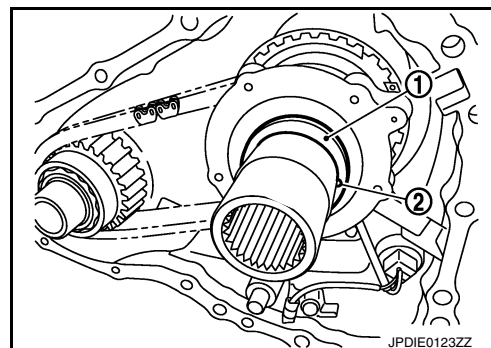
Be careful not to drop the steel ball.

16. Remove Oil pump from main shaft.

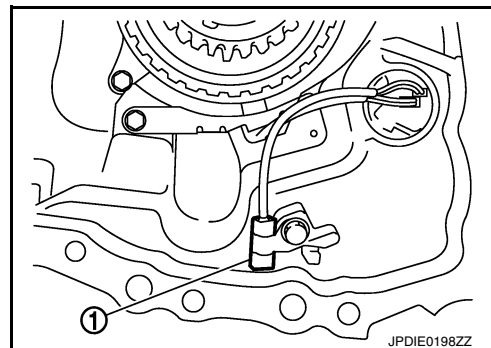
17. Remove drive chain and front drive shaft.

CAUTION:

Never use tools. Always remove by hand.



18. Remove transfer fluid temperature sensor bolt from rear case.
And then, remove transfer fluid temperature sensor (1).

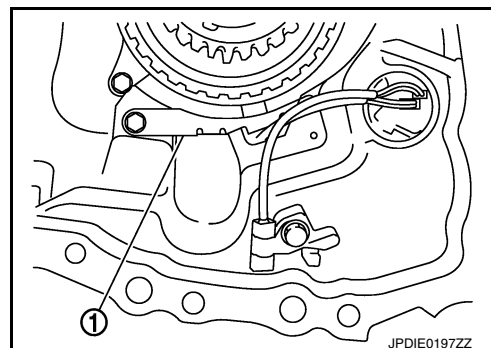


19. Remove oil cover bolts from rear case. And then, remove oil cover (1).

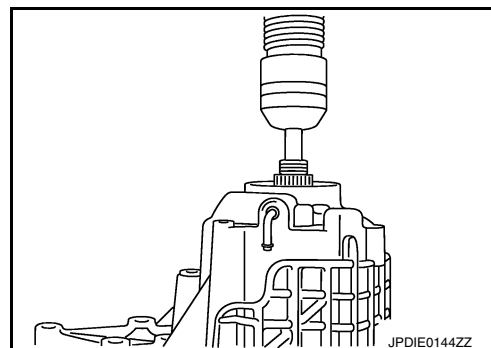
20. Remove retainer from AWD solenoid harness connector.

21. Remove AWD solenoid harness connector from rear case.

22. Remove O-ring from AWD solenoid harness connector.



23. Using a press, remove main shaft assembly from rear case.



FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

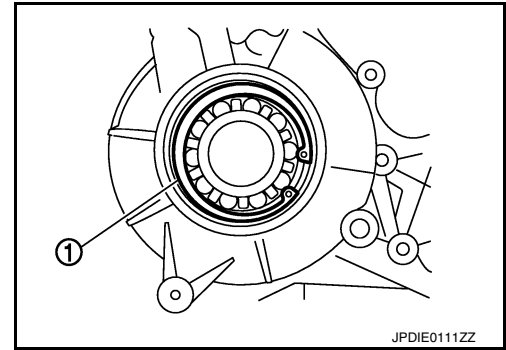
[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

24. Remove snap ring (1) from rear case.

25. Remove rear bearing from rear case.

CAUTION:

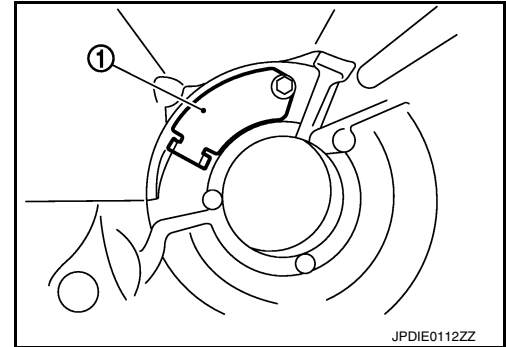
Never use tools. Always remove by hand.



26. Remove baffle plate (1) from rear case.

27. Remove breather tube from rear case.

28. Remove breather tube from front case.



INFOID:000000010580430

VK50VE : Assembly

1. Install breather tube to front case.

CAUTION:

Never reuse breather tube.

2. Install breather tube to rear case within the angle (A) shown as follows.

Angle (A) : 80 – 100°

CAUTION:

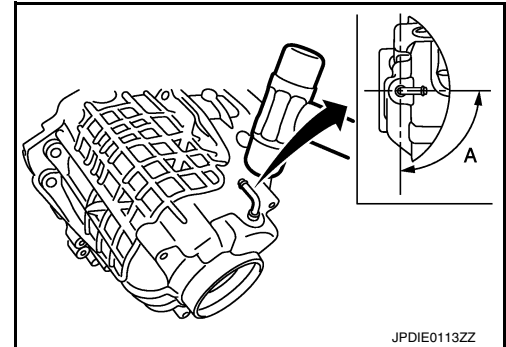
Never reuse breather tube.

3. Install baffle plate to rear case.

4. Install rear bearing to rear case.

CAUTION:

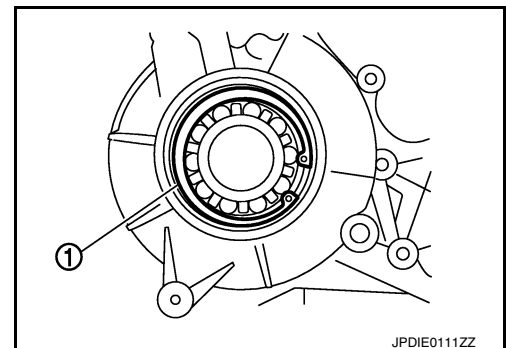
Never use tools. Always install by hand.



5. Install snap ring (1) to rear case.

CAUTION:

Never reuse snap ring.



FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

6. Install main shaft assembly to rear case with the drift (A) [SST: ST35321000 (—)].

CAUTION:

Apply transfer fluid to the sliding surface of main shaft and needle bearing.

7. Install O-ring to AWD solenoid harness connector.

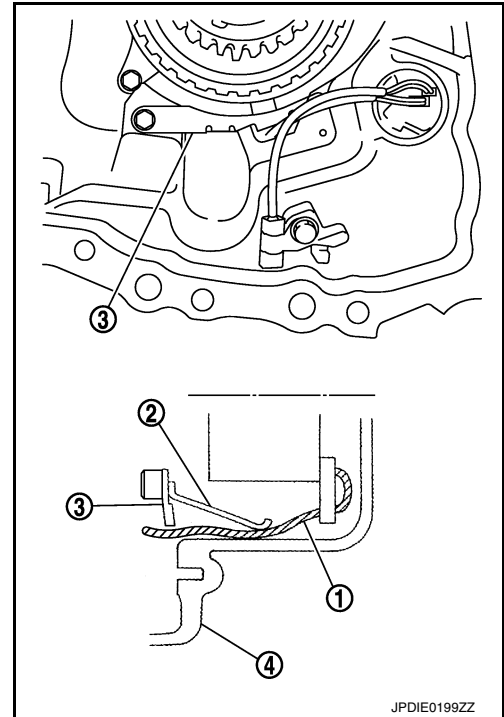
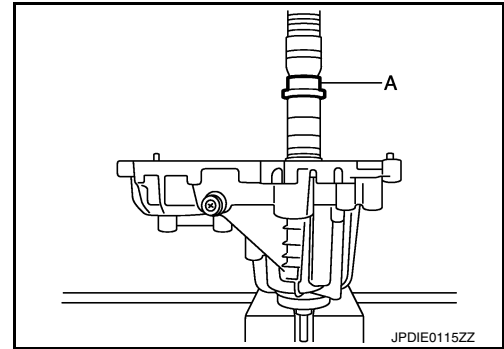
CAUTION:

- **Never reuse O-ring.**
- **Apply transfer fluid to O-ring.**

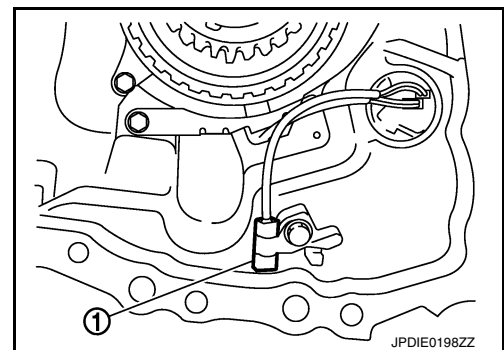
8. Install AWD solenoid harness connector into rear case.

9. Install retainer to AWD solenoid harness connector.

10. Hold electric controlled coupling harness (1) with oil cover hold plate (2), install oil cover (3) to rear case (4).



11. Install transfer fluid temperature sensor (1) to rear case.



12. Set drive chain to front drive shaft.

CAUTION:

FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

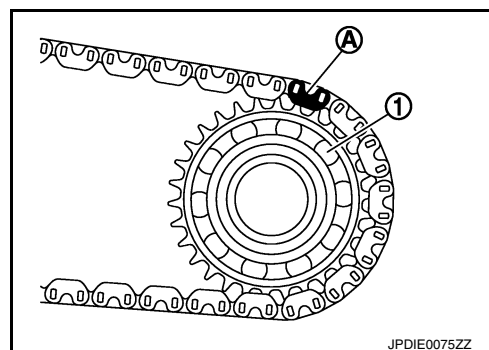
Identification mark (A) of drive chain should be in the side of front bearing (1) of front drive shaft.

13. Install drive chain to main shaft, and then install front drive shaft.

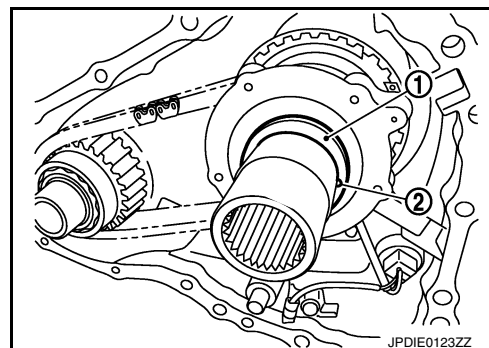
CAUTION:

Never use tools. Always install by hand.

14. Install Oil pump to main shaft.



15. Install spacer (1) and steel ball (2) to main shaft.



16. Install snap ring (1) to main shaft.

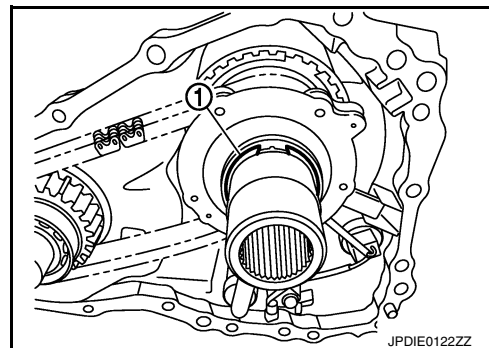
CAUTION:

- Never reuse snap ring.
- Never damage main shaft.

17. Install main shaft bearing to front case.

CAUTION:

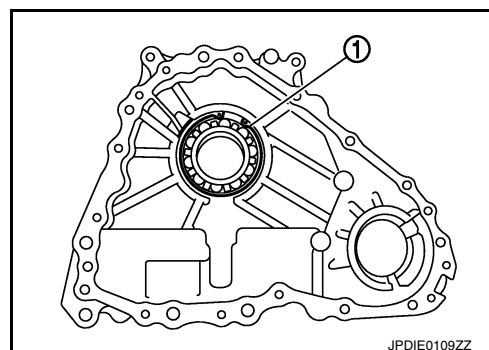
Never use tools. Always install by hand.



18. Install snap ring (1) to front case.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse snap ring.
- Never damage front case.



19. Apply liquid gasket (1) to mating surface of rear case. Use Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

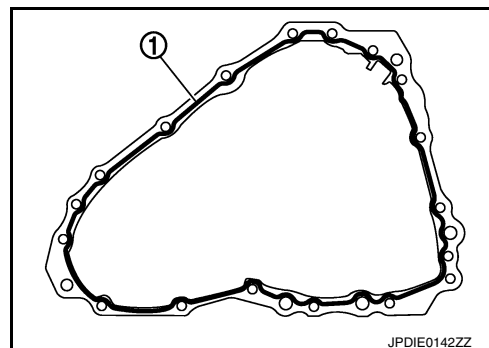
CAUTION:

Remove old sealant adhering to mounting surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to application and mounting surfaces.

20. Set front case to rear case.

CAUTION:

Never damage the mating surface transmission side.



FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

21. Tighten front case and rear case fixing bolts.

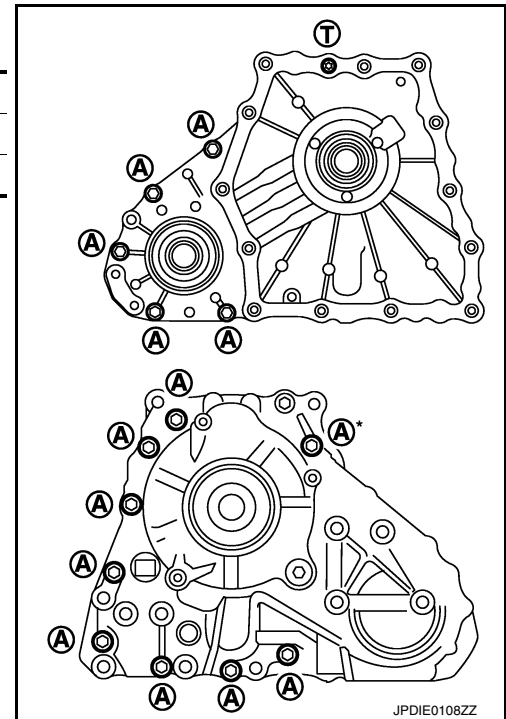
Bolts symbol	Quantity
A	14
T (TORX bolt)	1

*: With harness bracket.

22. Install spacer to main shaft.

CAUTION:

Apply transfer fluid to spacer.



23. Apply transfer fluid to outside of rear oil seal, and install rear oil seal to rear case with the drifts (A and B) within the dimension (L) shown as follows.

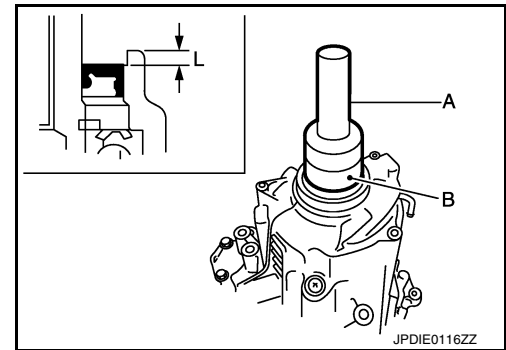
A : Drift [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)]

B : Drift [SST: KV40104830 (—)]

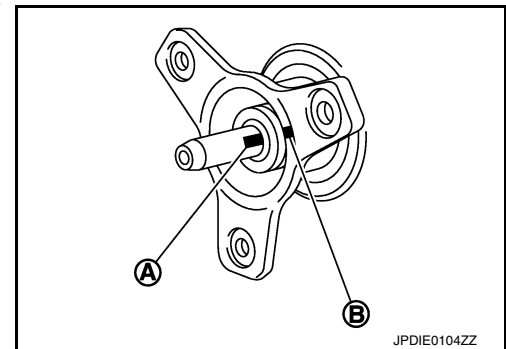
L : 6.7 – 7.3 mm (0.264 – 0.287 in)

CAUTION:

- **Never reuse rear oil seal.**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to oil seal lip.**
- **When installing, never incline rear oil seal.**



24. Install companion flange while aligning the matching mark (A) of main shaft with the mark (B) of companion flange.



FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

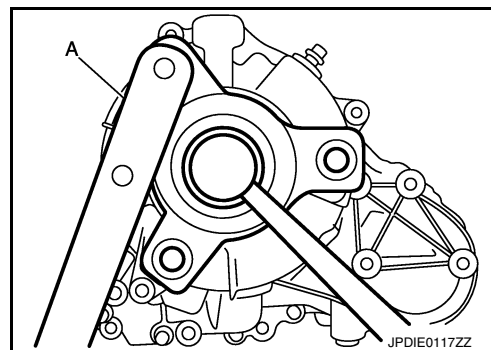
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

25. Tighten self-lock nut to the specified torque with flange wrench (A) (commercial service tool).

CAUTION:

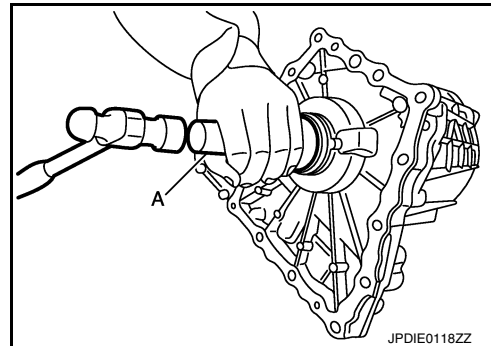
Never reuse self-lock nut.



26. Apply transfer fluid to outside of main shaft oil seal, and install main shaft oil seal until it is flush with the end face of front case with the drift (A) [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)].

CAUTION:

- **Never reuse main shaft oil seal.**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to oil seal lip.**
- **When installing, never incline main shaft oil seal.**



27. Apply transfer fluid to outside of front oil seal, and install front oil seal until it is flush with the end face of front case with the drift (A) [SST: ST27862000 (—)].

CAUTION:

- **Never reuse front oil seal.**
- **Apply petroleum jelly to oil seal lip.**
- **When installing, never incline front oil seal.**

28. Set gasket to drain plug. Install it to rear case.

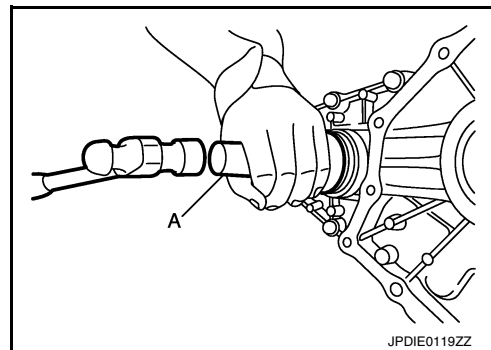
CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.

29. Set gasket to filler plug. Install it to rear case.

CAUTION:

- **Never reuse gasket.**
- **After oil is filled, tighten filler plug to specified torque.**



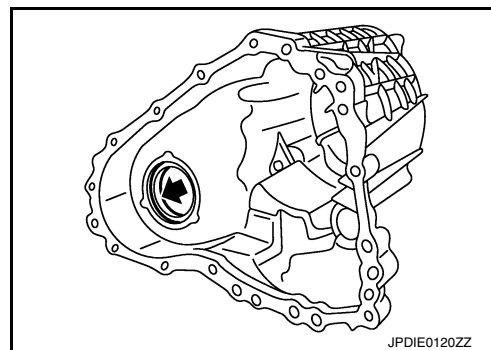
VK50VE : Inspection

INFOID:0000000010580431

Check items below. If necessary, replace them with new ones.

CASES

- Contact surfaces of bearing for wear, damage, etc.
- Damage and cracks of case.



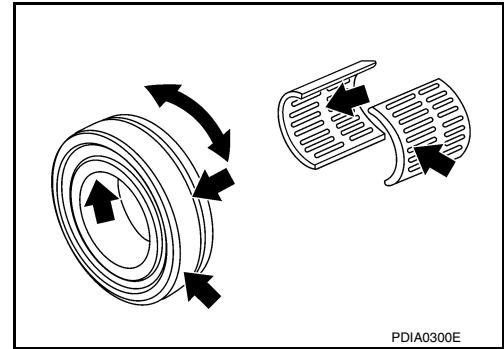
BEARING

FRONT CASE AND REAR CASE

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

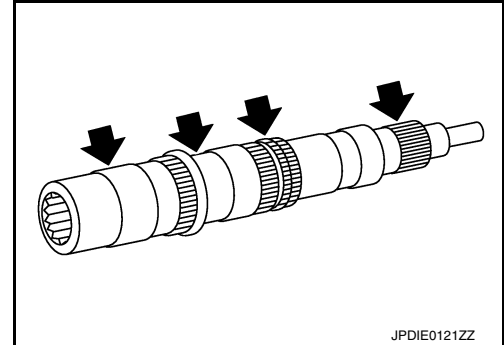
[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

Damage and rough rotation of bearing.



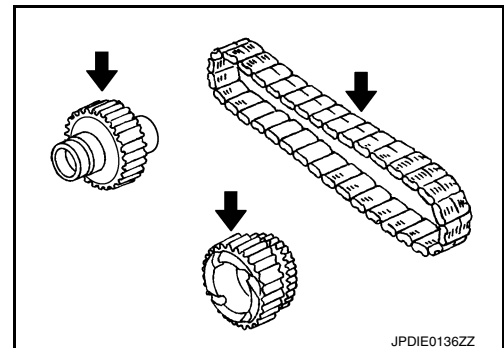
SHAFT

Damage, peeling, dent, uneven wear, bending, etc. of shaft.



GEARS AND CHAIN

- Excessive wear, damage, peeling, etc. of gear .
- Cracks, damage, wear, etc. of drive chain.



A
B
C
DLN
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P

MAIN SHAFT

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

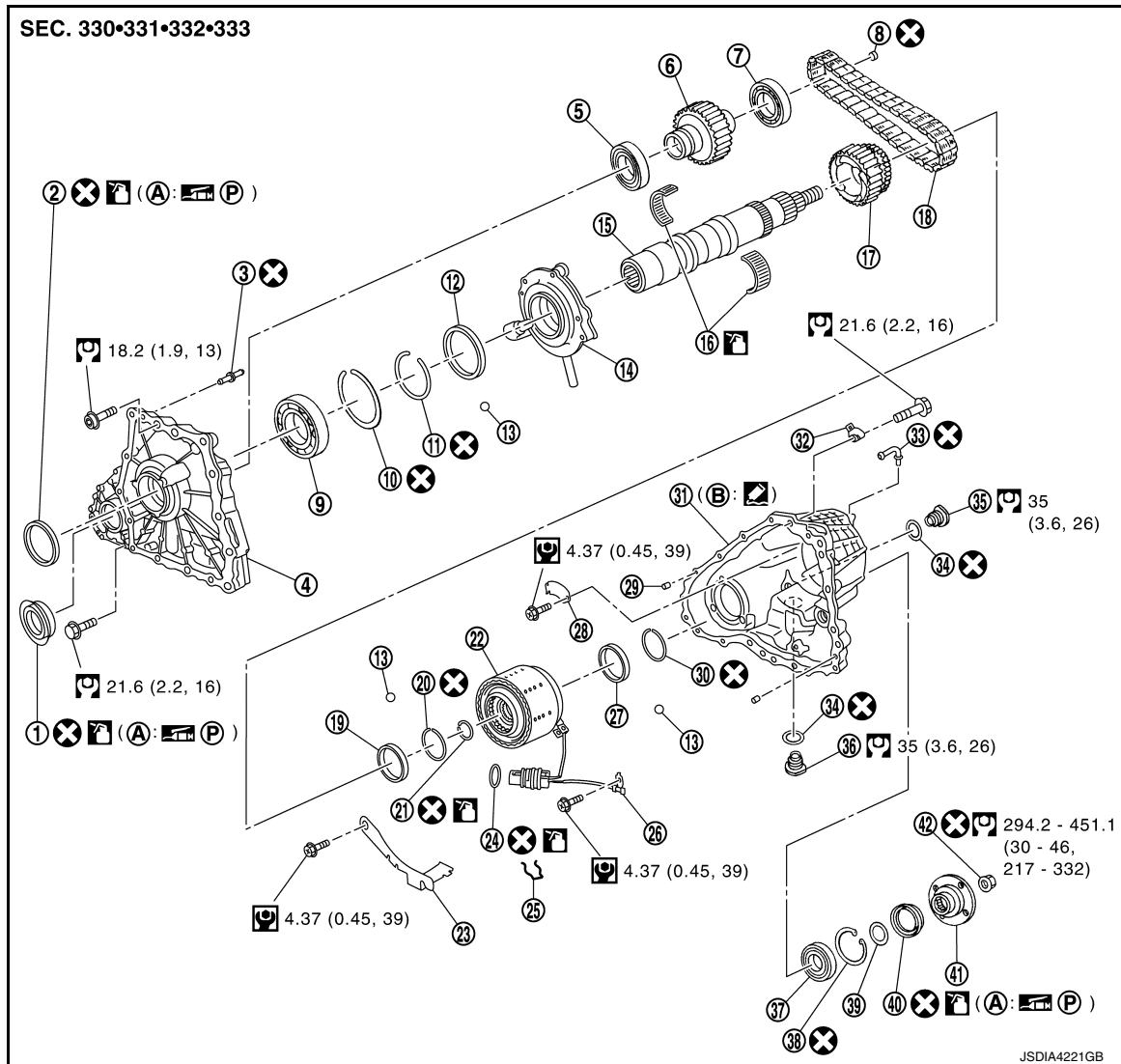
[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

MAIN SHAFT

VQ37VHR

VQ37VHR : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580432



- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Front oil seal | 2. Main shaft oil seal | 3. Breather tube |
| 4. Front case | 5. Front drive shaft front bearing | 6. Front drive shaft |
| 7. Front drive shaft rear bearing | 8. Plug | 9. Main shaft bearing |
| 10. Snap ring | 11. Snap ring | 12. Spacer |
| 13. Steel ball | 14. Oil pump | 15. Main shaft |
| 16. Needle bearing | 17. Sprocket | 18. Drive chain |
| 19. Spacer | 20. Snap ring | 21. Circlip |
| 22. Electric controlled coupling | 23. Oil cover | 24. O-ring |
| 25. Retainer | 26. Transfer fluid temperature sensor | 27. Spacer |
| 28. Baffle plate | 29. Dowel pin | 30. Snap ring |
| 31. Rear case | 32. Harness bracket | 33. Breather tube |
| 34. Gasket | 35. Filler plug | 36. Drain plug |
| 37. Rear bearing | 38. Snap ring | 39. Spacer |
| 40. Rear oil seal | 41. Companion flange | 42. Self-lock nut |
| A. Oil seal lip | B. Matching surface | |

MAIN SHAFT

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

: Apply petroleum jelly.

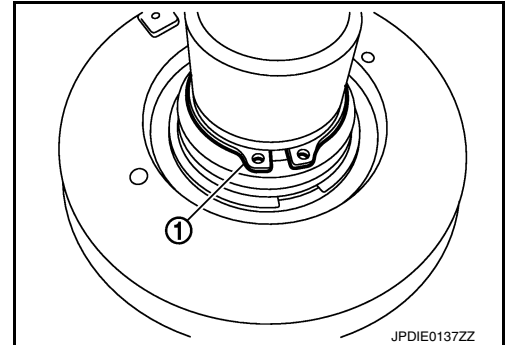
: Apply transfer fluid. Refer to [MA-17, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (For North America), [MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (For Mexico).

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

VQ37VHR : Disassembly

INFOID:000000010580433

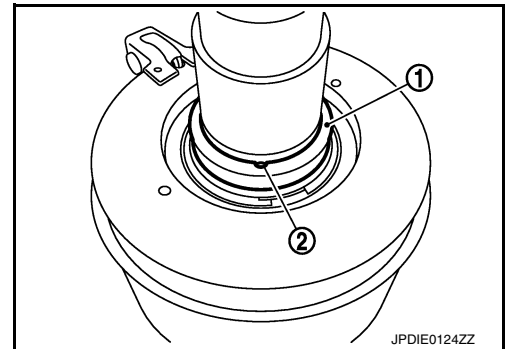
1. Separate front case and rear case, then remove main shaft assembly. Refer to [DLN-69, "VQ37VHR : Disassembly"](#).
2. Remove snap ring (1) from main shaft.



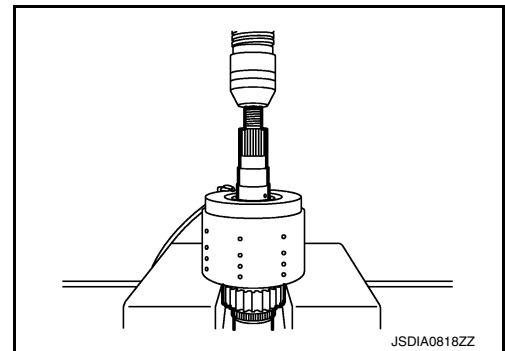
3. Remove spacer (1) and steel ball (2) from main shaft.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop the steel ball.



4. Using a press, remove electric controlled coupling from main shaft.



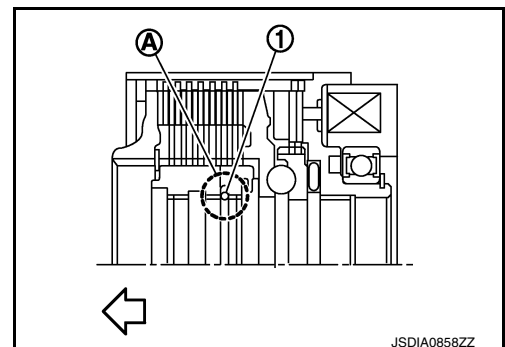
5. Remove circlip (1) from notch (A) of electric controlled coupling.

: Front side

CAUTION:

- Never remove the circlip from the electric controlled coupling rear side.
- Never damage electric control coupling spline, bush, etc.

6. Remove snap ring from main shaft.



MAIN SHAFT

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

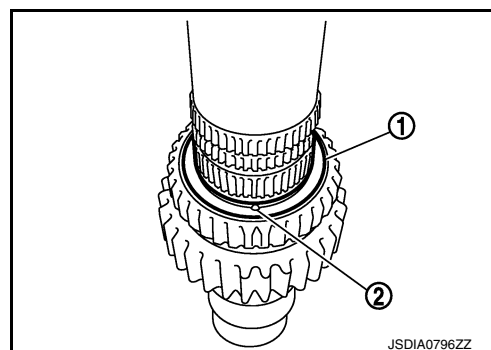
[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

7. Remove spacer (1) and steel ball (2) from main shaft.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop the steel ball.

8. Remove sprocket from main shaft.
9. Remove needle bearing from main shaft.



INFOID:000000010580434

VQ37VHR : Assembly

1. Install needle bearing to main shaft.

CAUTION:

Apply transfer fluid to the periphery of needle bearing.

2. Install sprocket to main shaft.
3. Install spacer (1) and steel ball (2) to main shaft.

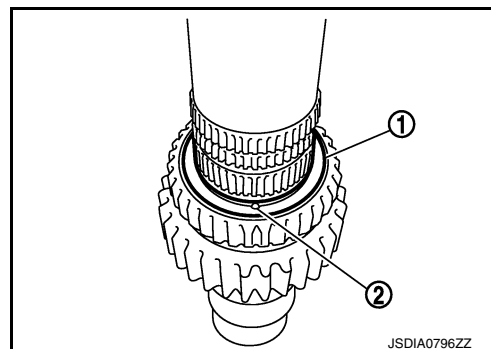
CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop the steel ball.

4. Install snap ring to main shaft.

CAUTION:

Never reuse snap ring.

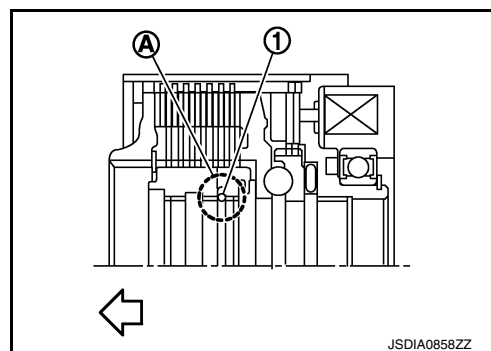


5. Install circlip (1) to notch (A) of the electric controlled coupling.

⇐:Front side

CAUTION:

- Never install the circlip to the notches other than notch (A).
- Never install the circlip from the electric controlled coupling rear side.
- Never reduce the outer diameter of circlip to less than 43.2 mm (1.701 in).
- Never damage electric control coupling spline, bush, etc.
- Never reuse circlip.



6. Install electric controlled coupling to main shaft.

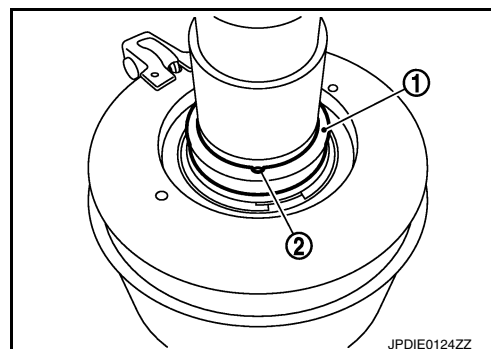
CAUTION:

Securely insert it until locked.

7. Install spacer (1) and steel ball (2) to main shaft.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop the steel ball.

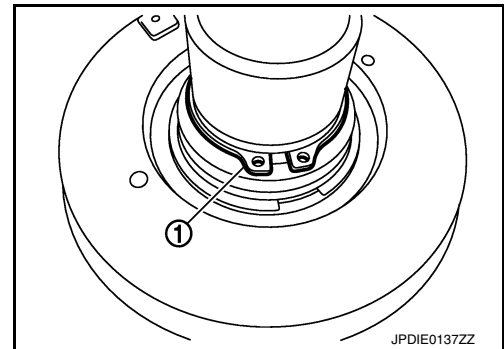


MAIN SHAFT

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

8. Install snap ring (1) to main shaft.
CAUTION:
Never reuse snap ring.
9. Install main shaft assembly to rear case, then install front case and rear case. Refer to [DLN-72, "VQ37VHR : Assembly"](#).



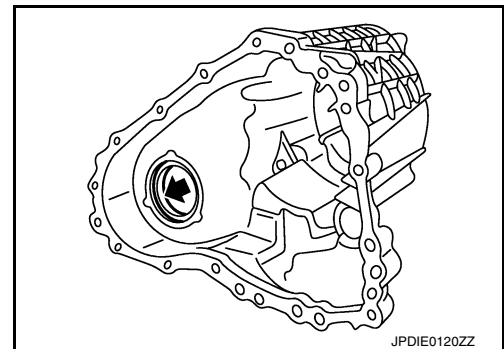
INFOID:0000000010580435

VQ37VHR : Inspection

Check items below. If necessary, replace them with new ones.

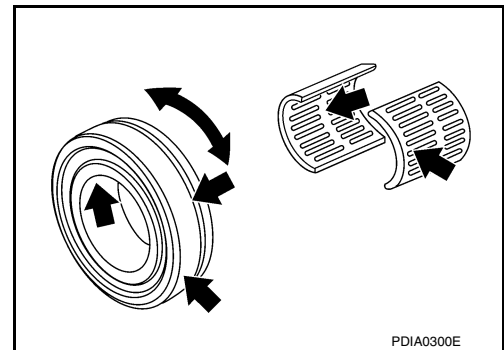
CASES

- Contact surfaces of bearing for wear, damage, etc.
- Damage and cracks of case.



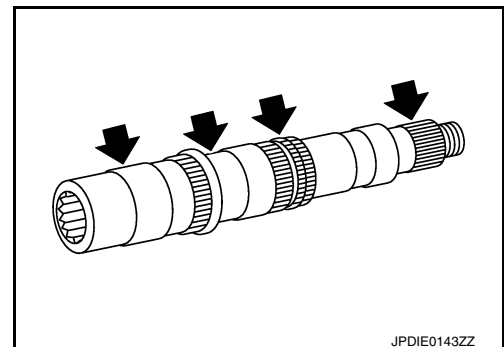
BEARING

Damage and rough rotation of bearing.



SHAFT

Damage, peeling, dent, uneven wear, bending, etc. of shaft.



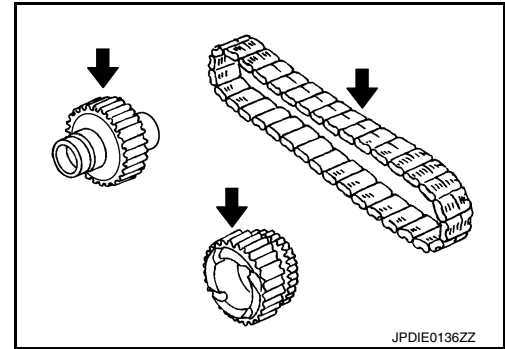
GEARS AND CHAIN

MAIN SHAFT

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

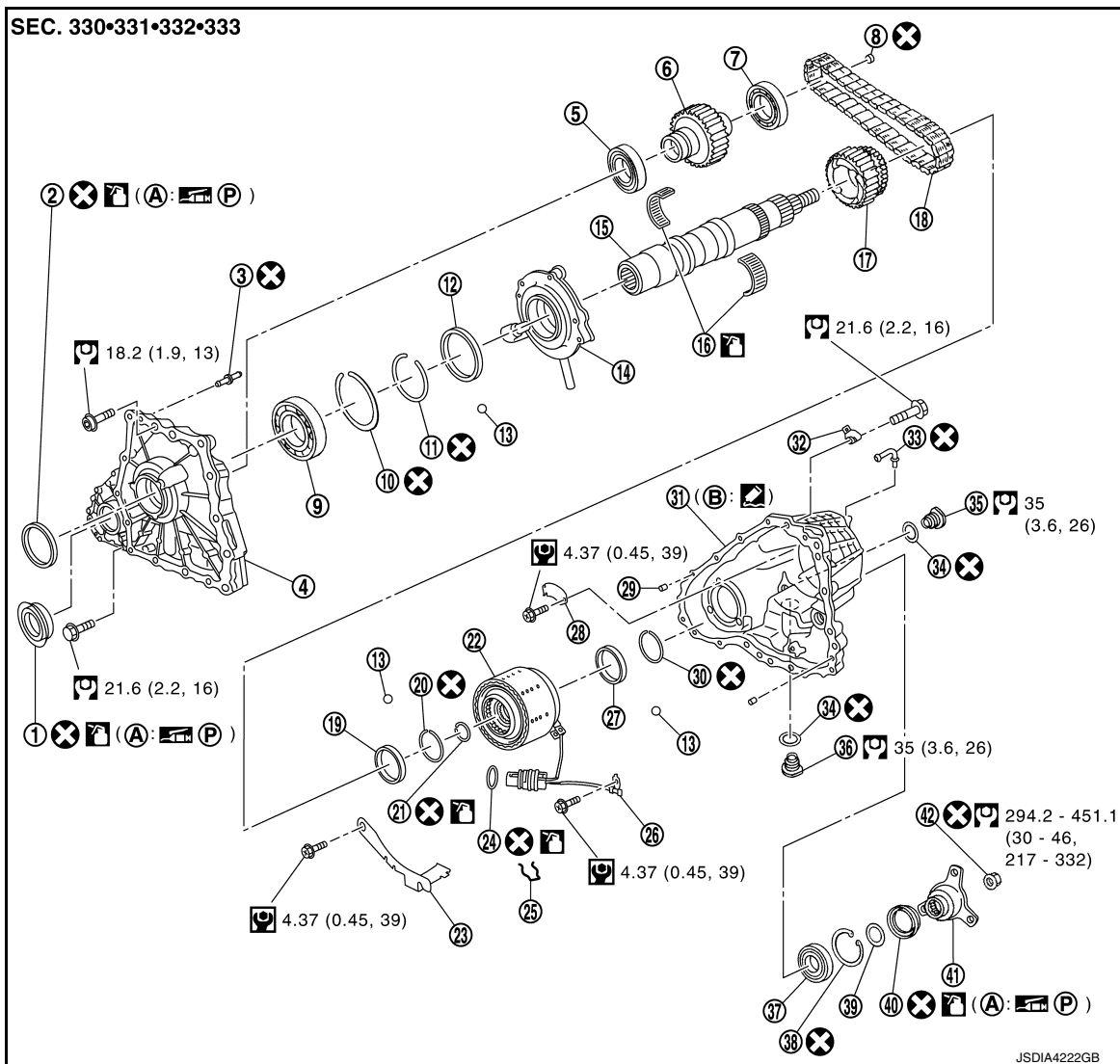
- Excessive wear, damage, peeling, etc. of gear and chain.
- Cracks, damage, wear, etc of drive chain.



VK50VE

VK50VE : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580436



- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Front oil seal | 2. Main shaft oil seal | 3. Breather tube |
| 4. Front case | 5. Front drive shaft front bearing | 6. Front drive shaft |
| 7. Front drive shaft rear bearing | 8. Plug | 9. Main shaft bearing |
| 10. Snap ring | 11. Snap ring | 12. Spacer |
| 13. Steel ball | 14. Oil pump | 15. Main shaft |
| 16. Needle bearing | 17. Sprocket | 18. Drive chain |
| 19. Spacer | 20. Snap ring | 21. Circlip |

MAIN SHAFT

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 22. Electric controlled coupling | 23. Oil cover | 24. O-ring |
| 25. Retainer | 26. Transfer fluid temperature sensor | 27. Spacer |
| 28. Baffle plate | 29. Dowel pin | 30. Snap ring |
| 31. Rear case | 32. Harness bracket | 33. Breather tube |
| 34. Gasket | 35. Filler plug | 36. Drain plug |
| 37. Rear bearing | 38. Snap ring | 39. Spacer |
| 40. Rear oil seal | 41. Companion flange | 42. Self-lock nut |
| A. Oil seal lip | B. Matching surface | |

: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

: Apply petroleum jelly.

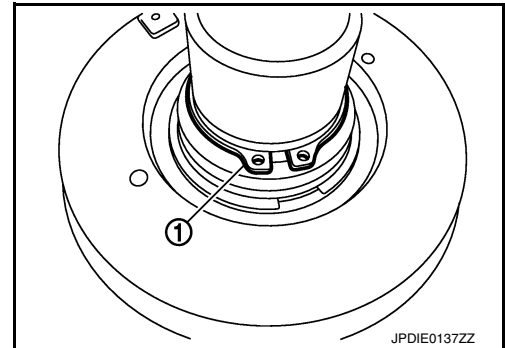
: Apply transfer fluid. Refer to [MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants"](#).

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

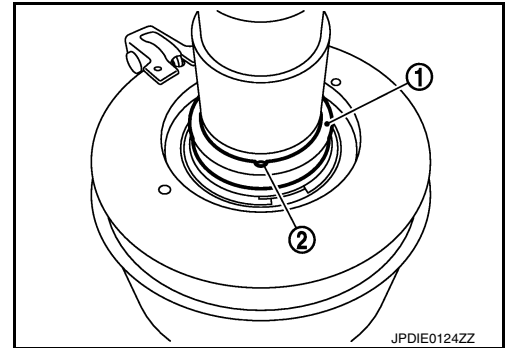
VK50VE : Disassembly

INFOID:000000010580437

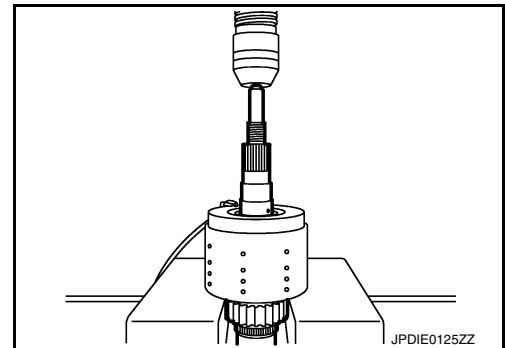
1. Separate front case and rear case, then remove main shaft assembly. Refer to [DLN-79, "VK50VE : Disassembly"](#).
2. Remove snap ring (1) from main shaft.



3. Remove spacer (1) and steel ball (2) from main shaft.
CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the steel ball.



4. Using a press, remove electric controlled coupling from main shaft.



MAIN SHAFT

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

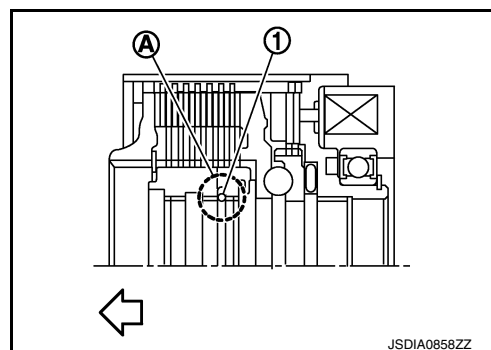
- Remove circlip (1) from notch (A) of electric controlled coupling.

⇐: Front side

CAUTION:

- Never remove the circlip from the electric controlled coupling rear side.
- Never damage electric control coupling spline, bush, etc.

- Remove snap ring from main shaft.

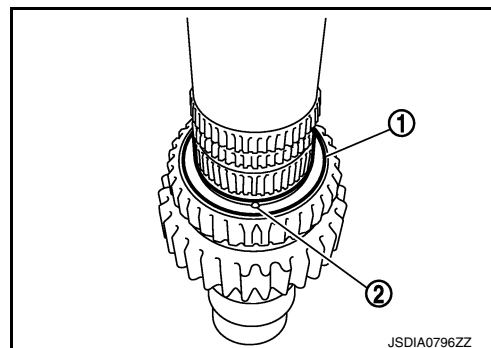


- Remove spacer (1) and steel ball (2) from main shaft.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop the steel ball.

- Remove sprocket from main shaft.
- Remove needle bearing from main shaft.



INFOID:0000000010580438

VK50VE : Assembly

- Install needle bearing to main shaft.

CAUTION:

Apply transfer fluid to the periphery of needle bearing.

- Install sprocket to main shaft.
- Install spacer (1) and steel ball (2) to main shaft.

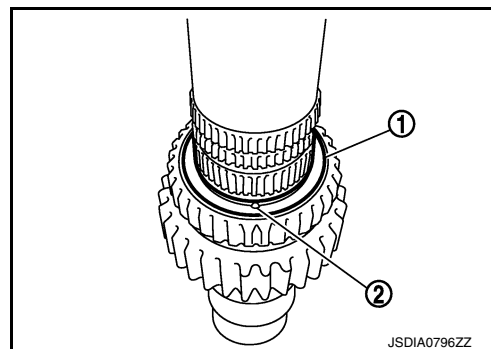
CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop the steel ball.

- Install snap ring to main shaft.

CAUTION:

Never reuse snap ring.



- Install circlip (1) to notch (A) of the electric controlled coupling.

⇐:Front side

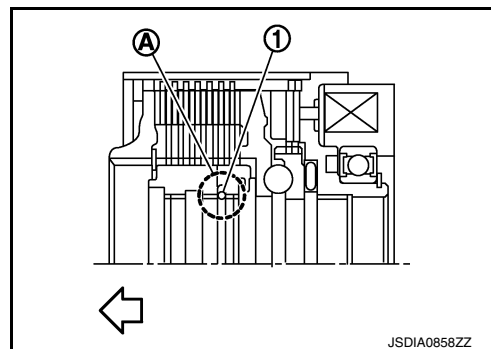
CAUTION:

- Never install the circlip to the notches other than notch (A).
- Never install the circlip from the electric controlled coupling rear side.
- Never reduce the outer diameter of circlip to less than 43.2 mm (1.701 in).
- Never damage electric control coupling spline, bush, etc.
- Never reuse circlip.

- Install electric controlled coupling to main shaft.

CAUTION:

Securely insert it until locked.



MAIN SHAFT

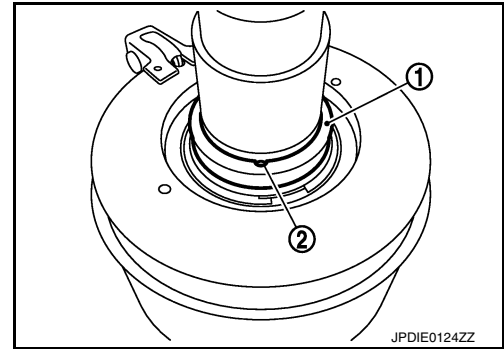
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

7. Install spacer (1) and steel ball (2) to main shaft.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop the steel ball.

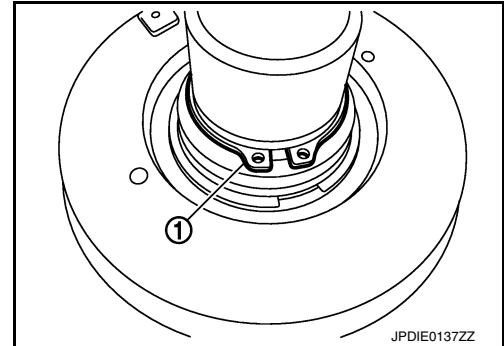


8. Install snap ring (1) to main shaft.

CAUTION:

Never reuse snap ring.

9. Install main shaft assembly to rear case, then install front case and rear case. Refer to [DLN-82, "VK50VE : Assembly"](#).



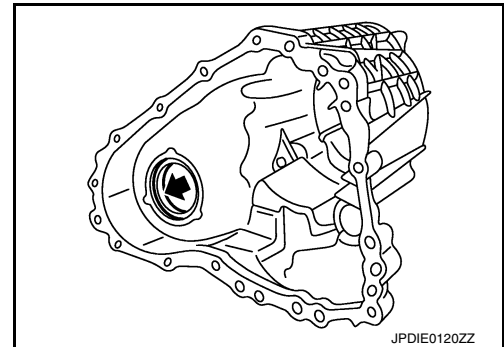
INFOID:0000000010580439

VK50VE : Inspection

Check items below. If necessary, replace them with new ones.

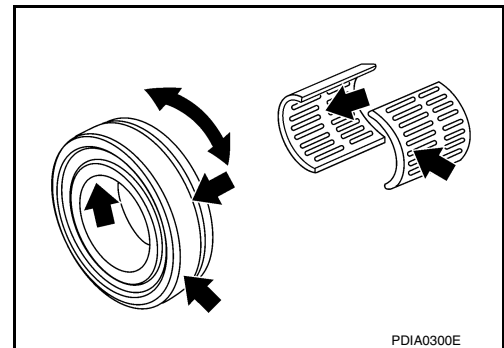
CASES

- Contact surfaces of bearing for wear, damage, etc.
- Damage and cracks of case.



BEARING

Damage and rough rotation of bearing.



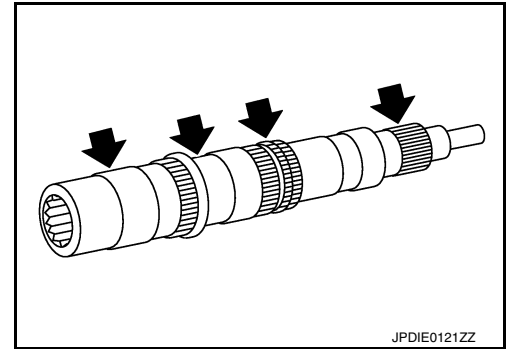
SHAFT

MAIN SHAFT

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

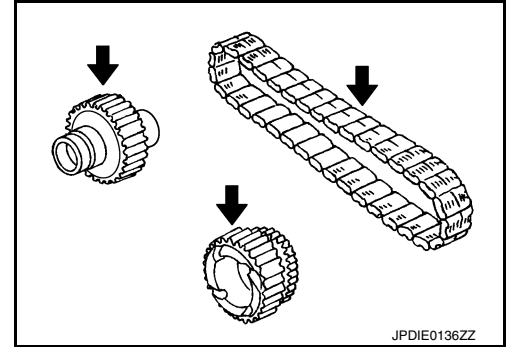
[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

Damage, peeling, dent, uneven wear, bending, etc. of shaft.



GEARS AND CHAIN

- Excessive wear, damage, peeling, etc. of gear .
- Cracks, damage, wear, etc. of drive chain.



FRONT DRIVE SHAFT AND DRIVE CHAIN

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

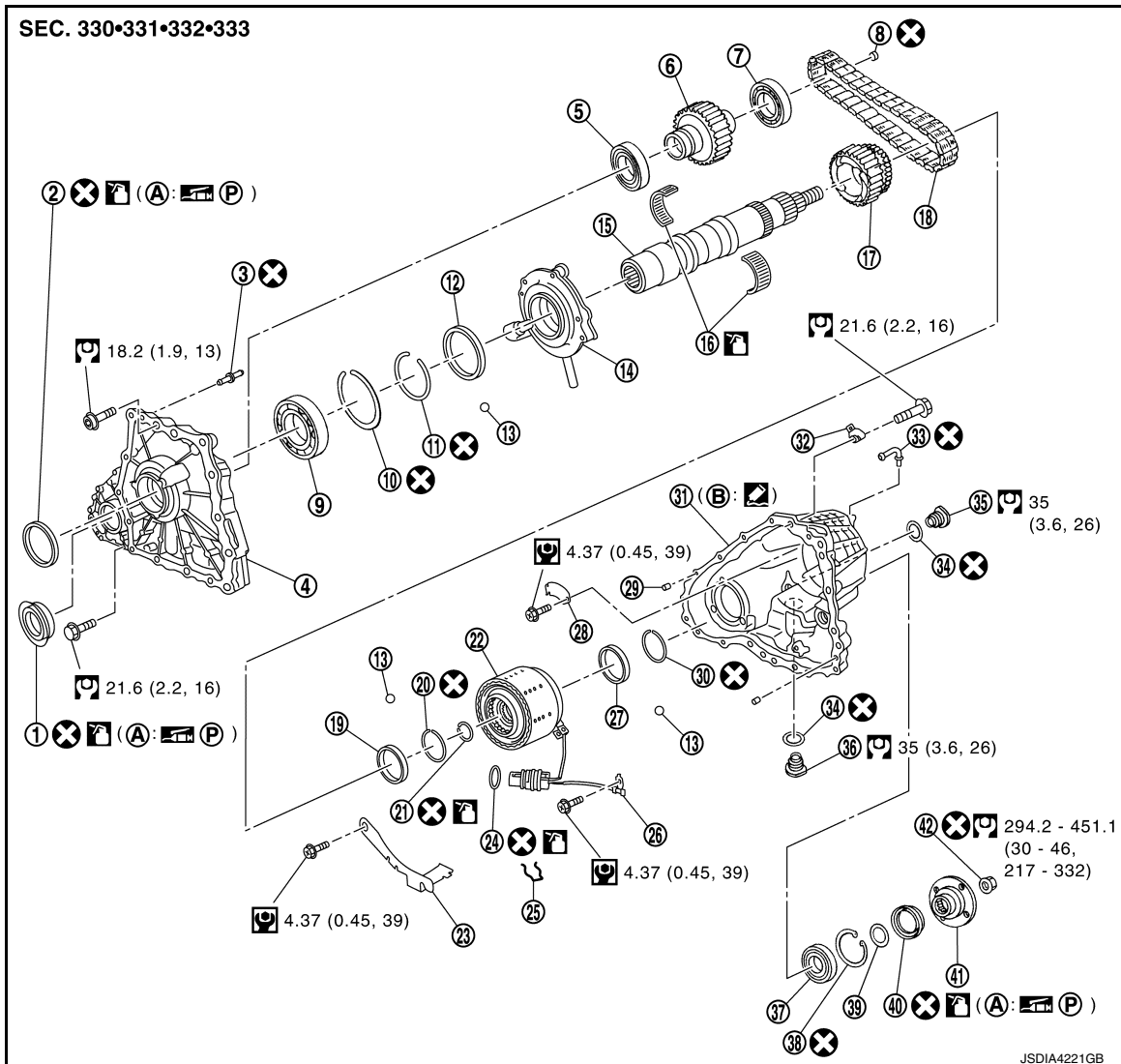
[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

FRONT DRIVE SHAFT AND DRIVE CHAIN

VQ37VHR

VQ37VHR : Exploded View

INFOID:000000010580440



- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Front oil seal | 2. Main shaft oil seal | 3. Breather tube |
| 4. Front case | 5. Front drive shaft front bearing | 6. Front drive shaft |
| 7. Front drive shaft rear bearing | 8. Plug | 9. Main shaft bearing |
| 10. Snap ring | 11. Snap ring | 12. Spacer |
| 13. Steel ball | 14. Oil pump | 15. Main shaft |
| 16. Needle bearing | 17. Sprocket | 18. Drive chain |
| 19. Spacer | 20. Snap ring | 21. Circlip |
| 22. Electric controlled coupling | 23. Oil cover | 24. O-ring |
| 25. Retainer | 26. Transfer fluid temperature sensor | 27. Spacer |
| 28. Baffle plate | 29. Dowel pin | 30. Snap ring |
| 31. Rear case | 32. Harness bracket | 33. Breather tube |
| 34. Gasket | 35. Filler plug | 36. Drain plug |
| 37. Rear bearing | 38. Snap ring | 39. Spacer |
| 40. Rear oil seal | 41. Companion flange | 42. Self-lock nut |
| A. Oil seal lip | B. Matching surface | |

FRONT DRIVE SHAFT AND DRIVE CHAIN

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

 Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

 Apply petroleum jelly.

 Apply transfer fluid. Refer to [MA-17, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (For North America), [MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (For Mexico).

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

VQ37VHR : Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010580441

1. Separate front case and rear case. Refer to [DLN-69, "VQ37VHR : Disassembly"](#).
2. Remove drive chain and front drive shaft.

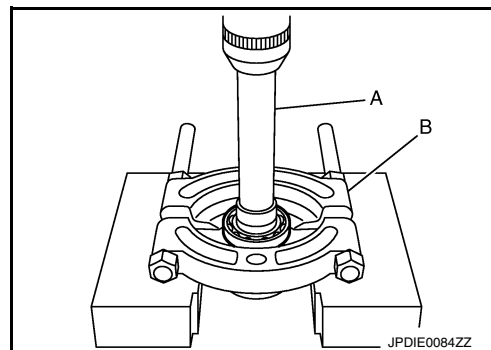
CAUTION:

Never use tools. Always remove by hand.

3. Remove front drive shaft front bearing with the drift (A) and replacer (B).

A: Drift [SST: ST31214000 (J-25269-B)]

B: Replacer (commercial service tool)

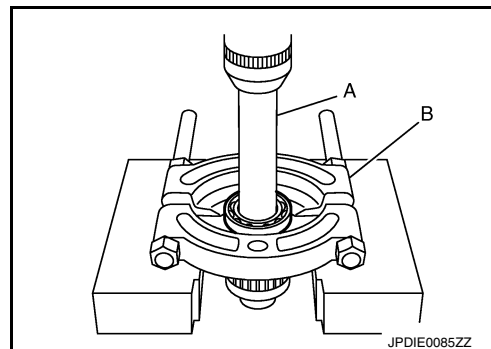


4. Remove front drive shaft rear bearing with the drift (A) and replacer (B).

A: Drift [SST: ST31214000 (J-25269-B)]

B: Replacer (commercial service tool)

5. Remove plug from front drive shaft.



VQ37VHR : Assembly

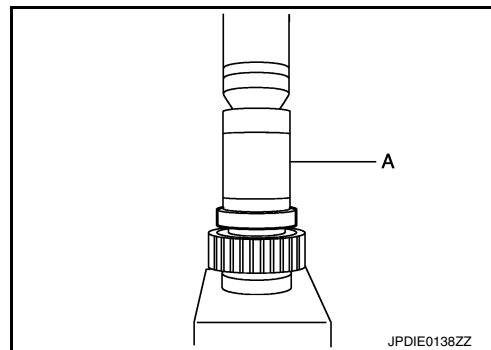
INFOID:0000000010580442

1. Install plug to front drive shaft.

CAUTION:

Never reuse plug.

2. Install front drive shaft front bearing with the drift (A) [SST: ST33200000 (J-26082)].

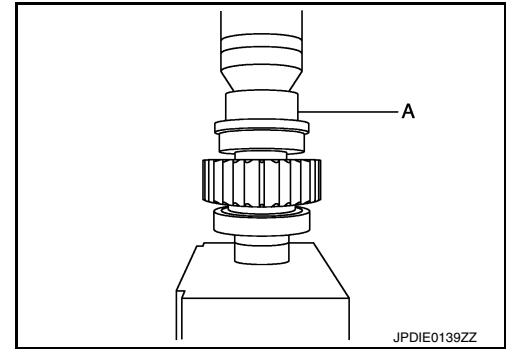


FRONT DRIVE SHAFT AND DRIVE CHAIN

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

3. Install front drive shaft rear bearing with the drift (A) [SST: KV38104010 (—)].



4. Set drive chain to front drive shaft.

CAUTION:

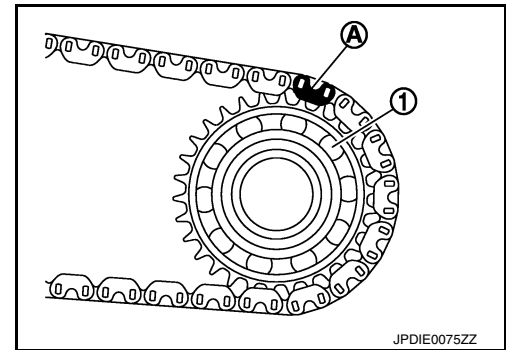
Identification mark (A) of drive chain should be in the side of front bearing (1) of front drive shaft.

5. Install drive chain to main shaft, and then install front drive shaft.

CAUTION:

Never use tools. Always install by hand.

6. Install front case to rear case. Refer to [DLN-72, "VQ37VHR : Assembly"](#).



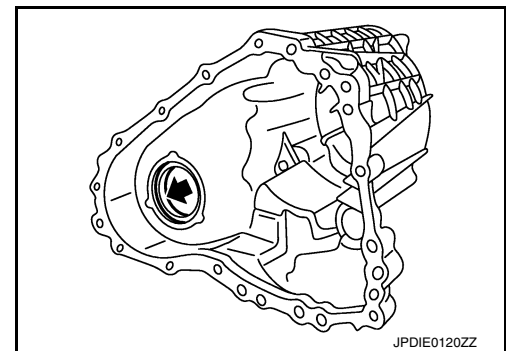
INFOID:0000000010580443

VQ37VHR : Inspection

Check items below. If necessary, replace them with new ones.

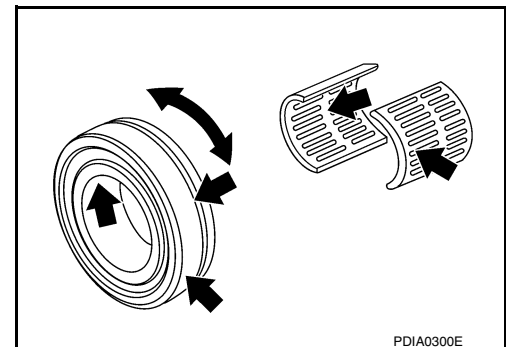
CASES

- Contact surfaces of bearing for wear, damage, etc.
- Damage and cracks of case.



BEARING

Damage and rough rotation of bearing.



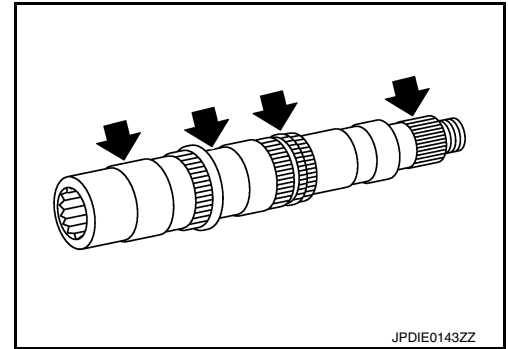
SHAFT

FRONT DRIVE SHAFT AND DRIVE CHAIN

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

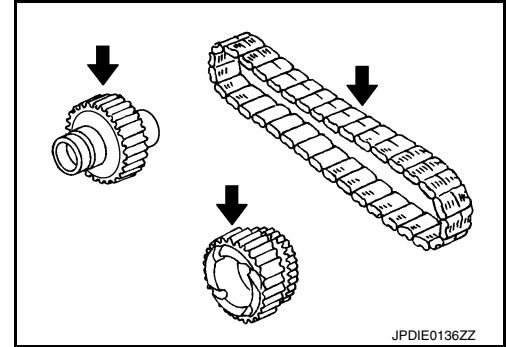
[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

Damage, peeling, dent, uneven wear, bending, etc. of shaft.



GEARS AND CHAIN

- Excessive wear, damage, peeling, etc. of gear and chain.
- Cracks, damage, wear, etc of drive chain.



VK50VE

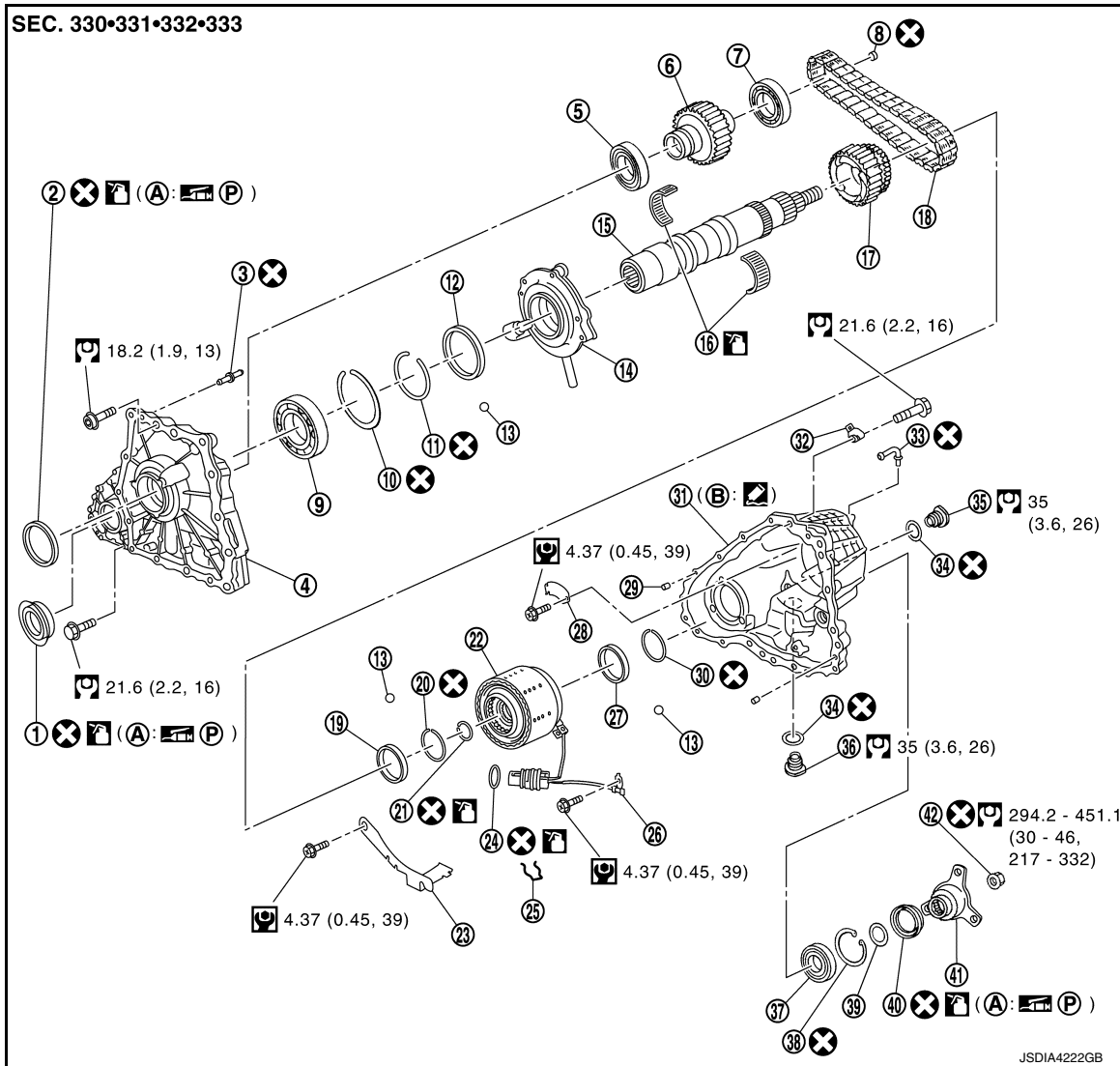
FRONT DRIVE SHAFT AND DRIVE CHAIN

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

VK50VE : Exploded View

INFOID:000000010580444



- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Front oil seal | 2. Main shaft oil seal | 3. Breather tube |
| 4. Front case | 5. Front drive shaft front bearing | 6. Front drive shaft |
| 7. Front drive shaft rear bearing | 8. Plug | 9. Main shaft bearing |
| 10. Snap ring | 11. Snap ring | 12. Spacer |
| 13. Steel ball | 14. Oil pump | 15. Main shaft |
| 16. Needle bearing | 17. Sprocket | 18. Drive chain |
| 19. Spacer | 20. Snap ring | 21. Circlip |
| 22. Electric controlled coupling | 23. Oil cover | 24. O-ring |
| 25. Retainer | 26. Transfer fluid temperature sensor | 27. Spacer |
| 28. Baffle plate | 29. Dowel pin | 30. Snap ring |
| 31. Rear case | 32. Harness bracket | 33. Breather tube |
| 34. Gasket | 35. Filler plug | 36. Drain plug |
| 37. Rear bearing | 38. Snap ring | 39. Spacer |
| 40. Rear oil seal | 41. Companion flange | 42. Self-lock nut |
| A. Oil seal lip | B. Matching surface | |

: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

: Apply petroleum jelly.

FRONT DRIVE SHAFT AND DRIVE CHAIN

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

 Apply transfer fluid. Refer to [MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants"](#).
Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

VK50VE : Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010580445

1. Separate front case and rear case. Refer to [DLN-79, "VK50VE : Disassembly"](#).
2. Remove drive chain and front drive shaft.

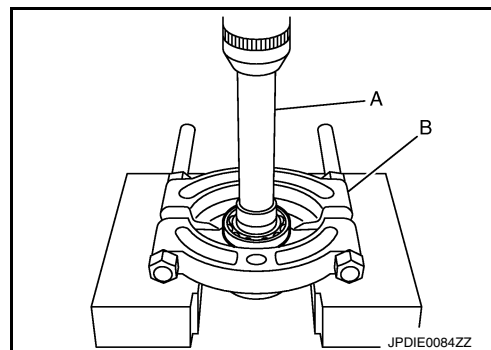
CAUTION:

Never use tools. Always remove by hand.

3. Remove front drive shaft front bearing with the drift (A) and replacer (B).

A: Drift [SST: ST31214000 (J-25269-B)]

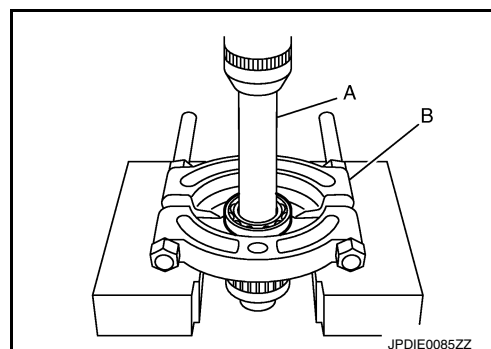
B: Replacer (commercial service tool)



4. Remove front drive shaft rear bearing with the drift (A) and replacer (B).

A: Drift [SST: ST31214000 (J-25269-B)]

B: Replacer (commercial service tool)



5. Remove plug from front drive shaft.

VK50VE : Assembly

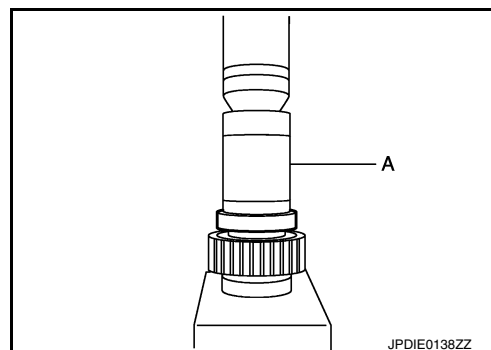
INFOID:0000000010580446

1. Install plug to front drive shaft.

CAUTION:

Never reuse plug.

2. Install front drive shaft front bearing with the drift (A) [SST: ST33200000 (J-26082)].

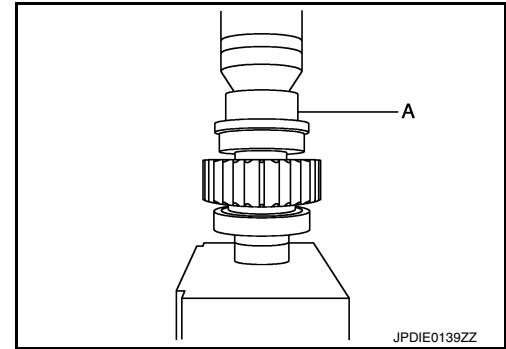


FRONT DRIVE SHAFT AND DRIVE CHAIN

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

3. Install front drive shaft rear bearing with the drift (A) [SST: KV38104010 (—)].



4. Set drive chain to front drive shaft.

CAUTION:

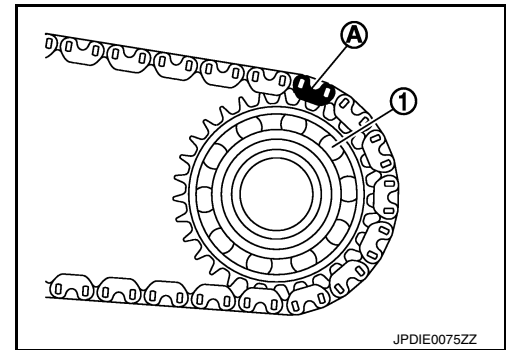
Identification mark (A) of drive chain should be in the side of front bearing (1) of front drive shaft.

5. Install drive chain to main shaft, and then install front drive shaft.

CAUTION:

Never use tools. Always install by hand.

6. Install front case to rear case. Refer to [DLN-82, "VK50VE : Assembly"](#).



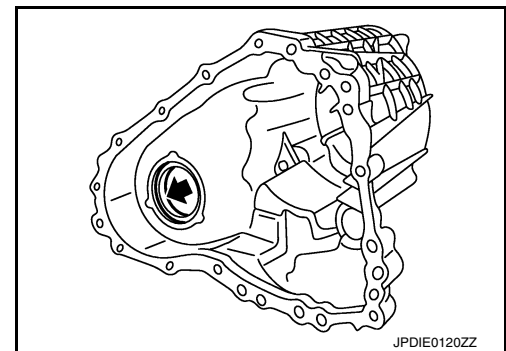
INFOID:0000000010580447

VK50VE : Inspection

Check items below. If necessary, replace them with new ones.

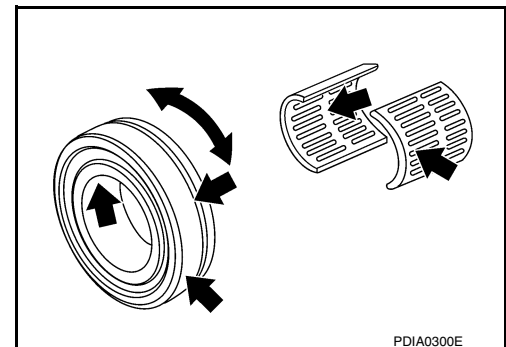
CASES

- Contact surfaces of bearing for wear, damage, etc.
- Damage and cracks of case.



BEARING

Damage and rough rotation of bearing.



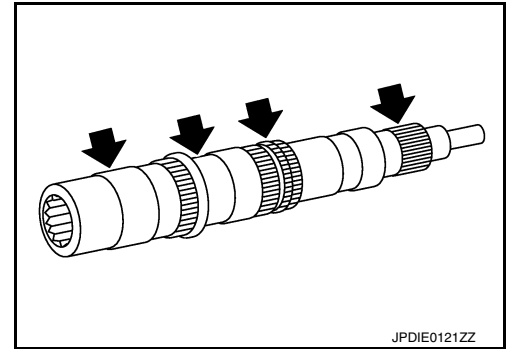
SHAFT

FRONT DRIVE SHAFT AND DRIVE CHAIN

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

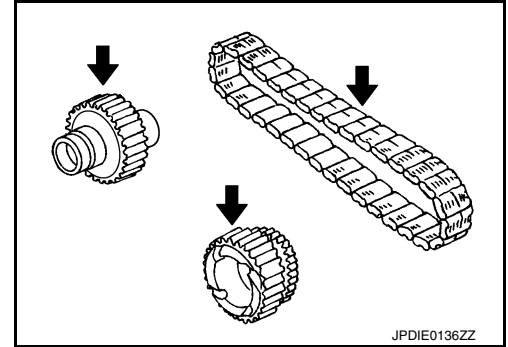
[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

Damage, peeling, dent, uneven wear, bending, etc. of shaft.



GEARS AND CHAIN

- Excessive wear, damage, peeling, etc. of gear .
- Cracks, damage, wear, etc. of drive chain.



SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[TRANSFER: ETX13C]

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specifications

INFOID:0000000010580448

Applied model	AWD	
	VQ37VHR	VK50VE
	A/T	
Transfer model	ETX13C	
Fluid capacity (Approx.)	ℓ (US pt, Imp pt)	1.0 (2-1/8, 1-3/4)

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT: 2S56A]

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000010580449

Use the chart below to find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference		DLN-109, "Inspection"	—	—	—	—	DLN-109, "Inspection"	DLN-109, "Inspection"	NVH of FRONT and REAR FINAL DRIVE in this section.	NVH in FAX, RAX, FSU and RSU section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in FAX and RAX section.	NVH in BR section.	NVH in ST section.
Possible cause and SUSPECTED PARTS		Uneven rotating torque	Center bearing improper installation	Excessive center bearing axial end play	Center bearing mounting (insulator) cracks, damage or deterioration	Excessive joint angle	Rotation imbalance	Excessive runout	DIFFERENTIAL	AXLE AND SUSPENSION	TIRE	ROAD WHEEL	DRIVE SHAFT	BRAKE	STEERING
Symptom	Noise	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Shake		x			x				x	x	x	x	x	x
	Vibration	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x		x		x

x: Applicable

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precautions for Removing Battery Terminal

INFOID:0000000011009306

- When removing the 12V battery terminal, turn OFF the ignition switch and wait at least 30 seconds.

NOTE:

ECU may be active for several tens of seconds after the ignition switch is turned OFF. If the battery terminal is removed before ECU stops, then a DTC detection error or ECU data corruption may occur.

- For vehicles with the 2-batteries, be sure to connect the main battery and the sub battery before turning ON the ignition switch.

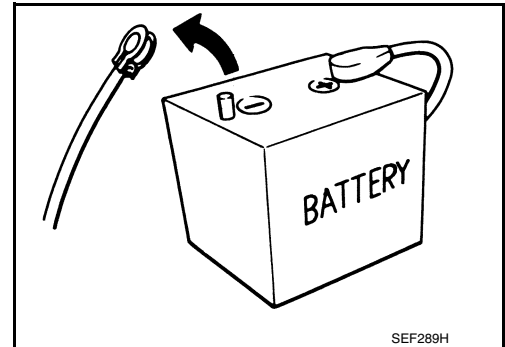
NOTE:

If the ignition switch is turned ON with any one of the terminals of main battery and sub battery disconnected, then DTC may be detected.

- After installing the 12V battery, always check "Self Diagnosis Result" of all ECUs and erase DTC.

NOTE:

The removal of 12V battery may cause a DTC detection error.



A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

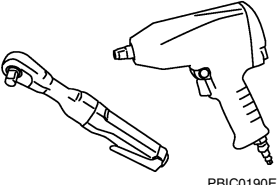
[FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT: 2S56A]

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tools

INFOID:0000000010580450

Tool name	Description
Power tool	Loosening bolts and nuts
 PBIC0190E	

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT

Inspection

INFOID:0000000010580451

NOISE

Check the propeller shaft tube surface for dents or cracks. If damaged, replace propeller shaft assembly.

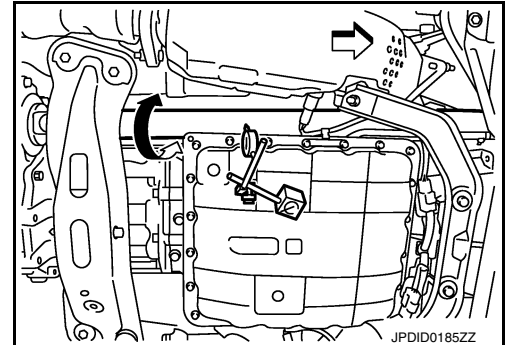
VIBRATION

If vibration is present at high speed, inspect propeller shaft runout first.

1. With a dial indicator, measure propeller shaft runout at runout measuring points by rotating final drive companion flange with hands.

← : Vehicle front

Propeller shaft runout : Refer to [DLN-115, "Propeller Shaft Runout"](#).



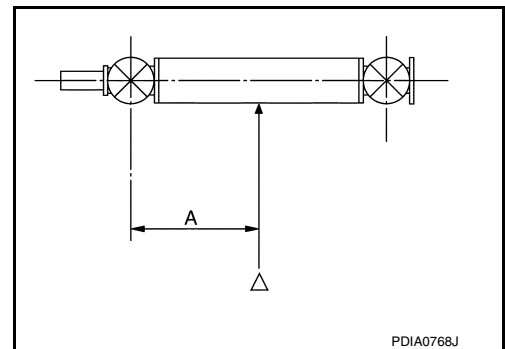
- Propeller shaft runout measuring point (Point "Δ")

Dimension A

VQ37VHR : 381.5 mm (15.02 in)

VK50VE : 386.5 mm (15.22 in)

2. If runout still exceeds specifications, separate propeller shaft at final drive companion flange; then change the phase between companion flange and propeller shaft by the one bolt hole at a time and install propeller shaft.
3. If runout is more than the limit value, remove and check propeller shaft.
4. Check the vibration by driving vehicle.



FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT: 2S56A]

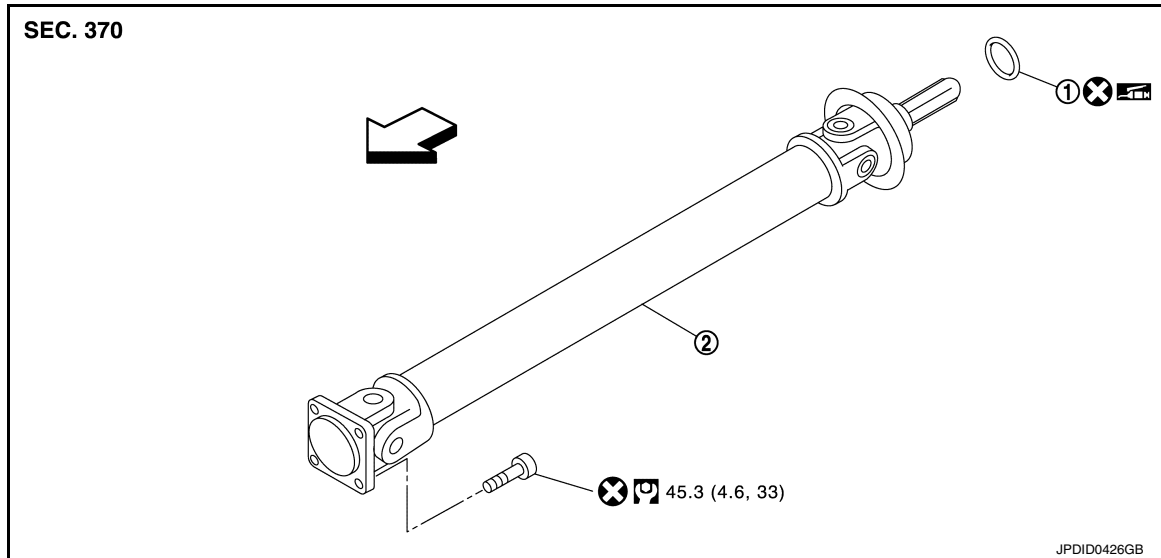
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT

VQ37VHR

VQ37VHR : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580452



1. O-ring

2. Propeller shaft assembly

Apply multi-purpose grease.

Vehicle front

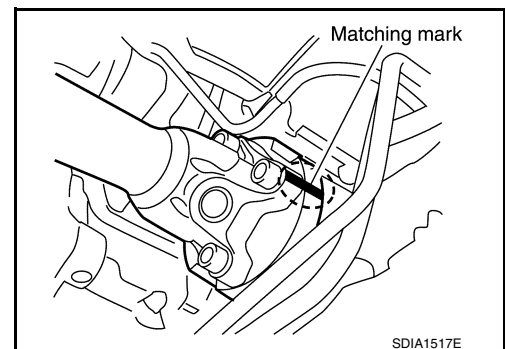
Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

VQ37VHR : Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010580453

REMOVAL

1. Shift the transmission to the neutral position, and then release the parking brake.
2. Remove engine undercover with a power tool.
3. Remove exhaust front tube and three-way catalyst (bank 1) with a power tool. Refer to [EX-5, "Exploded View"](#).
4. Put matching mark on propeller shaft flange yoke and final drive companion flange.
CAUTION:
For matching mark, use paint. Never damage propeller shaft flange and final drive companion flange.
5. Remove the propeller shaft assembly fixing bolts.
6. Move steering hydraulic line not to interfere with work. Refer to [ST-48, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View"](#).
CAUTION:
Wrap power steering piping interference area with shop cloth or equivalent to protect power steering piping from breakage.
7. Support transfer assembly with a jack, remove rear engine mounting member. Refer to [EM-77, "AWD : Exploded View"](#).



FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT: 2S56A]

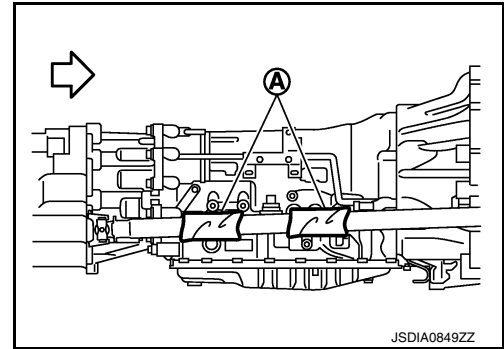
8. Remove propeller shaft assembly from the front final drive and transfer.

↩: Vehicle front

CAUTION:

- Never damage the transfer front oil seal.
- Wrap transmission interference area (A) with shop cloth or equivalent to protect propeller shaft from breakage.

9. Remove propeller shaft assembly from O-ring.



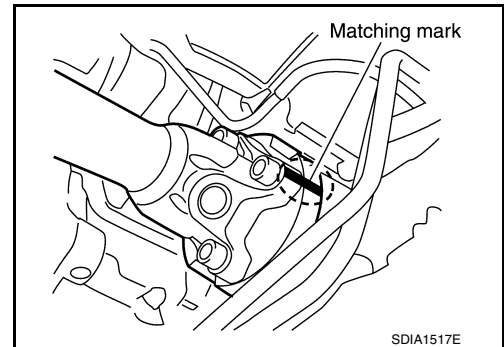
INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

- Align matching mark to install propeller shaft assembly to final drive companion flange.
- Perform inspection after installation. Refer to [DLN-111, "VQ37VHR : Inspection"](#).

CAUTION:

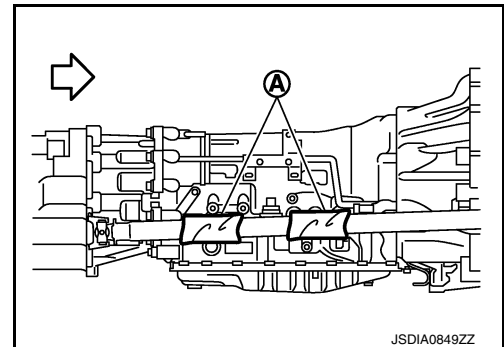
- Never damage the transfer front oil seal.
- Wrap power steering piping interference area with shop cloth or equivalent to protect power steering piping from breakage.



- Wrap transmission interference area (A) with shop cloth or equivalent to protect propeller shaft from breakage.

↩: Vehicle front

- Never reuse O-ring.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto O-ring.



VQ37VHR : Inspection

INFOID:0000000010580454

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

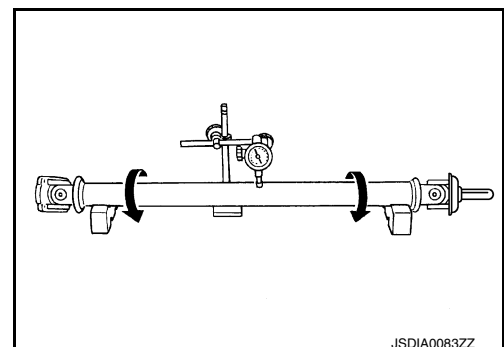
Appearance

Check propeller shaft for bend and damage. If damage is detected, replace propeller shaft assembly.

Propeller Shaft Runout

Check propeller shaft runout at measuring point with a dial indicator. If runout exceeds specifications, replace propeller shaft assembly.

Propeller shaft runout : Refer to [DLN-115, "Propeller Shaft Runout"](#).



FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT

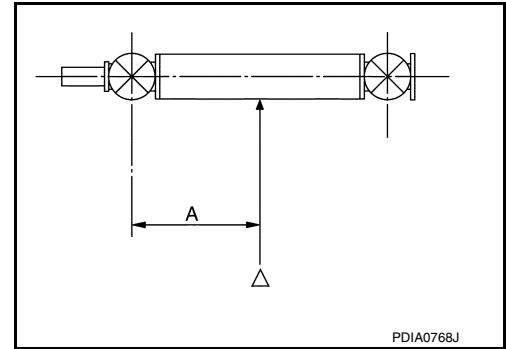
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT: 2S56A]

- Propeller shaft runout measuring point (Point "Δ")

Dimension

A : 381.5 mm (15.02 in)



PDA0768J

Journal Axial Play

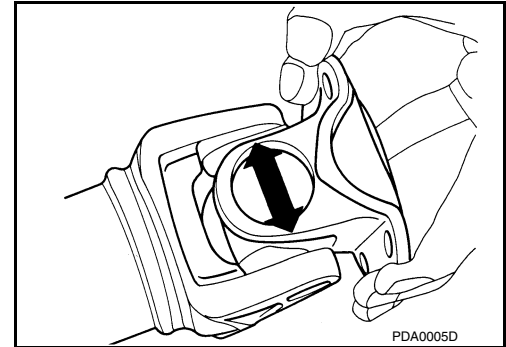
As shown in the figure, while fixing yoke on one side, check axial play of joint. If it is outside the standard, replace propeller shaft assembly.

Journal axial play

: Refer to [DLN-115, "Journal Axial Play"](#).

CAUTION:

Never disassemble joints.



PDA0005D

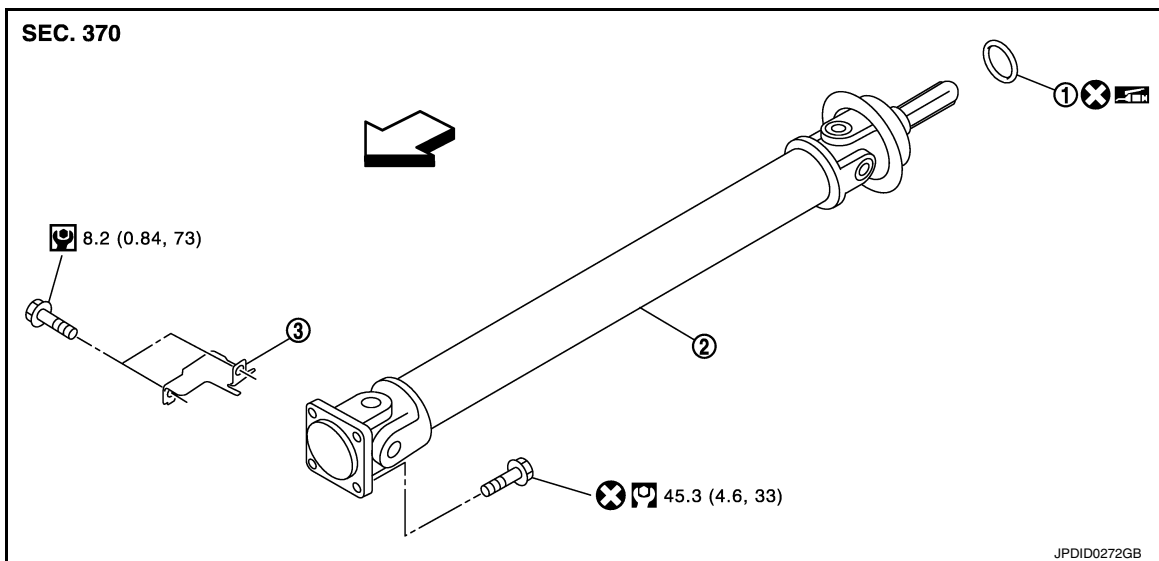
INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

After assembly, perform a driving test to check propeller shaft vibration. If vibration occurred, separate propeller shaft from final drive. Reinstall companion flange by changing the phase between companion flange and propeller shaft by the one bolt hole at a time. Then perform driving test and check propeller shaft vibration again at each point.

VK50VE

VK50VE : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580455



1. O-ring

2. Propeller shaft assembly

3. Heat bracket

Apply multi-purpose grease.

Vehicle front

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT: 2S56A]

VK50VE : Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000010580456

REMOVAL

1. Shift the transmission to the neutral position, and then release the parking brake.
2. Remove engine undercover with a power tool.
3. Remove exhaust front tube and three-way catalyst. Refer to [EX-10. "Exploded View"](#).
4. Put matching mark onto propeller shaft flange yoke and final drive companion flange.

CAUTION:

For matching mark, use paint. Never damage propeller shaft flange and final drive companion flange.

5. Remove heat insulator.
6. Remove the propeller shaft assembly fixing bolts.
7. Hang steering hydraulic line not to interfere with work. Refer to [ST-49. "VK50VE : Exploded View"](#).

CAUTION:

Wrap power steering piping interference area with shop cloth or equivalent to protect power steering piping from breakage.

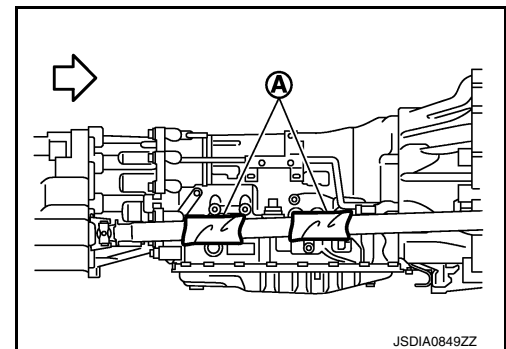
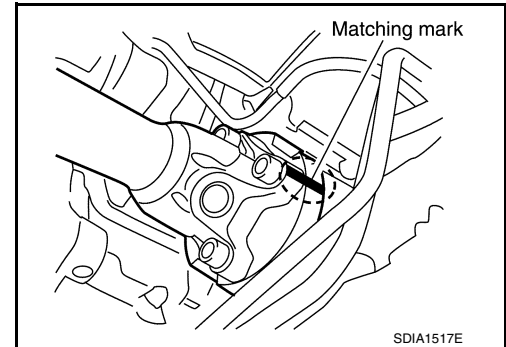
8. Remove propeller shaft assembly from the front final drive and transfer.

↶: Vehicle front

CAUTION:

- Never damage the transfer front oil seal.
- Wrap transmission interference area (A) with shop cloth or equivalent to protect propeller shaft from breakage.

9. Remove propeller shaft assembly from O-ring.
10. Remove heat bracket.



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

- Align matching mark to install propeller shaft assembly to final drive companion flange.
- Preform inspection after installation. Refer to [DLN-114. "VK50VE : Inspection"](#).

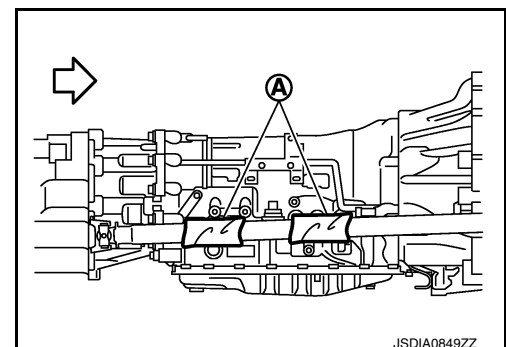
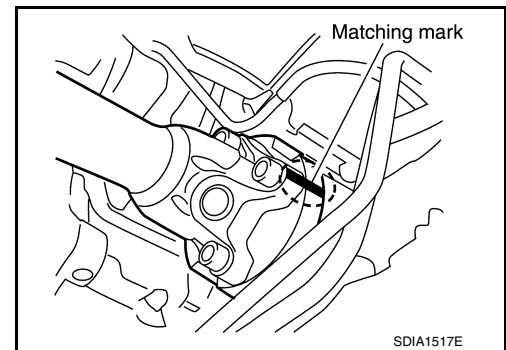
CAUTION:

- Never damage the transfer front oil seal.
- Wrap power steering piping interference area with shop cloth or equivalent to protect power steering piping from breakage.

- Wrap transmission interference area (A) with shop cloth or equivalent to protect propeller shaft from breakage.

↶: Vehicle front

- Never reuse O-ring.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto O-ring.



FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT: 2S56A]

VK50VE : Inspection

INFOID:000000010580457

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

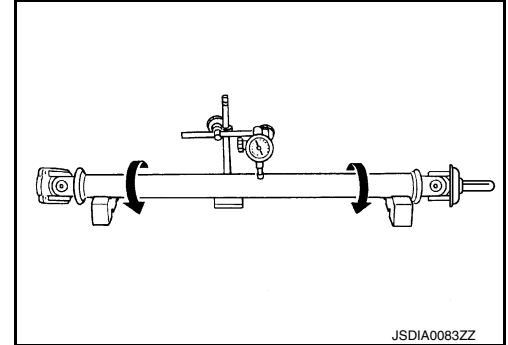
Appearance

Check propeller shaft for bend and damage. If damage is detected, replace propeller shaft assembly.

Propeller Shaft Runout

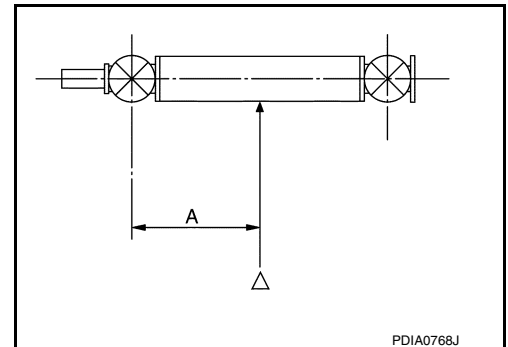
Check propeller shaft runout at measuring point with a dial indicator. If runout exceeds specifications, replace propeller shaft assembly.

Propeller shaft runout : Refer to [DLN-115, "Propeller Shaft Runout"](#).



- Propeller shaft runout measuring point (Point "Δ")

Dimension **A : 386.5 mm (15.22 in)**

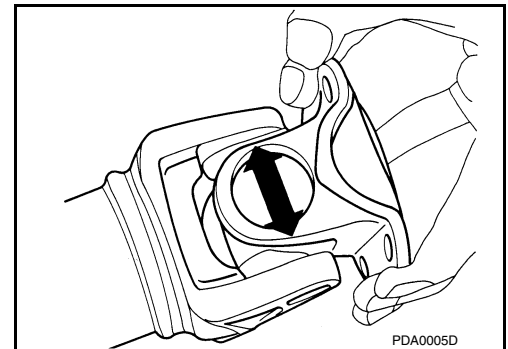


Journal Axial Play

As shown in the figure, while fixing yoke on one side, check axial play of joint. If it is outside the standard, replace propeller shaft assembly.

Journal axial play : Refer to [DLN-115, "Journal Axial Play"](#).

CAUTION:
Never disassemble joints.



INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

After assembly, perform a driving test to check propeller shaft vibration. If vibration occurred, separate propeller shaft from final drive. Reinstall companion flange by changing the phase between companion flange and propeller shaft by the one bolt hole at a time. Then perform driving test and check propeller shaft vibration again at each point.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT: 2S56A]

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specifications

INFOID:0000000010580458

Applied model	AWD	
	VQ37VHR	VK50VE
	A/T	
Propeller shaft model	2S56A	
Number of joints	2	
Type of journal bearings (Non-disassembly type)	Shell type	
Coupling method with transfer	Sleeve type	
Coupling method with front final drive	Flange type	
Shaft length (Spider to spider)	763 mm (30.04 in)	773 mm (30.43 in)
Shaft outer diameter	42.7 mm (1.681 in)	

Propeller Shaft Runout

INFOID:0000000010580459

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout	0.8 (0.031)

Journal Axial Play

INFOID:0000000010580460

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Journal axial play	0 (0)

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A-R]

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000010580461

Use the chart below to find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference		DLN-119, "Inspection"	DLN-123, "Inspection"	—	DLN-123, "Inspection"	—	DLN-119, "Inspection"	DLN-119, "Inspection"	NVH of REAR FINAL DRIVE in this section.	NVH in FAX, RAX, FSU and RSU section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in RAX section.	NVH in BR section.	NVH in ST section.
Possible cause and SUSPECTED PARTS		Uneven rotating torque	Center bearing improper installation	Excessive center bearing axial end play	Center bearing mounting (insulator) cracks, damage or deterioration	Excessive joint angle	Rotation imbalance	Excessive runout	DIFFERENTIAL	AXLE AND SUSPENSION	TIRE	ROAD WHEEL	DRIVE SHAFT	BRAKE	STEERING
Symptom	Noise	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Shake		x			x				x	x	x	x	x	x
	Vibration	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x		x		x

x: Applicable

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A-R]

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precautions for Removing Battery Terminal

INFOID:0000000011009308

- When removing the 12V battery terminal, turn OFF the ignition switch and wait at least 30 seconds.

NOTE:

ECU may be active for several tens of seconds after the ignition switch is turned OFF. If the battery terminal is removed before ECU stops, then a DTC detection error or ECU data corruption may occur.

- For vehicles with the 2-batteries, be sure to connect the main battery and the sub battery before turning ON the ignition switch.

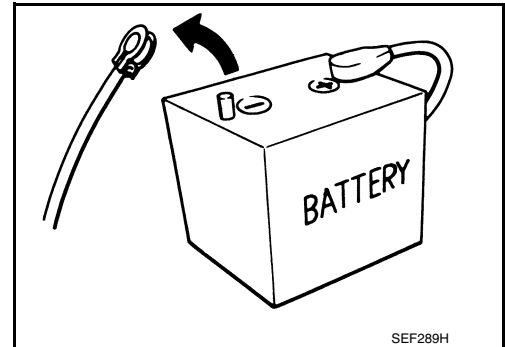
NOTE:

If the ignition switch is turned ON with any one of the terminals of main battery and sub battery disconnected, then DTC may be detected.

- After installing the 12V battery, always check "Self Diagnosis Result" of all ECUs and erase DTC.

NOTE:

The removal of 12V battery may cause a DTC detection error.



A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

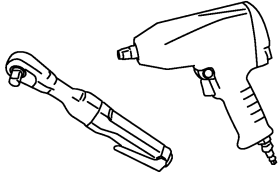
[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A-R]

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tools

INFOID:0000000010580462

Tool name	Description
Power tool	Loosening bolts and nuts
 PBIC0190E	

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A-R]

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

Inspection

INFOID:0000000010580463

NOISE

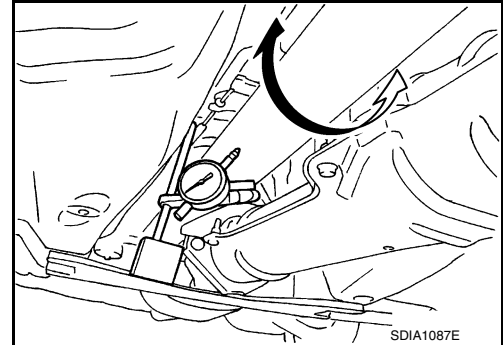
- Check the propeller shaft tube surface for dents or cracks. If damaged, replace propeller shaft assembly.
- If center bearing is noisy or damaged, replace propeller shaft assembly.

VIBRATION

If vibration is present at high speed, inspect propeller shaft runout first.

1. With a dial indicator, measure propeller shaft runout at runout measuring points by rotating final drive companion flange with hands.

Propeller shaft runout : Refer to [DLN-125, "Propeller Shaft Runout"](#).

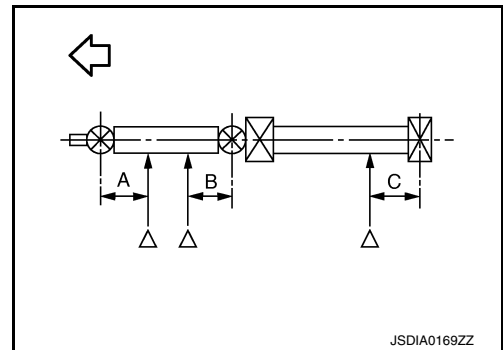


- Propeller shaft runout measuring point (Point "Δ")

←: Vehicle front

Dimension

A : 192 mm (7.56 in)
B : 172 mm (6.77 in)
C : 172 mm (6.77 in)



2. If runout still exceeds specifications, separate propeller shaft at final drive companion flange; then change the phase between companion flange and propeller shaft by the one bolt hole at a time and install propeller shaft.
3. If runout is more than the limit value, remove and check propeller shaft.
4. Check the vibration by driving vehicle.

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

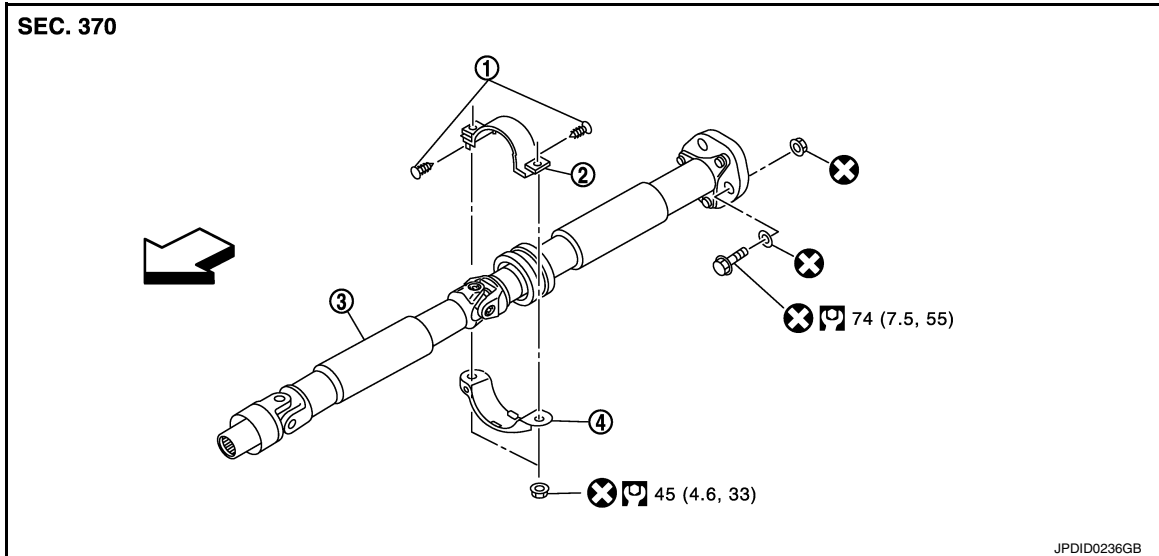
[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A-R]

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580464



1. Clip
2. Center bearing mounting bracket (upper)
3. Propeller shaft assembly
4. Center bearing mounting bracket (lower)

⇐: Vehicle front

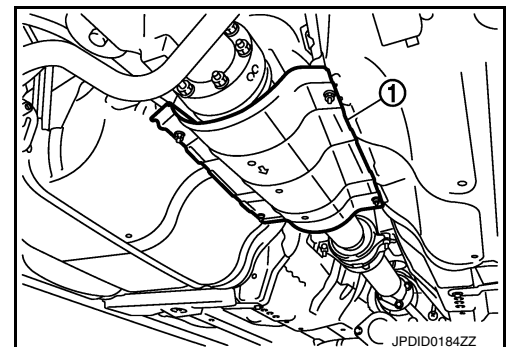
Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010580465

REMOVAL

1. Shift the transmission to the neutral position, and then release the parking brake.
2. Remove the center muffler and exhaust front tube with power tool. Refer to [EX-5, "Exploded View"](#).
3. Remove the heat plate (1).



REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

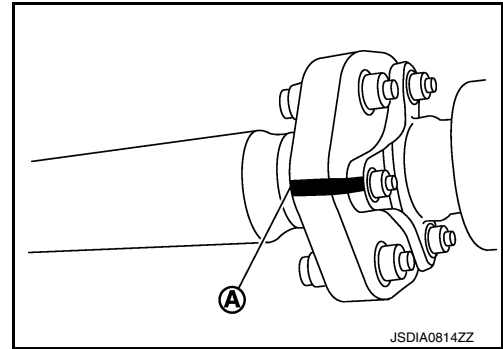
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A-R]

- Put matching marks (A) on propeller shaft rubber coupling and final drive companion flange.

CAUTION:

For matching marks, use paint. Never damage propeller shaft rubber coupling and final drive companion flange.

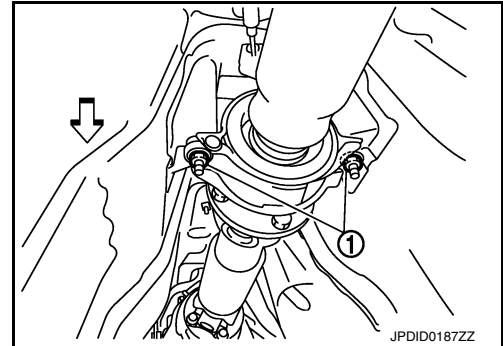


- Loosen mounting nuts (1) of center bearing mounting brackets (upper/lower).

⇐ : Vehicle front

CAUTION:

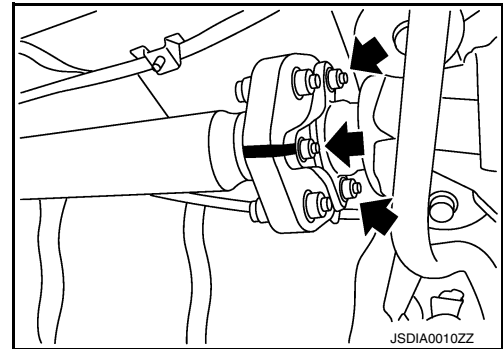
Tighten mounting nuts temporarily.



- Remove propeller shaft assembly fixing bolts and nuts (⇐).

CAUTION:

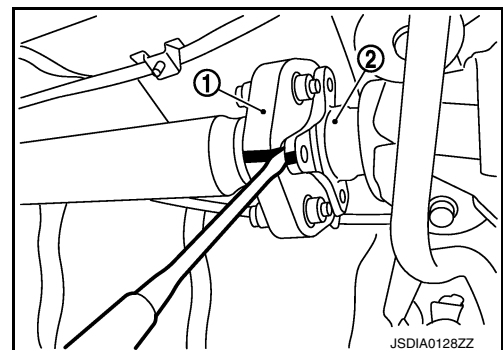
Never remove the rubber coupling from the propeller shaft assembly.



- Slightly separate the rubber coupling (1) from the final drive companion flange (2).

CAUTION:

Never damage the final drive companion flange and rubber coupling.



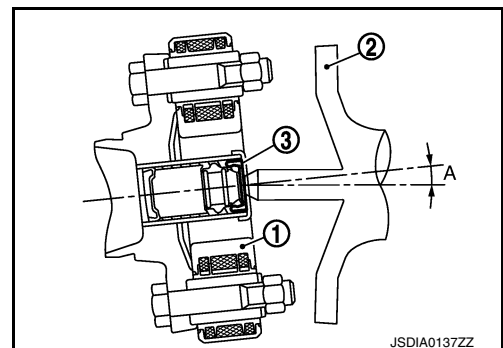
- Remove center bearing mounting bracket fixing nuts.

CAUTION:

- The angle (A) is third axis rubber coupling (1) forms with the final drive companion flange (2). Never bend rubber coupling above the angle (A).

A : 0 - 4°

- Never damage the grease seal (3).
- Never damage the rubber coupling.



REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

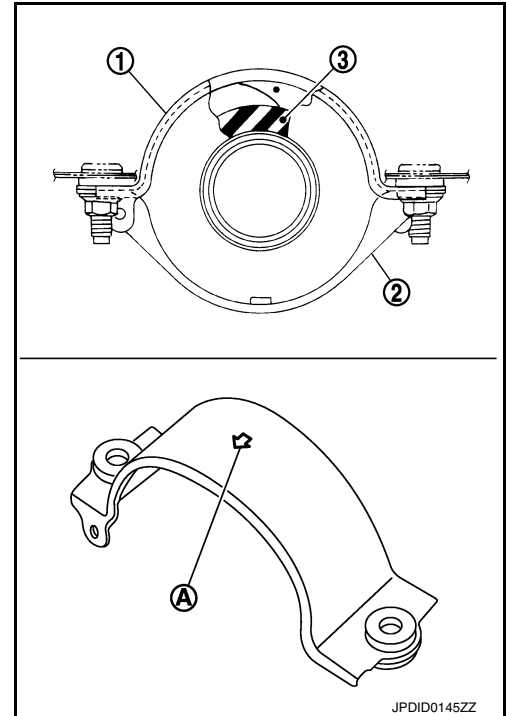
[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A-R]

9. Slide the propeller shaft in the vehicle forward direction slightly. Separate the propeller shaft from the final drive companion flange.
CAUTION:
 - **Never damage the grease seal.**
 - **Never damage the rubber coupling.**
10. Remove the propeller shaft assembly from the vehicle.
CAUTION:
Never damage the rear oil seal of transmission.
11. Remove clip and center bearing mounting bracket (upper/lower).

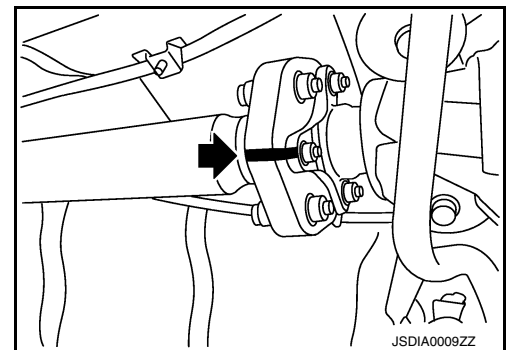
INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

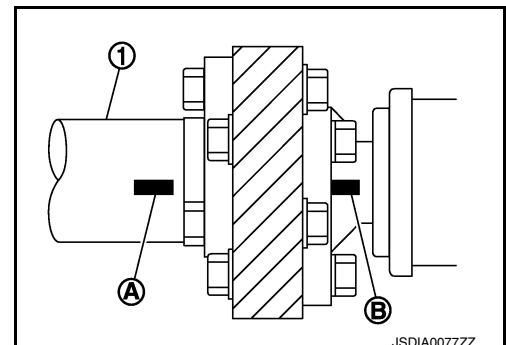
- Install center bearing mounting bracket (upper) (1) with its arrow mark (A) facing forward.
- Adjust position of center bearing mounting bracket (upper), center bearing mounting bracket (lower) (2) sliding back and forth to prevent play in thrust direction of center bearing insulator (3). Install center bearing mounting bracket (upper/lower) to vehicle.



- Align matching marks to install propeller shaft rubber coupling to final drive companion flange.
- Perform inspection after installation. Refer to [DLN-123, "Inspection"](#).



- If propeller shaft or final drive has been replaced, connect them as follows:
 - Install the propeller shaft (1) while aligning its matching mark (A) with the matching mark (B) on the joint as close as possible.



REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

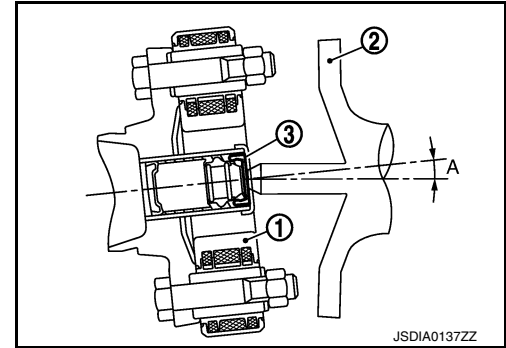
[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A-R]

CAUTION:

- The angle (A) is third axis rubber coupling (1) forms with the final drive companion flange (2). Never bend rubber coupling above the angle (A).

A : 0 – 4°

- Never damage the grease seal (3).
- Never damage the rubber coupling.
- Never damage the rear oil seal of transmission.
- Never damage the rubber coupling, protect it with a shop towel or equivalent.



INFOID:000000010580466

Inspection

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

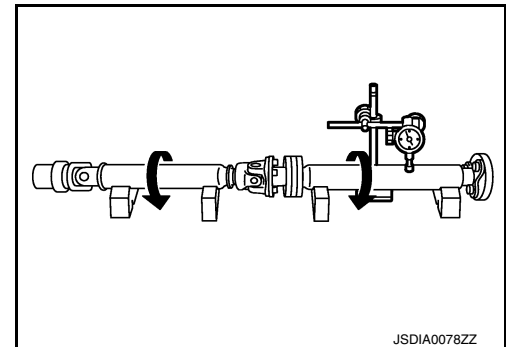
Appearance

Check propeller shaft for bend and damage. If damage is detected, replace propeller shaft assembly.

Propeller Shaft Runout

Check propeller shaft runout at measuring points with a dial indicator. If runout exceeds specifications, replace propeller shaft assembly.

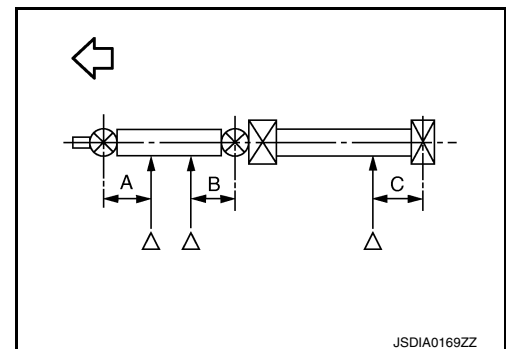
Propeller shaft runout : Refer to [DLN-125, "Propeller Shaft Runout"](#).



- Propeller shaft runout measuring point (Point "Δ")

↔: Vehicle front

Dimension
A : 192 mm (7.56 in)
B : 172 mm (6.77 in)
C : 172 mm (6.77 in)



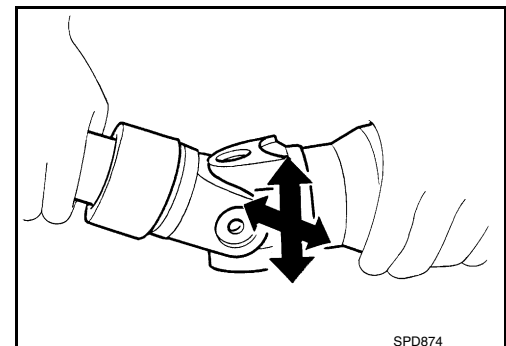
Journal Axial Play

As shown in the figure, while fixing yoke on one side, check axial play of joint. If it is outside the standard, replace propeller shaft assembly.

Journal axial play : Refer to [DLN-125, "Journal Axial Play"](#).

CAUTION:

Never disassemble joints.



Center Bearing

Check center bearing for noise and damage. If noise or damage is detected, replace propeller shaft assembly.

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A-R]

CAUTION:

Never disassemble center bearing.

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

After assembly, perform a driving test to check propeller shaft vibration. If vibration occurred, separate propeller shaft from final drive. Reinstall companion flange by changing the phase between companion flange and propeller shaft by the one bolt hole at a time. Then perform driving test and check propeller shaft vibration again at each point.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S80A-R]

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specifications

INFOID:0000000010580467

Applied model	2WD	
	VQ37VHR	
	A/T	
Propeller shaft model		3S80A-R
Number of joints		3
Type of journal bearings (Non-disassembly type)	1st joint	Shell type
	2nd joint	Rebro joint type
	3rd joint	Rubber coupling type
Coupling method with transmission		Sleeve type
Coupling method with rear final drive		Rubber coupling type
Shaft length	1st (Spider to rebro joint center)	718 mm (28.27 in)
	2nd (Rebro joint center to rubber coupling center)	751 mm (29.57 in)
Shaft outer diameter	1st	82.6 mm (3.252 in)
	2nd	75.0 mm (2.953 in)

Propeller Shaft Runout

INFOID:0000000010580468

Unit: mm (in)	
Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout	0.8 (0.031)

Journal Axial Play

INFOID:0000000010580469

Unit: mm (in)	
Item	Standard
Journal axial play	0 (0)

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107]

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000010580470

Use the chart below to find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference		DLN-129, "Inspection"	DLN-133, "Inspection"	—	DLN-133, "Inspection"	—	DLN-129, "Inspection"	DLN-129, "Inspection"	NVH of FRONT and REAR FINAL DRIVE in this section.	NVH in FAX, RAX, FSU and RSU section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in FAX and RAX section.	NVH in BR section.	NVH in ST section.
Possible cause and SUSPECTED PARTS		Uneven rotating torque	Center bearing improper installation	Excessive center bearing axial end play	Center bearing mounting (insulator) cracks, damage or deterioration	Excessive joint angle	Rotation imbalance	Excessive runout	DIFFERENTIAL	AXLE AND SUSPENSION	TIRE	ROAD WHEEL	DRIVE SHAFT	BRAKE	STEERING
Symptom	Noise	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Shake		x			x				x	x	x	x	x	x
	Vibration	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x		x		x

x: Applicable

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107]

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precautions for Removing Battery Terminal

INFOID:0000000011009311

- When removing the 12V battery terminal, turn OFF the ignition switch and wait at least 30 seconds.

NOTE:

ECU may be active for several tens of seconds after the ignition switch is turned OFF. If the battery terminal is removed before ECU stops, then a DTC detection error or ECU data corruption may occur.

- For vehicles with the 2-batteries, be sure to connect the main battery and the sub battery before turning ON the ignition switch.

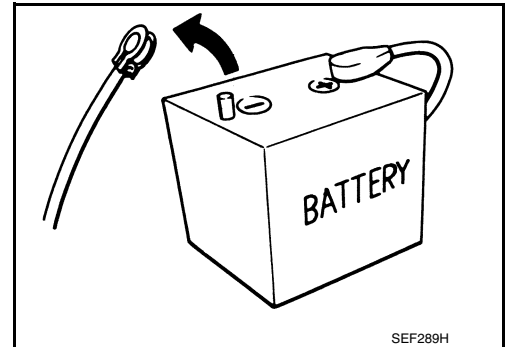
NOTE:

If the ignition switch is turned ON with any one of the terminals of main battery and sub battery disconnected, then DTC may be detected.

- After installing the 12V battery, always check "Self Diagnosis Result" of all ECUs and erase DTC.

NOTE:

The removal of 12V battery may cause a DTC detection error.



A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

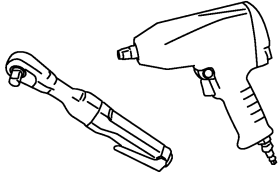
[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107]

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tools

INFOID:0000000010580471

Tool name	Description
Power tool	Loosening bolts and nuts
 PBIC0190E	

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107]

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

Inspection

INFOID:0000000010580472

NOISE

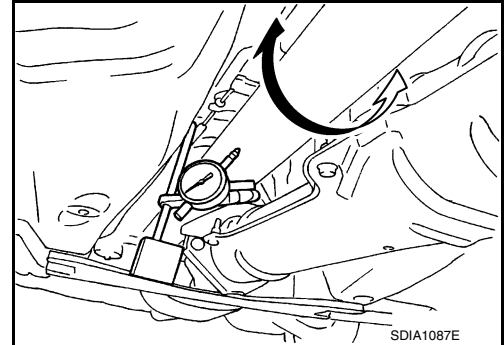
- Check the propeller shaft tube surface for dents or cracks. If damaged, replace propeller shaft assembly.
- If center bearing is noisy or damaged, replace propeller shaft assembly.

VIBRATION

If vibration is present at high speed, inspect propeller shaft runout first.

1. With a dial indicator, measure propeller shaft runout at runout measuring points by rotating final drive companion flange with hands.

Propeller shaft runout : Refer to [DLN-135, "Propeller Shaft Runout"](#).

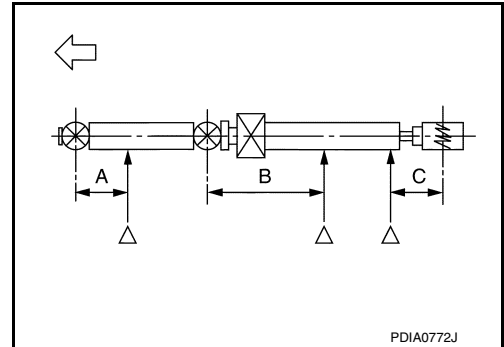


- Propeller shaft runout measuring point (Point "Δ")

← Vehicle front

Dimension

A : 162 mm (6.38 in)
B : 245 mm (9.65 in)
C : 185 mm (7.28 in)



2. If runout still exceeds specifications, separate propeller shaft at final drive companion flange or transfer companion flange; then change the phase between companion flange and propeller shaft by the one bolt hole at a time and install propeller shaft.
3. If runout is more than the limit value, remove and check propeller shaft.
4. Check the vibration by driving vehicle.

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

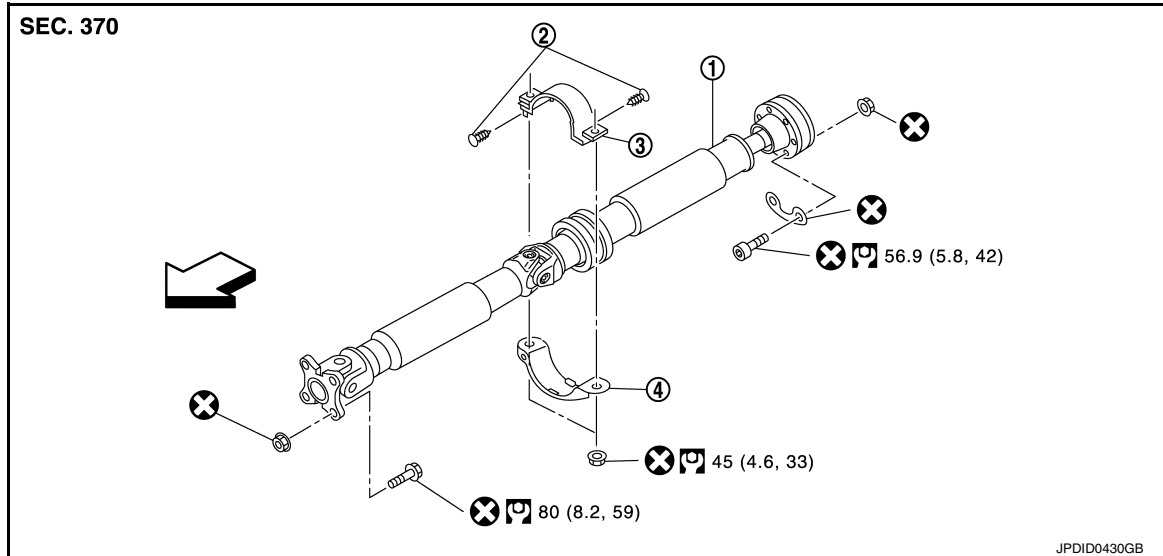
[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107]

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580473



1. Propeller shaft assembly
2. Clip
3. Center bearing mounting bracket (upper)
4. Center bearing mounting bracket (lower)

⇐: Vehicle front

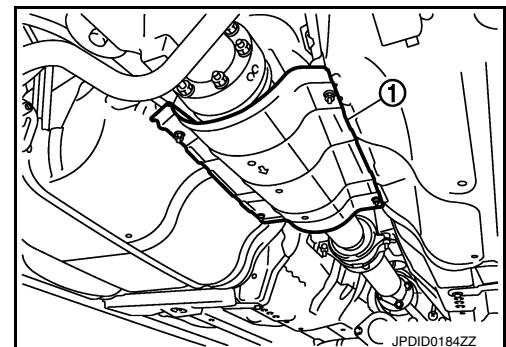
Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010580474

REMOVAL

1. Shift the transmission to the neutral position, and release the parking brake.
2. Remove the center muffler and exhaust front tube with power tool. Refer to [EX-5, "Exploded View"](#).
3. Remove the heat plate (1).



REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

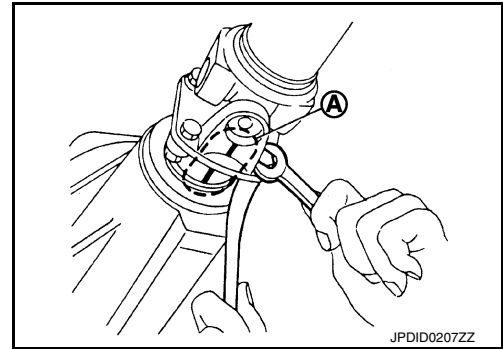
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107]

4. Put matching marks (A) on propeller shaft flange yoke and transfer companion flange.

CAUTION:

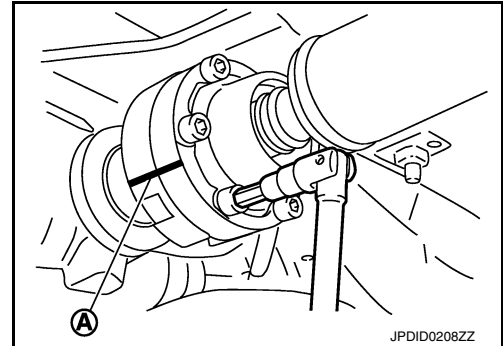
For matching marks, use paint. Never damage propeller shaft flange yoke and transfer companion flange.



5. Put matching marks (A) on propeller shaft rebro joint and final drive companion flange.

CAUTION:

For matching marks, use paint. Never damage propeller shaft rebro joint and final drive companion flange.



6. Loosen mounting nuts (1) of center bearing mounting brackets (upper/lower).

CAUTION:

Tighten mounting nuts temporarily.

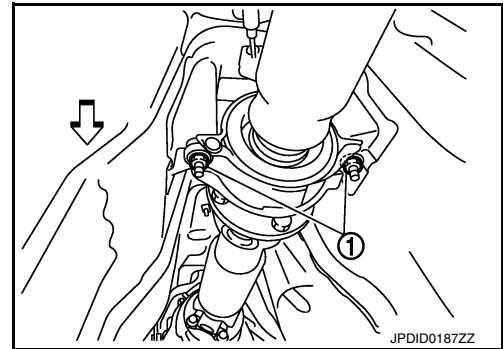
⇐ : Vehicle front

7. Remove propeller shaft assembly fixing bolts and nuts.
8. Remove center bearing mounting bracket fixing nuts.
9. Remove propeller shaft assembly.

CAUTION:

- Never damage the rear oil seal of transmission.
- If constant velocity joint was bent during propeller shaft assembly removal, installation, or transportation, its boot may be damaged. Wrap boot interference area to metal part with shop cloth or equivalent to protect boot from breakage.

10. Remove clip and center bearing mounting bracket (upper/lower).



INSTALLATION

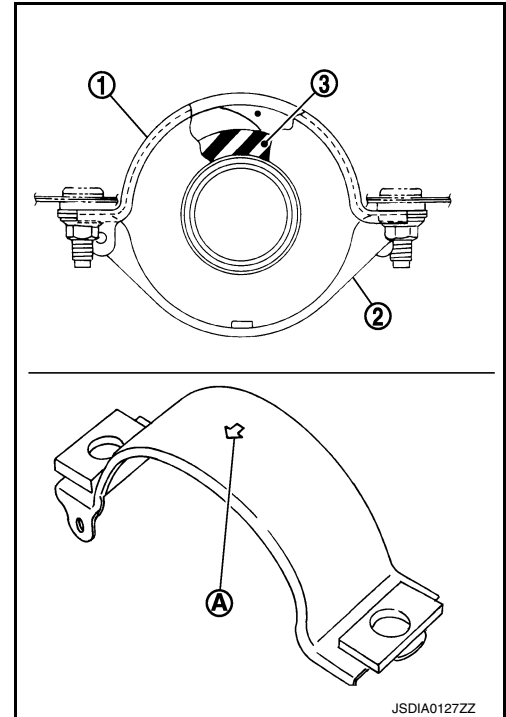
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

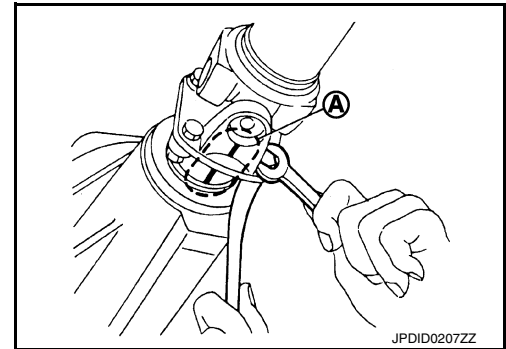
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107]

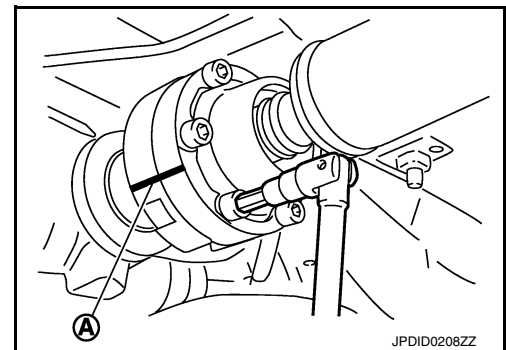
- Install center bearing mounting bracket (upper) (1) with its arrow mark (A) facing forward.
- Adjust position of center bearing mounting bracket (upper), center bearing mounting bracket (lower) (2) sliding back and forth to prevent play in thrust direction of center bearing insulator (3). Install center bearing mounting bracket (upper/lower) to vehicle.



- Align matching marks (A) to install propeller shaft flange yoke and transfer companion flange.



- Align matching marks (A) to install propeller shaft rebro joint and final drive companion flange.



CAUTION:

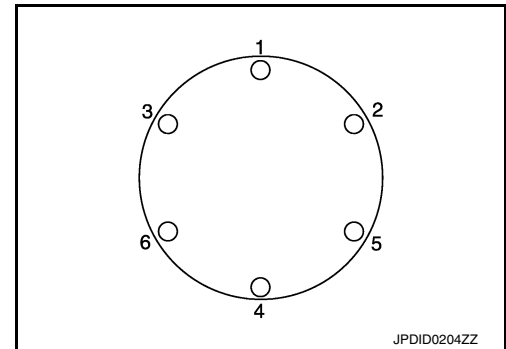
REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107]

Tighten mounting bolt and nut in the order shown in the figure.

- Preform inspection after installation. Refer to [DLN-133. "Inspection"](#).

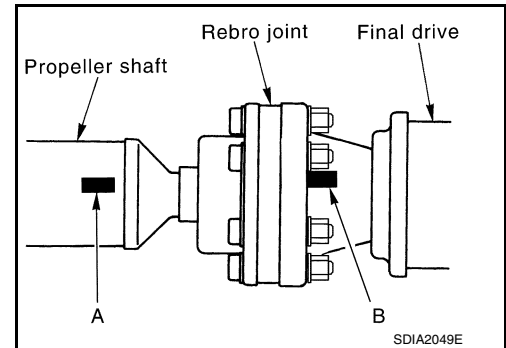


- If propeller shaft or final drive has been replaced, connect them as follows:

- Install the propeller shaft while aligning its matching mark (A) with the matching mark (B) on the joint as close as possible.

CAUTION:

- **Avoid damaging the rebro joint boot, protect it with a shop cloth or equivalent.**



Inspection

INFOID:0000000010580475

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Appearance

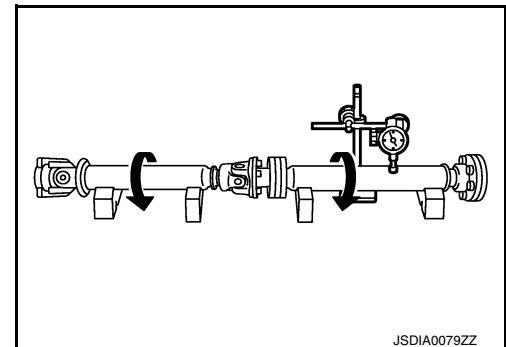
Check propeller shaft for bend and damage. If damage is detected, replace propeller shaft assembly.

Propeller Shaft Runout

Check propeller shaft runout at measuring points with a dial indicator. If runout exceeds specifications, replace propeller shaft assembly.

Propeller shaft runout

: Refer to [DLN-135. "Propeller Shaft Runout"](#).



- Propeller shaft runout measuring point (Point "△")

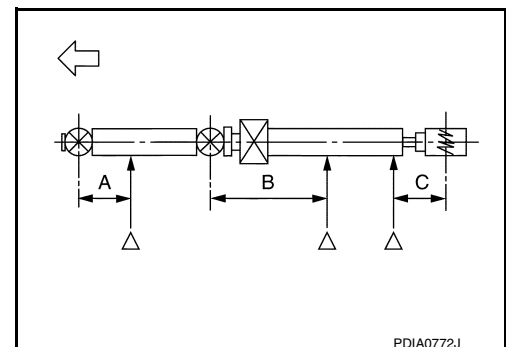
↩: Vehicle front

Dimension

A : 162 mm (6.38 in)

B : 245 mm (9.65 in)

C : 185 mm (7.28 in)



Journal Axial Play

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107]

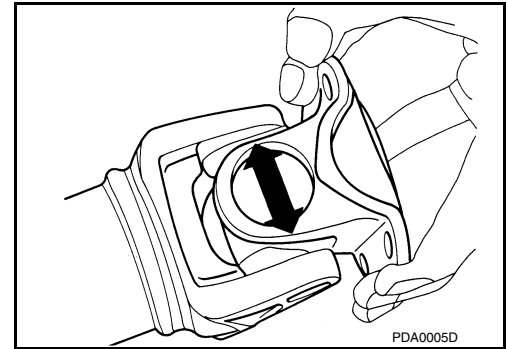
As shown in the figure, while fixing yoke on one side, check axial play of joint. If it is outside the standard, replace propeller shaft assembly.

Journal axial play

: Refer to [DLN-135, "Journal Axial Play"](#).

CAUTION:

Never disassemble joints.



Center Bearing

Check center bearing for noise and damage. If noise or damage is detected, replace propeller shaft assembly.

CAUTION:

Never disassemble center bearing.

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

After assembly, perform a driving test to check propeller shaft vibration. If vibration occurred, separate propeller shaft from final drive or transfer. Reinstall companion flange by changing the phase between companion flange and propeller shaft by the one bolt hole at a time. Then perform driving test and check propeller shaft vibration again at each point.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F80A-1VL107]

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specifications

INFOID:0000000010580476

Applied model	AWD	
	VQ37VHR	
	A/T	
Propeller shaft model		3F80A-1VL107
Number of joints		3
Type of journal bearings (Non-disassembly type)	1st joint	Shell type
	2nd joint	Shell type
	3rd joint	Rebro joint type
Coupling method with transfer		Flange type
Coupling method with rear final drive		Rebro joint type
Shaft length	1st (Spider to spider)	455 mm (17.91 in)
	2nd (Spider to rebro joint center)	735 mm (28.94 in)
Shaft outer diameter	1st	82.6 mm (3.252 in)
	2nd	75.0 mm (2.953 in)

Propeller Shaft Runout

INFOID:0000000010580477

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout	0.8 (0.031)

Journal Axial Play

INFOID:0000000010580478

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Journal axial play	0 (0)

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F-R-2VL107]

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000010580479

Use the chart below to find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference		DLN-139, "Inspection"	DLN-143, "Inspection"	—	DLN-143, "Inspection"	—	DLN-139, "Inspection"	DLN-139, "Inspection"	NVH of FRONT and REAR FINAL DRIVE in this section.	NVH in FAX, RAX, FSU and RSU section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in FAX and RAX section.	NVH in BR section.	NVH in ST section.
Possible cause and SUSPECTED PARTS		Uneven rotating torque	Center bearing improper installation	Excessive center bearing axial end play	Center bearing mounting (insulator) cracks, damage or deterioration	Excessive joint angle	Rotation imbalance	Excessive runout	DIFFERENTIAL	AXLE AND SUSPENSION	TIRE	ROAD WHEEL	DRIVE SHAFT	BRAKE	STEERING
Symptom	Noise	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Shake		x			x				x	x	x	x	x	x
	Vibration	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x		x		x

x: Applicable

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precautions for Removing Battery Terminal

INFOID:0000000011009315

- When removing the 12V battery terminal, turn OFF the ignition switch and wait at least 30 seconds.

NOTE:

ECU may be active for several tens of seconds after the ignition switch is turned OFF. If the battery terminal is removed before ECU stops, then a DTC detection error or ECU data corruption may occur.

- For vehicles with the 2-batteries, be sure to connect the main battery and the sub battery before turning ON the ignition switch.

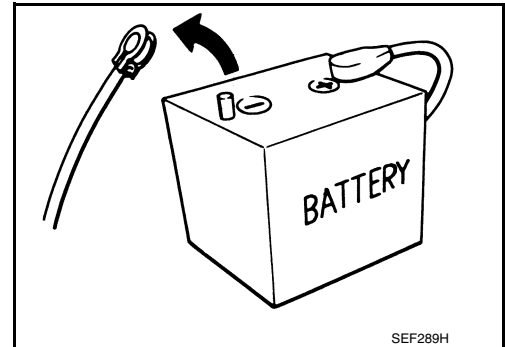
NOTE:

If the ignition switch is turned ON with any one of the terminals of main battery and sub battery disconnected, then DTC may be detected.

- After installing the 12V battery, always check "Self Diagnosis Result" of all ECUs and erase DTC.

NOTE:

The removal of 12V battery may cause a DTC detection error.



A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

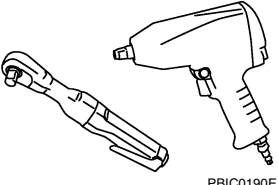
[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F-R-2VL107]

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tools

INFOID:0000000010580480

Tool name	Description
Power tool	Loosening bolts and nuts
 PBIC0190E	

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F-R-2VL107]

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

Inspection

INFOID:0000000010580481

NOISE

- Check the propeller shaft tube surface for dents or cracks. If damaged, replace propeller shaft assembly.
- If center bearing is noisy or damaged, replace propeller shaft assembly.

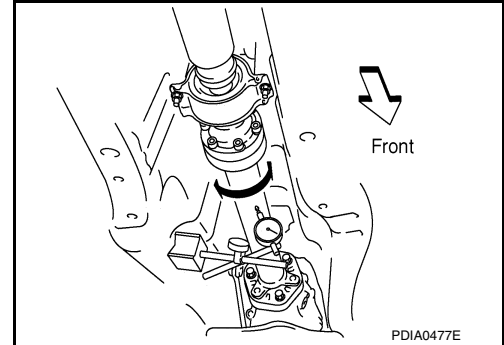
VIBRATION

If vibration is present at high speed, inspect propeller shaft runout first.

1. With a dial indicator, measure propeller shaft runout at runout measuring points by rotating final drive companion flange with hands.

**Propeller shaft
runout**

**: Refer to [DLN-145, "Propeller
Shaft Runout"](#).**



- Propeller shaft runout measuring point (Point "Δ")

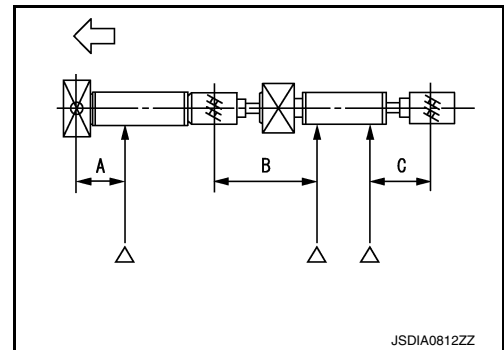
←: Vehicle front

Dimension

A : 162 mm (6.38 in)

B : 270 mm (10.63 in)

C : 185 mm (7.28 in)



2. If runout still exceeds specifications, separate propeller shaft at final drive companion flange or transfer companion flange; then change the phase between companion flange and propeller shaft by the one bolt hole at a time and install propeller shaft.
3. If runout is more than the limit value, remove and check propeller shaft.
4. Check the vibration by driving vehicle.

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

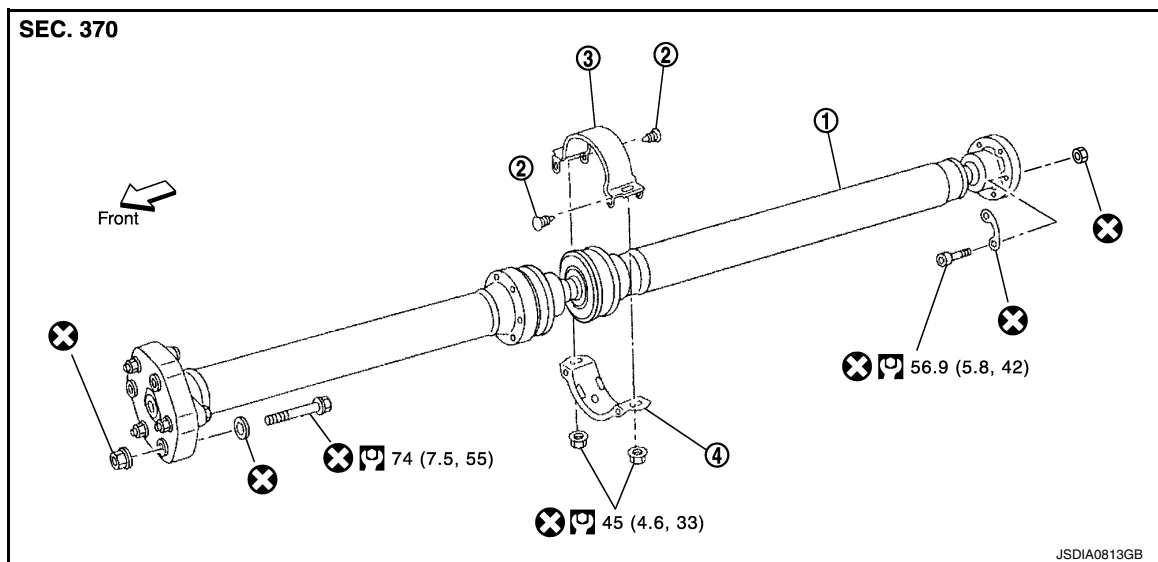
[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F-R-2VL107]

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

Exploded View

INFOID:000000010580482



- | | | |
|--|---------|--|
| 1. Propeller shaft assembly | 2. Clip | 3. Center bearing mounting bracket (upper) |
| 4. Center bearing mounting bracket (lower) | | |

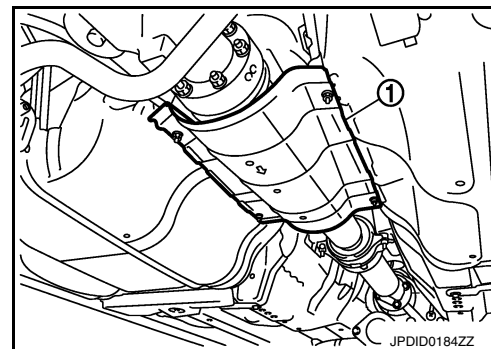
Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000010580483

REMOVAL

1. Shift the transmission to the neutral position, and release the parking brake.
2. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to [EX-10, "Exploded View"](#).
3. Remove the heat plate (1).



REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

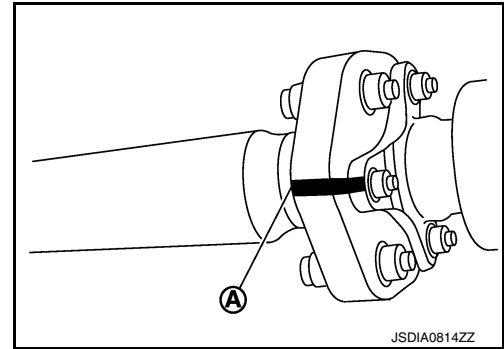
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F-R-2VL107]

- Put matching marks (A) on propeller shaft rubber coupling and transfer companion flange.

CAUTION:

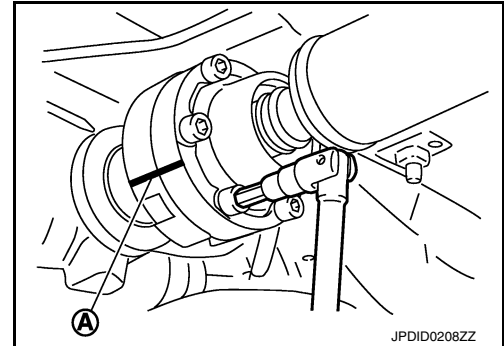
For matching marks, use paint. Never damage propeller shaft rubber coupling and transfer companion flange.



- Put matching marks (A) on propeller shaft rebro joint and final drive companion flange.

CAUTION:

For matching marks, use paint. Never damage propeller shaft rebro joint and final drive companion flange.



- Loosen mounting nuts (1) of center bearing mounting brackets (upper/lower).

CAUTION:

Tighten mounting nuts temporarily.

↩ : Vehicle front

- Remove propeller shaft assembly fixing bolts and nuts.

CAUTION:

Never remove the rubber coupling from the propeller shaft assembly.

- Slightly separate the rubber coupling from transfer companion flange.

CAUTION:

Never damage transfer companion flange and rubber coupling.

- Remove center bearing mounting bracket fixing nuts.

CAUTION:

The angle (A) is the first axis rubber coupling (1) forms with the transfer companion flange (2). Never bend rubber coupling above the angle (A).

A : 0 – 4°

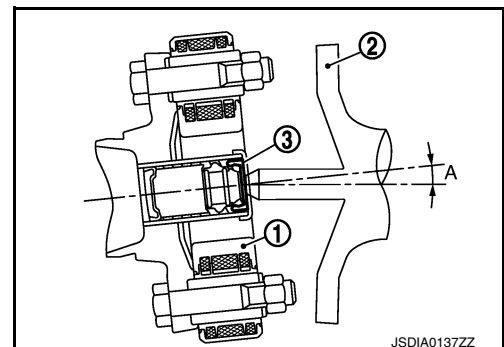
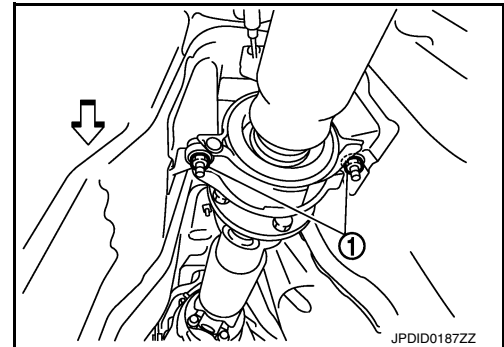
- Never damage grease seal (3).
- Never damage rubber coupling.

- Remove propeller shaft assembly.

CAUTION:

If constant velocity joint was bent during propeller shaft assembly removal, installation, or transportation, its boot may be damaged. Wrap boot interference area to metal part with shop cloth or equivalent to protect boot from breakage.

- Remove clip and center bearing mounting bracket (upper/lower).



INSTALLATION

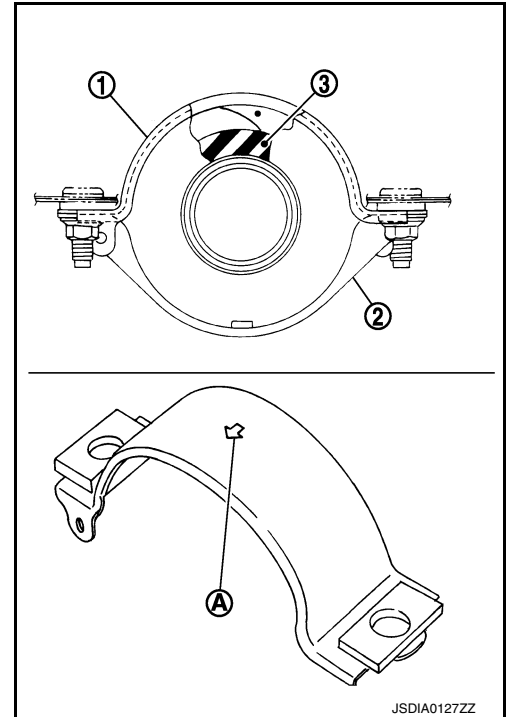
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

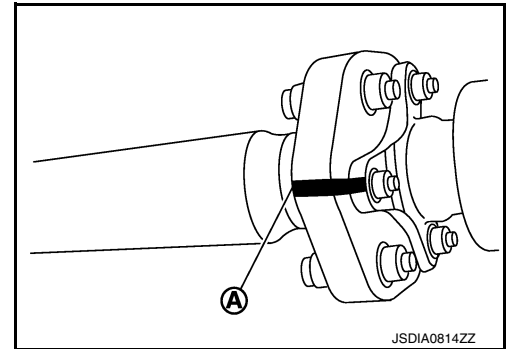
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F-R-2VL107]

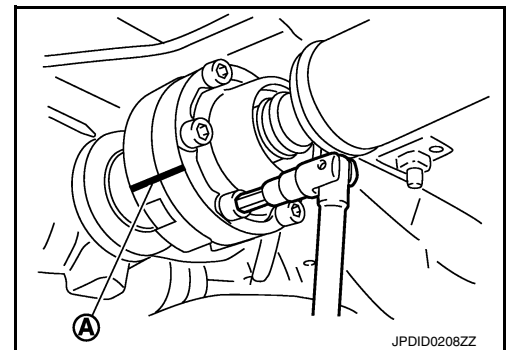
- Install center bearing mounting bracket (upper) (1) with its arrow mark (A) facing forward.
- Adjust position of center bearing mounting bracket (upper), center bearing mounting bracket (lower) (2) sliding back and forth to prevent play in thrust direction of center bearing insulator (3). Install center bearing mounting bracket (upper/lower) to vehicle.



- Align matching marks (A) to install propeller shaft rubber coupling and transfer companion flange.



- Align matching marks (A) to install propeller shaft rebro joint and final drive companion flange.



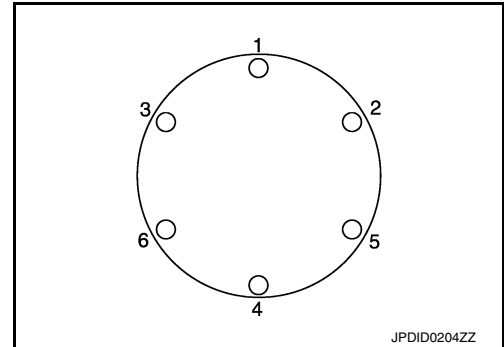
CAUTION:

REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

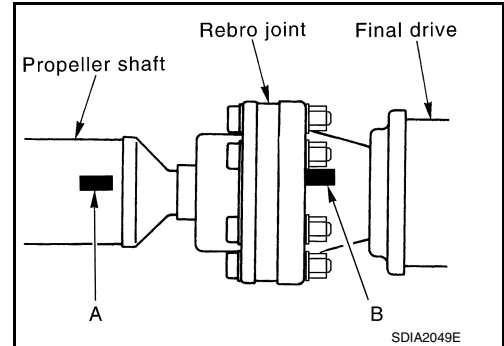
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F-R-2VL107]

- Tighten mounting bolt and nut in the order shown in the figure.
- Avoid damaging the rebro joint boot, protect it with a shop towel or equivalent.



- If propeller shaft or final drive has been replaced, connect them as follows:
- Install the propeller shaft while aligning its matching mark (A) with the matching mark (B) on the joint as close as possible.
- Perform inspection after installation. Refer to [DLN-143, "Inspection"](#).

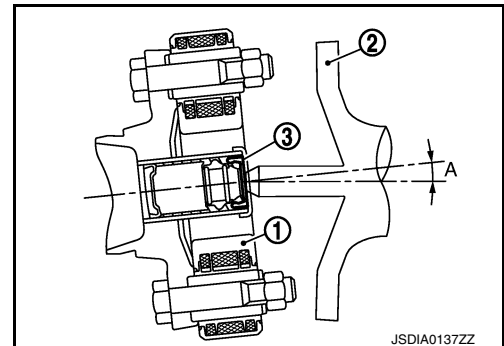


CAUTION:

- The angle (A) is the first axis rubber coupling (1) forms with the transfer companion flange (2). Never bend rubber coupling above the angle (A).

A : 0 – 4°

- Never damage grease seal (3).
- Never damage rubber coupling.



INFOID:000000010580484

Inspection

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

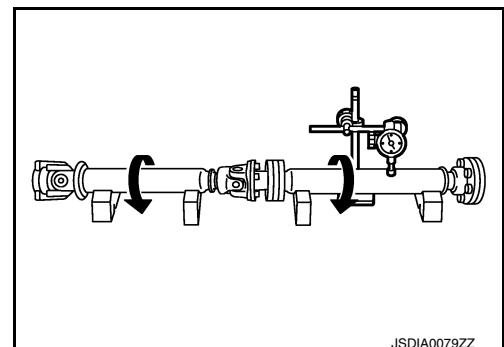
Appearance

Check propeller shaft for bend and damage. If damage is detected, replace propeller shaft assembly.

Propeller Shaft Runout

Check propeller shaft runout at measuring points with a dial indicator. If runout exceeds specifications, replace propeller shaft assembly. For measuring point, refer to [DLN-139, "Inspection"](#).

Propeller shaft runout : Refer to [DLN-145, "Propeller Shaft Runout"](#).



REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F-R-2VL107]

- Propeller shaft runout measuring point (Point “△”)

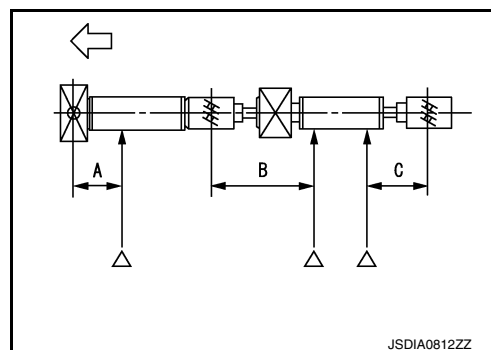
⇐: Vehicle front

Dimension

A : 162 mm (6.38 in)

B : 270 mm (10.63 in)

C : 185 mm (7.28 in)



Center Bearing

Check center bearing for noise and damage. If noise or damage is detected, replace propeller shaft assembly.

CAUTION:

Never disassemble center bearing.

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

After assembly, perform a driving test to check propeller shaft vibration. If vibration occurred, separate propeller shaft from final drive or transfer. Reinstall companion flange by changing the phase between companion flange and propeller shaft by the one bolt hole at a time. Then perform driving test and check propeller shaft vibration again at each point.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[REAR PROPELLER SHAFT: 3F-R-2VL107]

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specifications

INFOID:0000000010580485

Applied model	AWD	
	VK50VE	
	A/T	
Propeller shaft model	3F-R-2VL107	
Number of joints	3	
Type of journal bearings (Non-disassembly type)	1st joint	Rubber coupling type
	2nd joint	Rebro joint type
	3rd joint	Rebro joint type
Coupling method with transfer	Rubber coupling type	
Coupling method with rear final drive	Rebro joint type	
Shaft length	1st (Rubber coupling center to rebro joint center)	444 mm (17.48 in)
	2nd (Rebro joint center to rebro joint center)	717 mm (28.23 in)
Shaft outer diameter	1st	82.6 mm (3.252 in)
	2nd	82.6 mm (3.252 in)

Propeller Shaft Runout

INFOID:0000000010580486

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout	0.8 (0.031)

FRONT FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

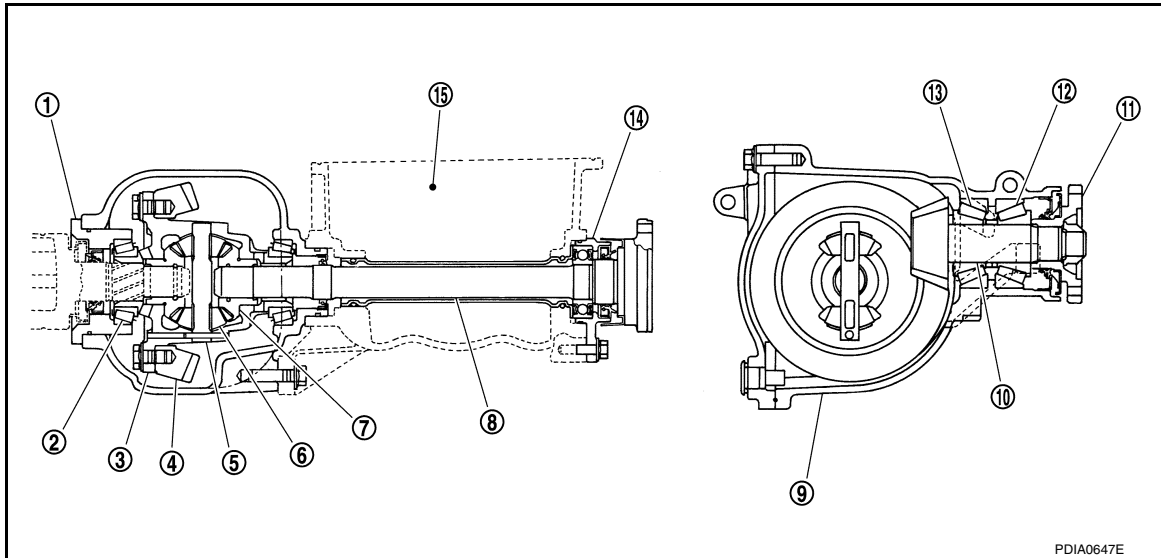
FRONT FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000010580487

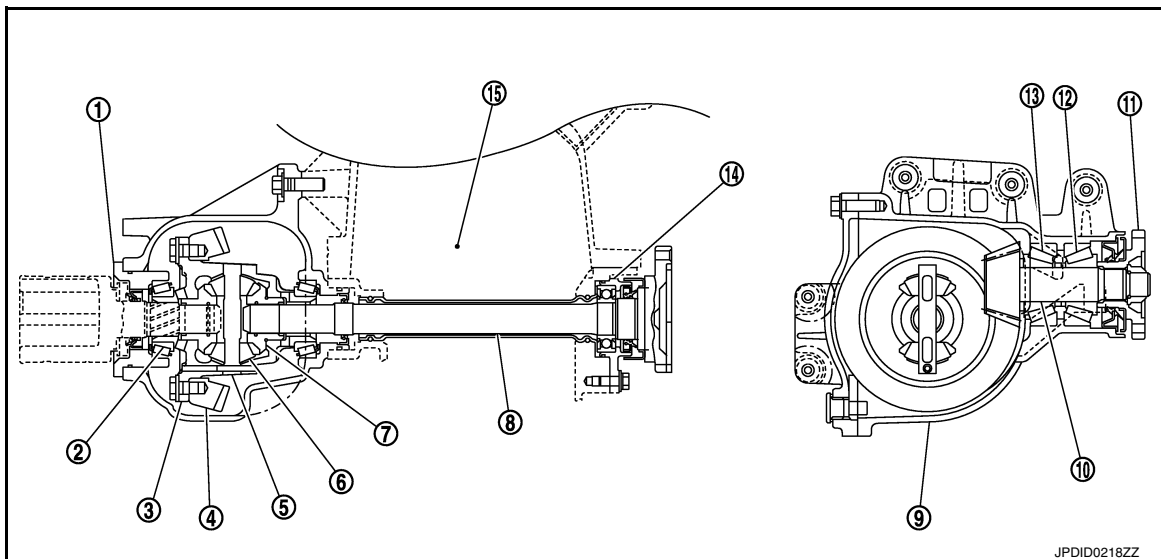
CROSS-SECTIONAL VIEW

VQ37VHR



- | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Side retainer | 2. Side bearing | 3. Differential case |
| 4. Drive gear | 5. Pinion mate shaft | 6. Pinion mate gear |
| 7. Side gear | 8. Side shaft | 9. Gear carrier |
| 10. Drive pinion | 11. Companion flange | 12. Pinion front bearing |
| 13. Pinion rear bearing | 14. Extension tube retainer | 15. Engine assembly |

VK50VE



- | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Side retainer | 2. Side bearing | 3. Differential case |
| 4. Drive gear | 5. Pinion mate shaft | 6. Pinion mate gear |
| 7. Side gear | 8. Side shaft | 9. Gear carrier |
| 10. Drive pinion | 11. Companion flange | 12. Pinion front bearing |
| 13. Pinion rear bearing | 14. Extension tube retainer | 15. Engine assembly |

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000010580488

Use the chart below to find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference		DLN-178, "Inspection After Disassembly"	DLN-174, "Adjustment"	DLN-178, "Inspection After Disassembly"	DLN-174, "Adjustment"	DLN-174, "Adjustment"	DLN-153, "Inspection"	NVH of FRONT and REAR PROPELLER SHAFT in this section.	NVH in FAX, RAX, FSU and RSU sections.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in FAX and RAX section.	NVH in BR section.	NVH in ST section.
Possible cause and SUSPECTED PARTS		Gear tooth rough	Gear contact improper	Tooth surfaces worn	Backlash incorrect	Companion flange excessive runout	Gear oil improper	PROPELLER SHAFT	AXLE AND SUSPENSION	TIRE	ROAD WHEEL	DRIVE SHAFT	BRAKE	STEERING
Symptom	Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

×: Applicable

A
B
C
DLN
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Service Notice or Precautions for Front Final Drive

INFOID:0000000010580489

CAUTION:

- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. If matching marks are required, be certain they never interfere with the function of the parts when applied.
- Overhaul should be done in a clean work area, it is preferable to work in dustproof area.
- Before disassembly, using steam or white gasoline, completely remove sand and mud from the exterior of the unit, preventing them from entering into the unit during disassembly or assembly.
- Check appearance of the disassembled parts for damage, deformation, and unusual wear. Replace them with a new ones if necessary.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time when the unit is disassembled.
- In principle, tighten bolts or nuts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If tightening sequence is specified, observe it.
- Clean and flush the parts sufficiently and blow-dry them.
- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.
- When applying sealant, remove the old sealant from the mounting surface; then remove any moisture, oil, and foreign materials from the application and mounting surfaces.
- Always use shop paper for cleaning the inside of components.
- Avoid using cotton gloves or shop rags to prevent entering of lint.
- During assembly, observe the specified tightening torque, and apply new gear oil, petroleum jelly, or multi-purpose grease as specified for each vehicle, if necessary.

NOTE:

Front oil seal cannot be replaced on vehicle, because there is not enough room.

Precautions for Removing Battery Terminal

INFOID:0000000011009316

- When removing the 12V battery terminal, turn OFF the ignition switch and wait at least 30 seconds.

NOTE:

ECU may be active for several tens of seconds after the ignition switch is turned OFF. If the battery terminal is removed before ECU stops, then a DTC detection error or ECU data corruption may occur.

- For vehicles with the 2-batteries, be sure to connect the main battery and the sub battery before turning ON the ignition switch.

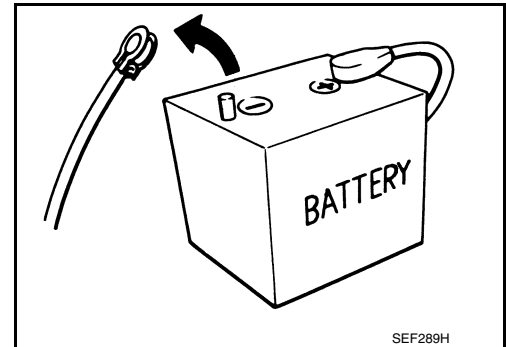
NOTE:

If the ignition switch is turned ON with any one of the terminals of main battery and sub battery disconnected, then DTC may be detected.

- After installing the 12V battery, always check "Self Diagnosis Result" of all ECUs and erase DTC.

NOTE:

The removal of 12V battery may cause a DTC detection error.



PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

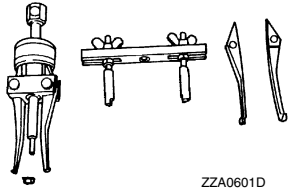
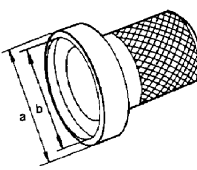
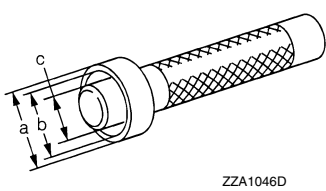
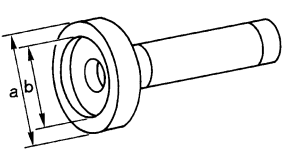
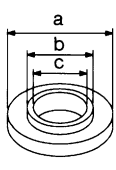
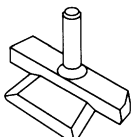
PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Special Service Tools

INFOID:0000000010580490

The actual shapes of TechMate tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

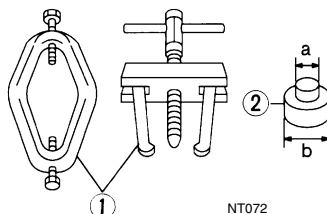
Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name		Description
KV381054S0 (J-34286) Puller	 ZZA0601D	- Removing side oil seal (right side) - Removing side bearing outer race
ST33400001 (J-26082) Drift a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	 ZZA0702D	- Installing side oil seal (right side) - Installing front oil seal
KV38102100 (J-25803-01) Drift a: 44 mm (1.73 in) dia. b: 36 mm (1.42 in) dia. c: 24.5 mm (0.965 in) dia.	 ZZA1046D	Installing side oil seal (left side)
KV38100200 (—) Drift a: 65 mm (2.56 in) dia. b: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.	 ZZA1143D	Installing side shaft oil seal
ST30032000 (J-26010-01) Drift a: 80 mm (3.15 in) dia. b: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia. c: 31 mm (1.22 in) dia.	 S-NT107	- Installing side shaft - Installing pinion rear bearing inner race
KV10111100 (J-37228) Seal cutter	 S-NT046	Removing carrier cover

PREPARATION

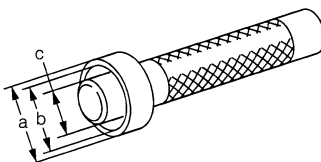
< PREPARATION >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

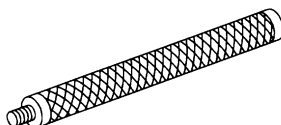
Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name	Description
ST3306S001 (J-22888-D) Differential side bearing puller set 1: ST33051001 (J-22888-20) Puller 2: ST33061000 (J-8107-2) Base a: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia. b: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.	Removing and installing side bearing inner race
ST33230000 (J-25805-01) Drift a: 51 mm (2.01 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia. c: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia.	Installing side bearing inner race
ST30611000 (J-25742-1) Drift bar	Installing side bearing outer race (Use with KV31103000)
KV31103000 (J-38982) Drift a: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia. b: 70 mm (2.76 in) dia.	Installing side bearing outer race
ST3127S000 (J-25765-A) Preload gauge	Measuring pinion bearing preload and total preload
(J-8129) Spring gauge	Measuring turning torque



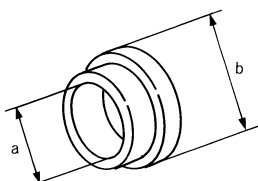
NT072



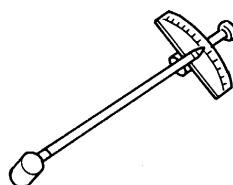
ZZA1046D



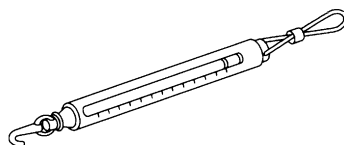
S-NT090



ZZA1113D



ZZA0806D

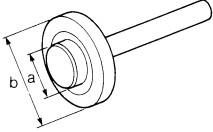
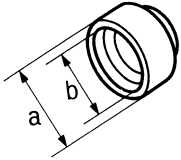


NT127

PREPARATION

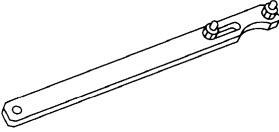
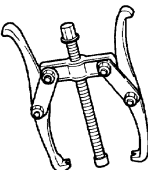
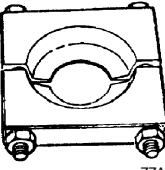
< PREPARATION >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name	Description
ST37820000 (—) Drift a: 39 mm (1.54 in) dia. b: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia.	Installing pinion front and rear bearing outer race
 ZZA0836D	
KV38102510 (—) Drift a: 71 mm (2.80 in) dia. b: 65 mm (2.56 in) dia.	Installing front oil seal
 ZZA0838D	

Commercial Service Tools

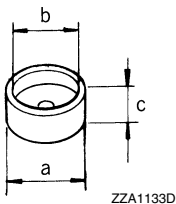
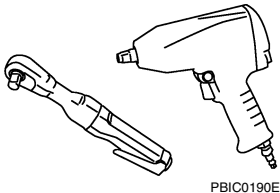
INFOID:0000000010580491

Tool name	Description
Flange wrench	Removing and installing drive pinion lock nut
 NT035	
Puller	Removing companion flange
 ZZA0119D	
Replacer	Removing pinion rear bearing inner race
 ZZA0700D	

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

Tool name	Description
Spacer a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 36 mm (1.42 in) dia. c: 30 mm (1.18 in)  ZZA1133D	Installing pinion front bearing inner race
Power tool  PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

FRONT DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL

Inspection

INFOID:0000000010580492

OIL LEAKAGE

Make sure that oil is not leaking from final drive assembly or around it.

OIL LEVEL

- Remove filler plug (1) and check oil level from filler plug mounting hole as shown in the figure.

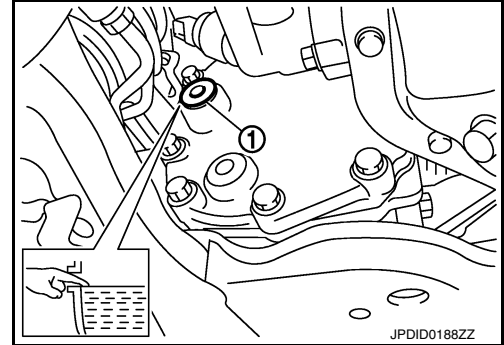
CAUTION:

Never start engine while checking oil level.

- Set a gasket on filler plug and install it on final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-164, "Exploded View"](#).

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.



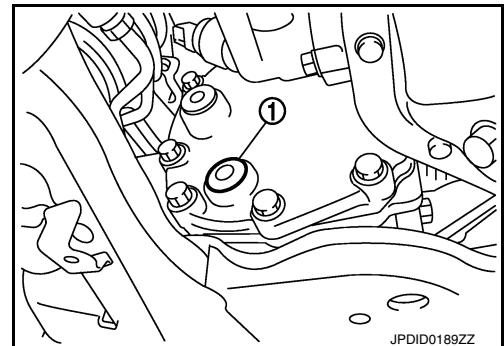
INFOID:0000000010580493

Draining

- Stop engine.
- Remove drain plug (1) and drain gear oil.
- Set a gasket on drain plug and install it to final drive assembly and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-164, "Exploded View"](#).

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.



INFOID:0000000010580494

Refilling

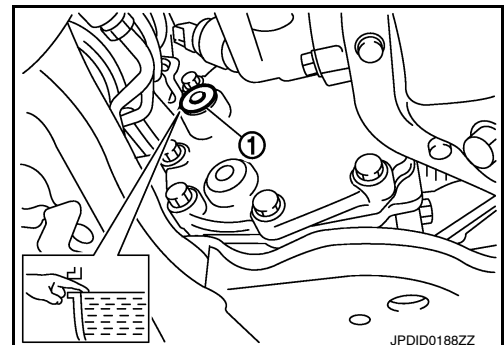
- Remove filler plug (1). Fill with new gear oil until oil level reaches the specified level near filler plug mounting hole.

Oil grade and Viscosity

: Refer to [MA-17, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (For North America), [MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (For Mexico).

Oil capacity

: Refer to [DLN-190, "General Specifications"](#).



- After refilling oil, check oil level. Set a gasket to filler plug, then install it to final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-164, "Exploded View"](#).

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.

SIDE OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

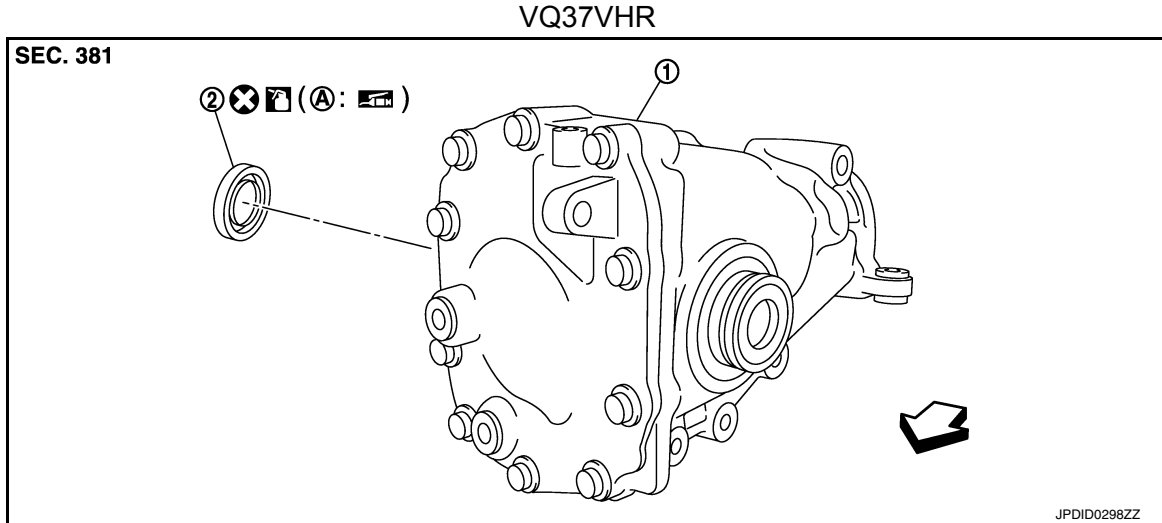
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

SIDE OIL SEAL

RIGHT SIDE

RIGHT SIDE : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580495



1. Front final drive assembly 2. Side oil seal (right side)

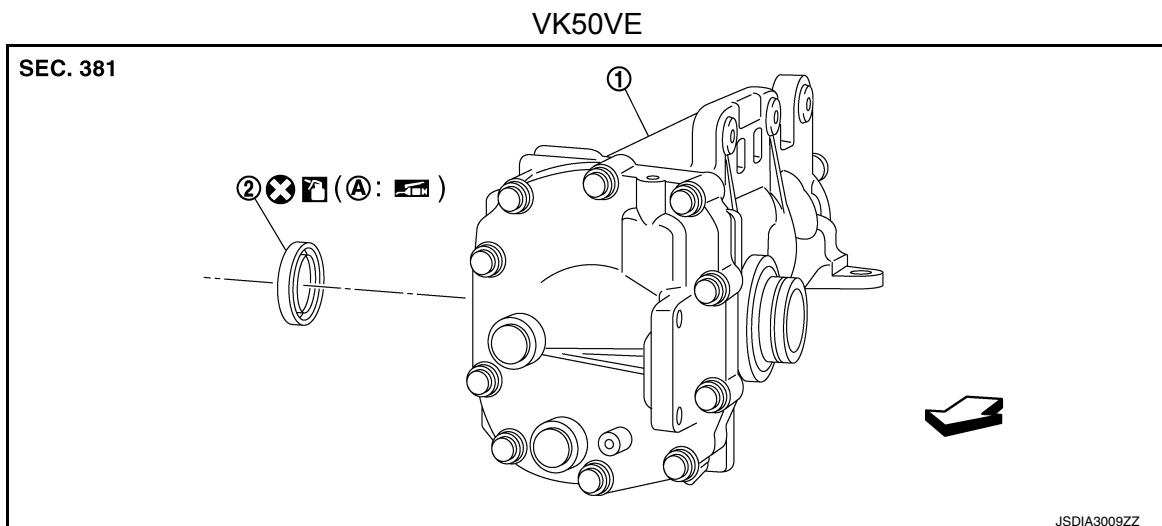
A: Oil seal lip

⇐: Vehicle front

🔧: Apply gear oil.

🔧: Apply multi-purpose grease.

Refer to [GI-4. "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.



1. Front final drive assembly 2. Side oil seal (right side)

A: Oil seal lip

⇐: Vehicle front

🔧: Apply gear oil.

🔧: Apply multi-purpose grease.

Refer to [GI-4. "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

SIDE OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

RIGHT SIDE : Removal and Installation

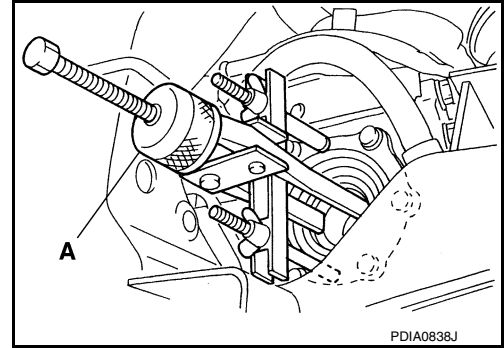
INFOID:000000010580496

REMOVAL

1. Remove the front drive shaft. Refer to [FAX-27, "Exploded View"](#).
2. Remove the side oil seal using a puller (A) [SST: KV381054S0 (J-34286)].

CAUTION:

Never damage gear carrier.



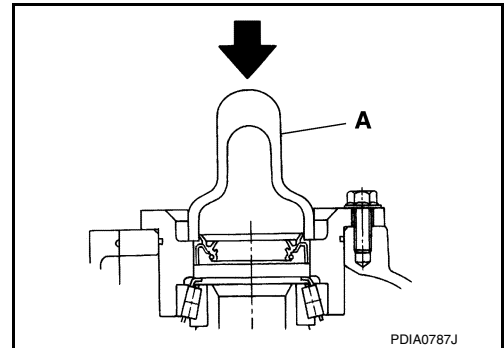
INSTALLATION

1. Apply multi-purpose grease to sealing lips of side oil seal.
2. Using the drift (A) [SST: ST33400001 (J-26082)], press-fit side oil seal so that its surface comes face-to-face with the end surface of the side retainer.

CAUTION:

- **Never reuse oil seal.**
- **When installing, never incline oil seal.**

3. Install the front drive shaft. Refer to [FAX-27, "Exploded View"](#).
4. When oil leaks while removing, check oil level after the installation. Refer to [DLN-153, "Inspection"](#).

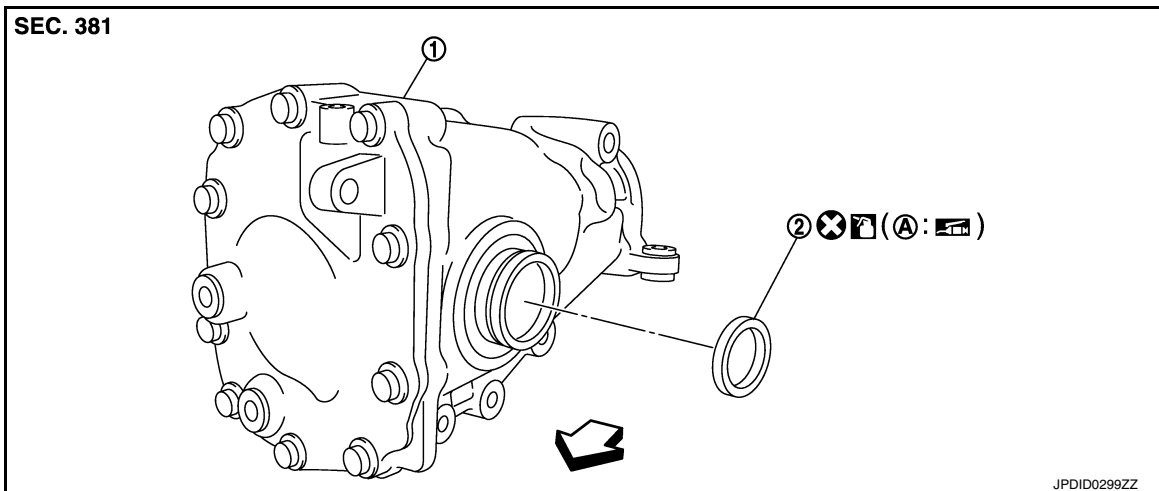


LEFT SIDE

LEFT SIDE : Exploded View

INFOID:000000010580497

VQ37VHR



1. Front final drive assembly
2. Side oil seal (left side)

A: Oil seal lip

⇐: Vehicle front

: Apply gear oil.

SIDE OIL SEAL

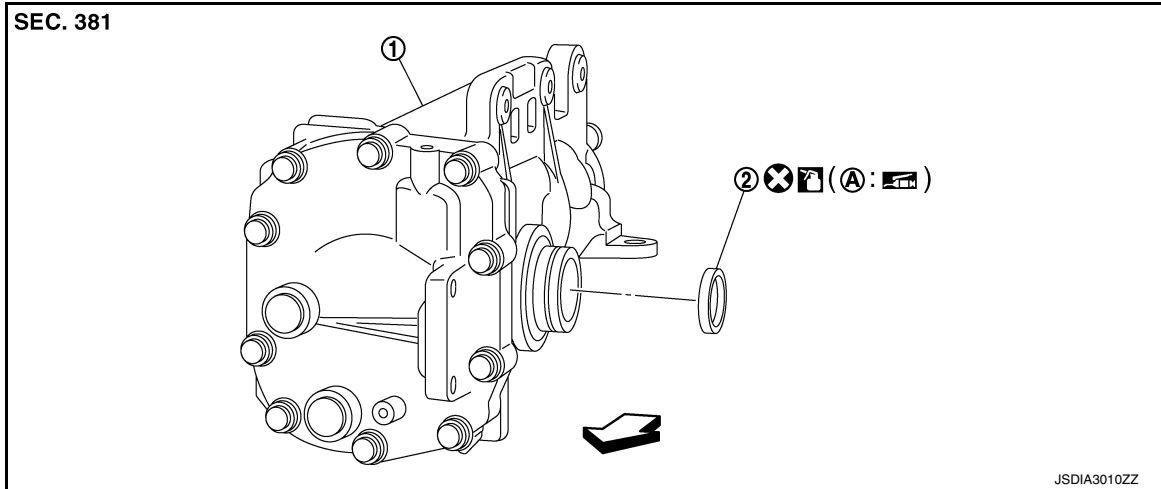
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

: Apply multi-purpose grease.

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

VK50VE



1. Front final drive assembly 2. Side oil seal (left side)

A: Oil seal lip

: Vehicle front

: Apply gear oil.

: Apply multi-purpose grease.

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

LEFT SIDE : Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010580498

REMOVAL

1. Remove the front final drive assembly from vehicle with power tool. Refer to [DLN-157, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View"](#) (VQ37VHR), [DLN-158, "VK50VE : Exploded View"](#) (VK50VE).

NOTE:

Left side oil seal is attached to engine assembly. Replace it after removing front final drive assembly from vehicle.

2. Remove the side oil seal using a suitable tool.

CAUTION:

Never damage gear carrier.

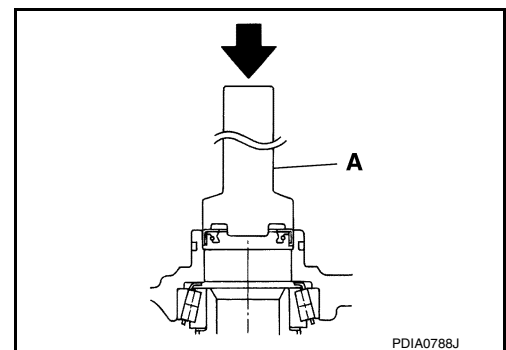
INSTALLATION

1. Apply multi-purpose grease to sealing lips of side oil seal.
2. Using the drift (A) [SST: KV38102100 (J-25803-01)], press-fit side oil seal so that its surface comes face-to-face with the end surface of the gear carrier.

CAUTION:

- **Never reuse oil seal.**
- **When installing, never incline oil seal.**

3. Install the front final drive assembly on vehicle. Refer to [DLN-157, "VQ37VHR : Exploded View"](#) (VQ37VHR), [DLN-158, "VK50VE : Exploded View"](#) (VK50VE).
4. Install the front drive shaft. Refer to [FAX-27, "Exploded View"](#).
5. When oil leaks while removing, check oil level after the installation. Refer to [DLN-153, "Inspection"](#).



PDIA0788J

FRONT FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

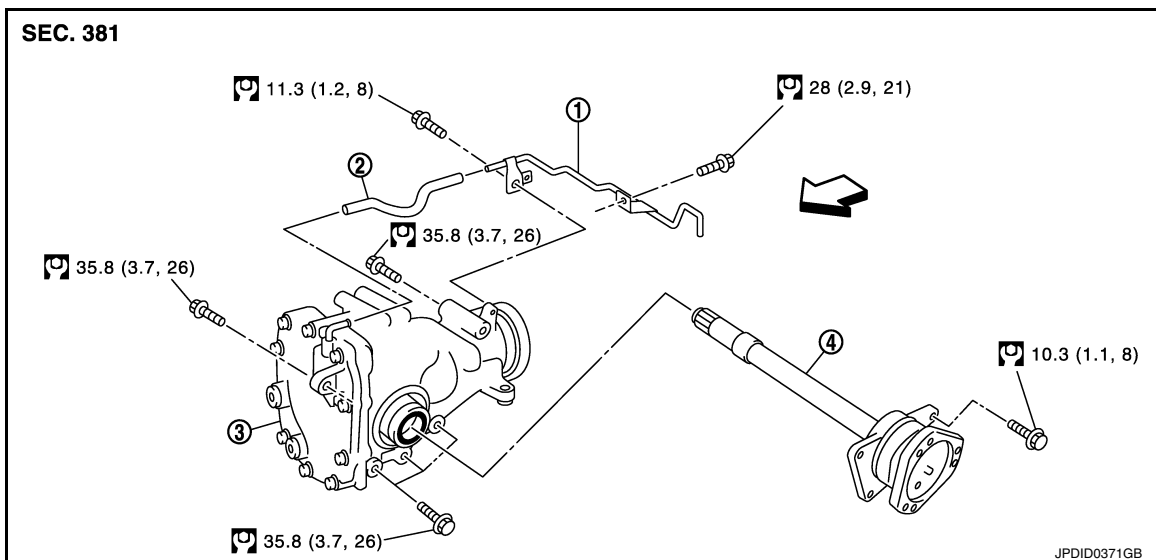
UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

FRONT FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

VQ37VHR

VQ37VHR : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580499



1. Breather tube
2. Breather hose
3. Front final drive assembly
4. Side shaft

↔: Vehicle front

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols in the figure.

VQ37VHR : Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010580500

REMOVAL

1. Remove engine assembly from the vehicle. Refer to [EM-78, "AWD : Removal and Installation"](#).
2. Separate engine assembly and suspension member.
3. Remove engine mounting bracket (RH) (lower). Refer to [EM-77, "AWD : Exploded View"](#).
4. Remove air breather hose and tube.
5. Remove side shaft.
6. Remove final drive assembly mounting bolts with power tool and separate front final drive assembly from engine.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, install in the reverse order of removal.

- When installing the side shaft, apply multi-purpose grease to contact surface of side shaft and side shaft oil seal.

FRONT FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

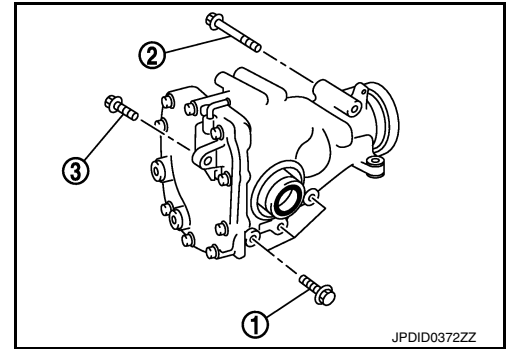
< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

- Tighten mounting bolts in the order described below when installing front final drive assembly: side of gear carrier (1), upper side of gear carrier (2), part of carrier cover (3).

CAUTION:

Align the mating faces of gear carrier and oil pan for installation.

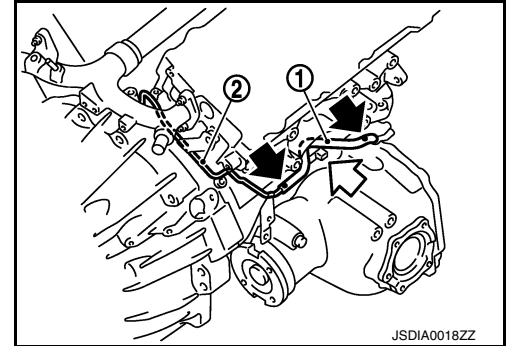


- Install breather hose (1) and tube (2) as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

Make sure there are no pinched or restricted areas on the breather hose caused by bending or winding when installing it.

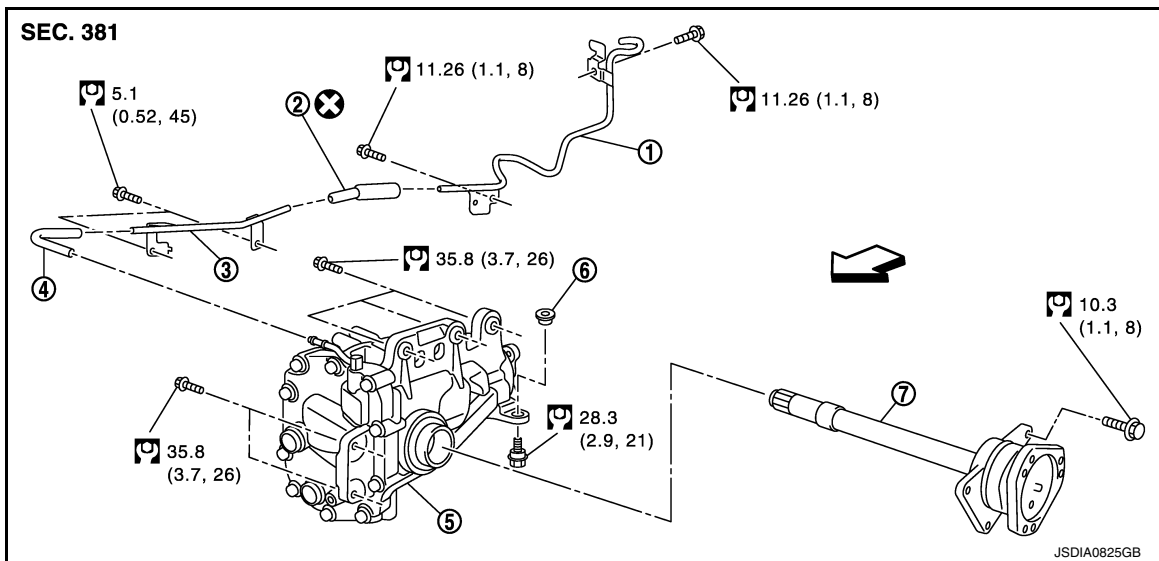
- Make sure the paint mark facing up (↖).
- Securely install the hose until it seats the rounded portion of the tube. (↖) (front final drive assembly side).
- Securely install the hose until it to paint mark of the tube. (↖) (vehicle rear side).
- Face the bend of the breather hose (↔) to the engine.
- When oil leaks while removing final drive assembly, check oil level after the installation. Refer to [DLN-153, "Inspection"](#).



VK50VE

VK50VE : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580501



- | | | |
|------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Breather tube | 2. Breather hose | 3. Breather tube |
| 4. Breather hose | 5. Front final drive assembly | 6. Bushing |
| 7. Side shaft | | |

↖: Vehicle front

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols in the figure.

VK50VE : Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010580502

REMOVAL

Revision: 2015 February

DLN-158

2015 QX70

FRONT FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

1. Remove engine assembly from the vehicle. Refer to [EM-207. "Removal and Installation"](#).
2. Separate engine assembly and suspension member.
3. Remove air breather hose and tube.
4. Remove side shaft.
5. Remove final drive assembly mounting bolts with power tool and separate front final drive assembly from engine.

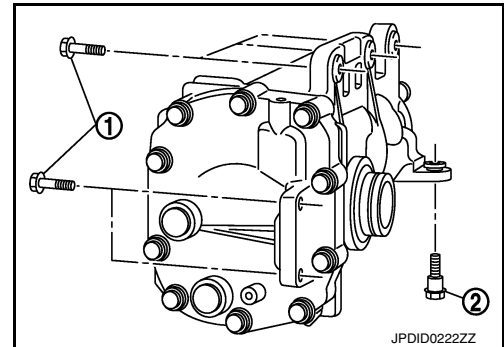
INSTALLATION

Note the following, install in the reverse order of removal.

- When installing the side shaft, apply multi-purpose grease to contact surface of side shaft and side shaft oil seal.
- Tighten mounting bolts in the order described below when installing front final drive assembly: side of gear carrier (1), lower part of gear carrier (2).

CAUTION:

Align the mating faces of gear carrier and oil pan for installation.



- When installing breather hose and tube, refer to the figure.

CAUTION:

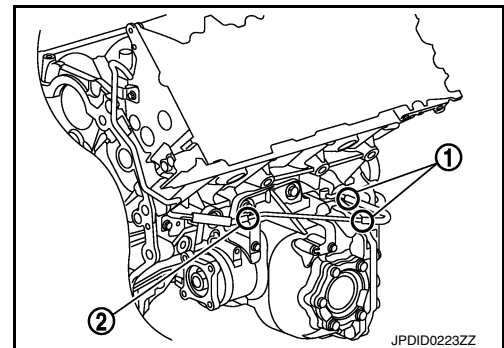
Make sure there are no pinched or restricted areas on the breather hose caused by bending or winding when installing it.

- Securely install the hose until it seats the spool position (1) of the tube (front final drive assembly side).
- Be sure to insert transfer air breather hose into breather tube until hose end reaches the breather tube bracket (2) (vehicle rear side).

CAUTION:

Never reuse air breather hose (vehicle rear side).

- When oil leaks while removing final drive assembly, check oil level after the installation. Refer to [DLN-153. "Inspection"](#).



SIDE SHAFT

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

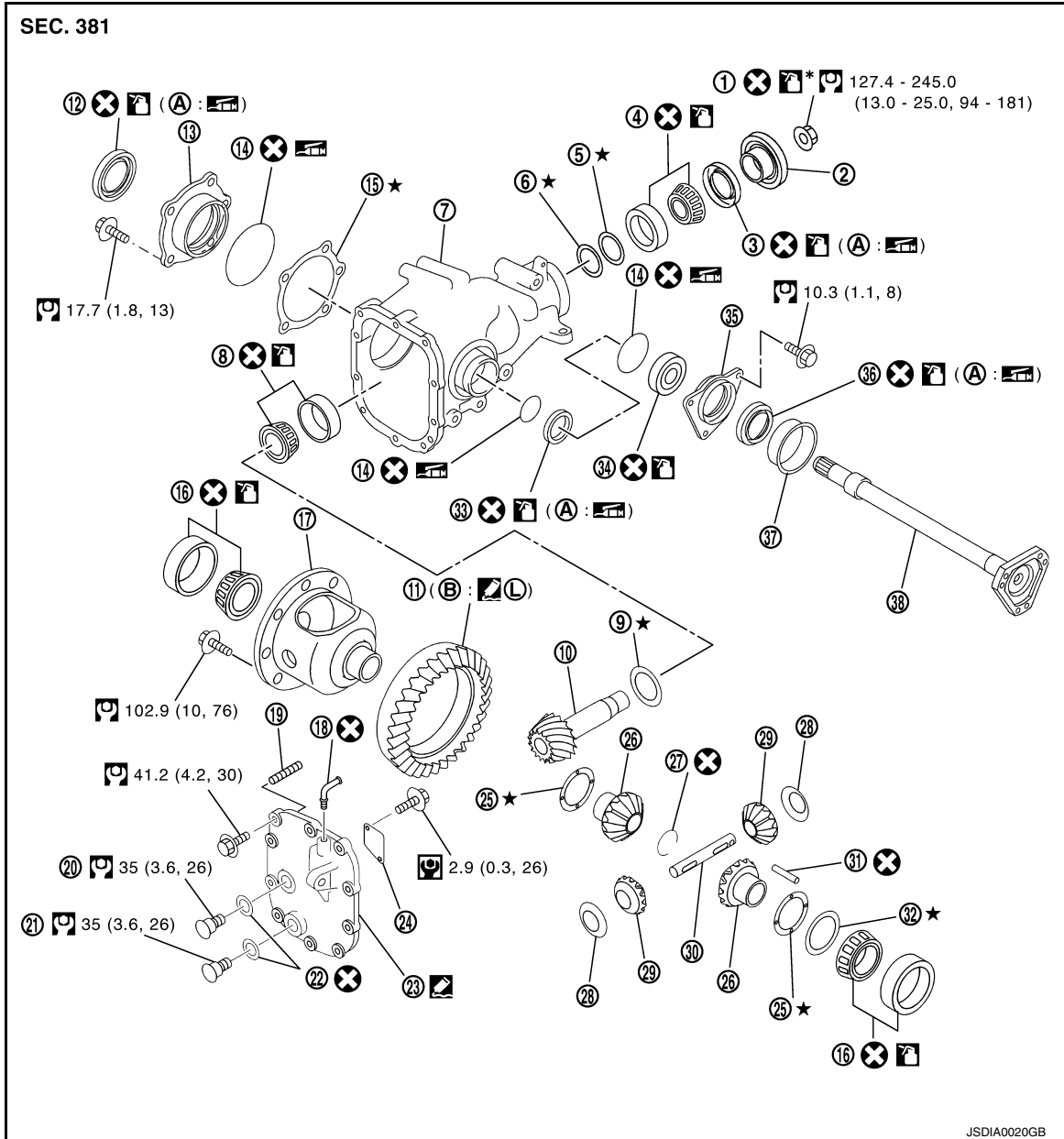
UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

SIDE SHAFT

Exploded View

INFOID:000000010580503

VQ37VHR



- | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Drive pinion lock nut | 2. Companion flange | 3. Front oil seal |
| 4. Pinion front bearing | 5. Drive pinion bearing adjusting washer | 6. Drive pinion adjusting washer |
| 7. Gear carrier | 8. Pinion rear bearing | 9. Pinion height adjusting washer |
| 10. Drive pinion | 11. Drive gear | 12. Side oil seal (right side) |
| 13. Side retainer | 14. O-ring | 15. Side bearing adjusting shim |
| 16. Side bearing | 17. Differential case | 18. Breather connector |
| 19. Dowel pin | 20. Filler plug | 21. Drain plug |
| 22. Gasket | 23. Carrier cover | 24. Gear oil defense |
| 25. Side gear thrust washer | 26. Side gear | 27. Circular clip |
| 28. Pinion mate thrust washer | 29. Pinion mate gear | 30. Pinion mate shaft |

SIDE SHAFT

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

- | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 31. Lock pin | 32. Side bearing adjusting washer | 33. Side oil seal (left side) |
| 34. Side shaft bearing | 35. Extension tube retainer | 36. Side shaft oil seal |
| 37. Dust seal | 38. Side shaft | |
| A: Oil seal lip | B: Screw hole | |

: Apply gear oil.

: Apply anti-corrosion oil.

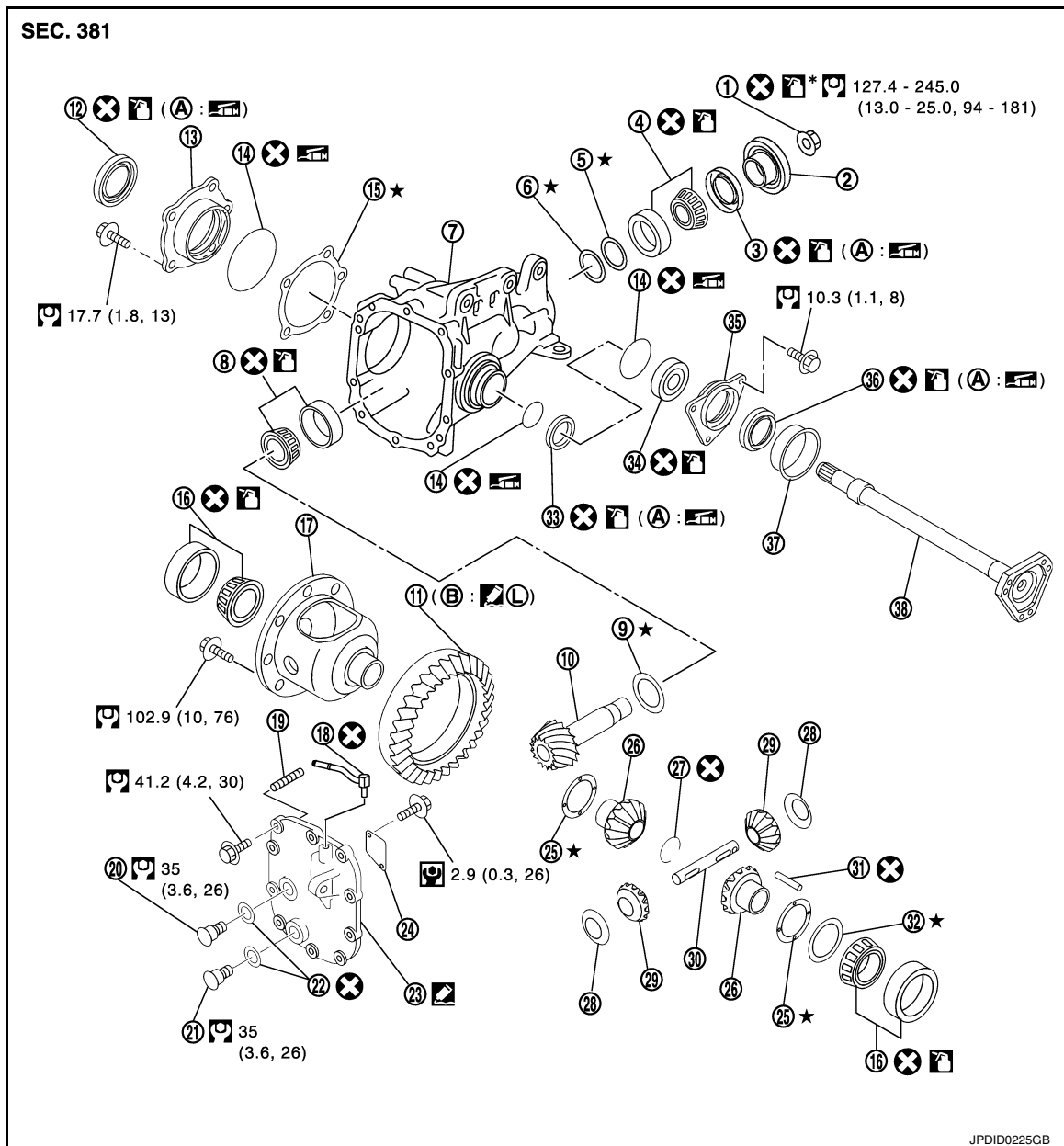
: Apply multi-purpose grease.

: Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

: Apply Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

VK50VE



- | | | |
|--------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. Drive pinion lock nut | 2. Companion flange | 3. Front oil seal |
| 4. Pinion front bearing | 5. Drive pinion bearing adjusting washer | 6. Drive pinion adjusting washer |

SIDE SHAFT

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 7. Gear carrier | 8. Pinion rear bearing | 9. Pinion height adjusting washer |
| 10. Drive pinion | 11. Drive gear | 12. Side oil seal (right side) |
| 13. Side retainer | 14. O-ring | 15. Side bearing adjusting shim |
| 16. Side bearing | 17. Differential case | 18. Breather connector |
| 19. Dowel pin | 20. Filler plug | 21. Drain plug |
| 22. Gasket | 23. Carrier cover | 24. Gear oil defense |
| 25. Side gear thrust washer | 26. Side gear | 27. Circular clip |
| 28. Pinion mate thrust washer | 29. Pinion mate gear | 30. Pinion mate shaft |
| 31. Lock pin | 32. Side bearing adjusting washer | 33. Side oil seal (left side) |
| 34. Side shaft bearing | 35. Extension tube retainer | 36. Side shaft oil seal |
| 37. Dust seal | 38. Side shaft | |
| A: Oil seal lip | B: Screw hole | |

: Apply gear oil.

*: Apply anti-corrosion oil.

: Apply multi-purpose grease.

: Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

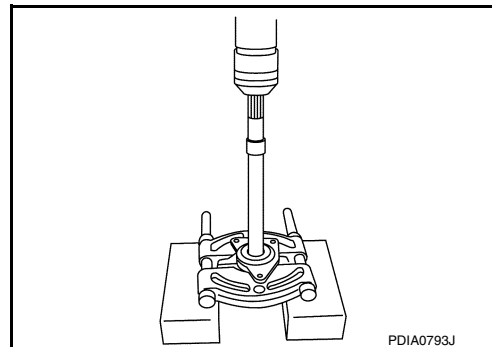
Ⓛ: Apply Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

Disassembly

INFOID:000000010580504

1. Hold extension tube retainer with puller, then press out side shaft using a press.

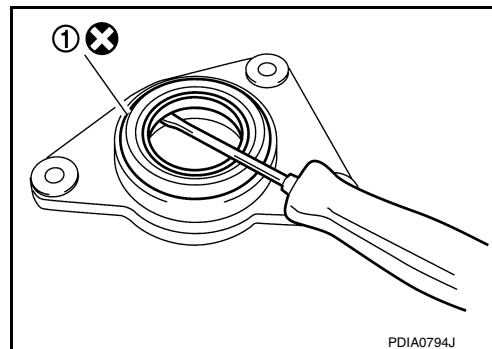


2. Remove side shaft oil seal (1) from extension tube retainer with a suitable tool.

CAUTION:

Never damage extension tube retainer.

3. Remove side shaft bearing from extension tube retainer.
4. Remove O-ring from extension tube retainer.
5. Remove dust seal from side shaft.



SIDE SHAFT

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

Assembly

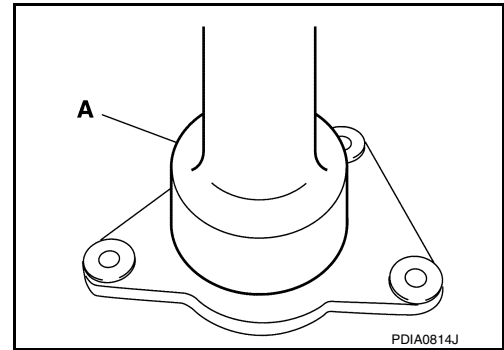
INFOID:000000010580505

1. Using the drift (A) [SST: KV38100200 (—)], install side shaft oil seal.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- When installing, never incline oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.

2. Install dust seal.

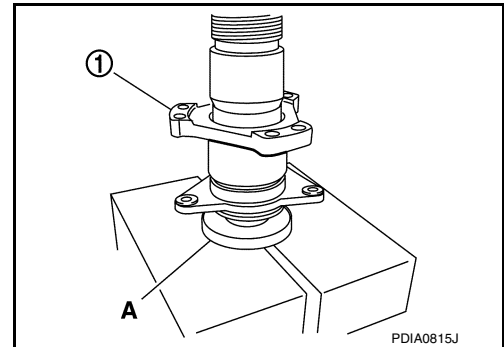


3. Support side shaft bearing with the drift (A) [SST: ST30032000 (J-26010-01)], then press side shaft (1) into the side shaft bearing using a press.

4. Apply multi-purpose grease to O-ring, and install it to extension tube retainer.

CAUTION:

Never reuse O-ring.



Inspection After Disassembly

INFOID:000000010580506

DRIVE GEAR AND DRIVE PINION

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If the gear teeth never mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust or replace as necessary.
- If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive gear and drive pinion as a set.

BEARING

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted or scratched marks, or unusual noise from the bearing is observed, replace as a bearing assembly (as a new set).

SIDE GEAR AND PINION MATE GEAR

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any cracks or damage on the surface of the tooth is found, replace.
- If any worn or chipped mark on the contact sides of the thrust washer is found, replace.

SIDE GEAR THRUST WASHER AND PINION MATE THRUST WASHER

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If it is chipped (by friction), damaged, or unusually worn, replace.

OIL SEAL

- Whenever disassembled, replace.
- If wear, deterioration of adherence (sealing force lips), or damage is detected on the lips, replace them.

DIFFERENTIAL CASE

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any wear or crack on the contact sides of the differential case is found, replace.

COMPANION FLANGE

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any chipped mark [about 0.1 mm, (0.004 in)] or other damage on the contact sides of the lips of the companion flange is found, replace.

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

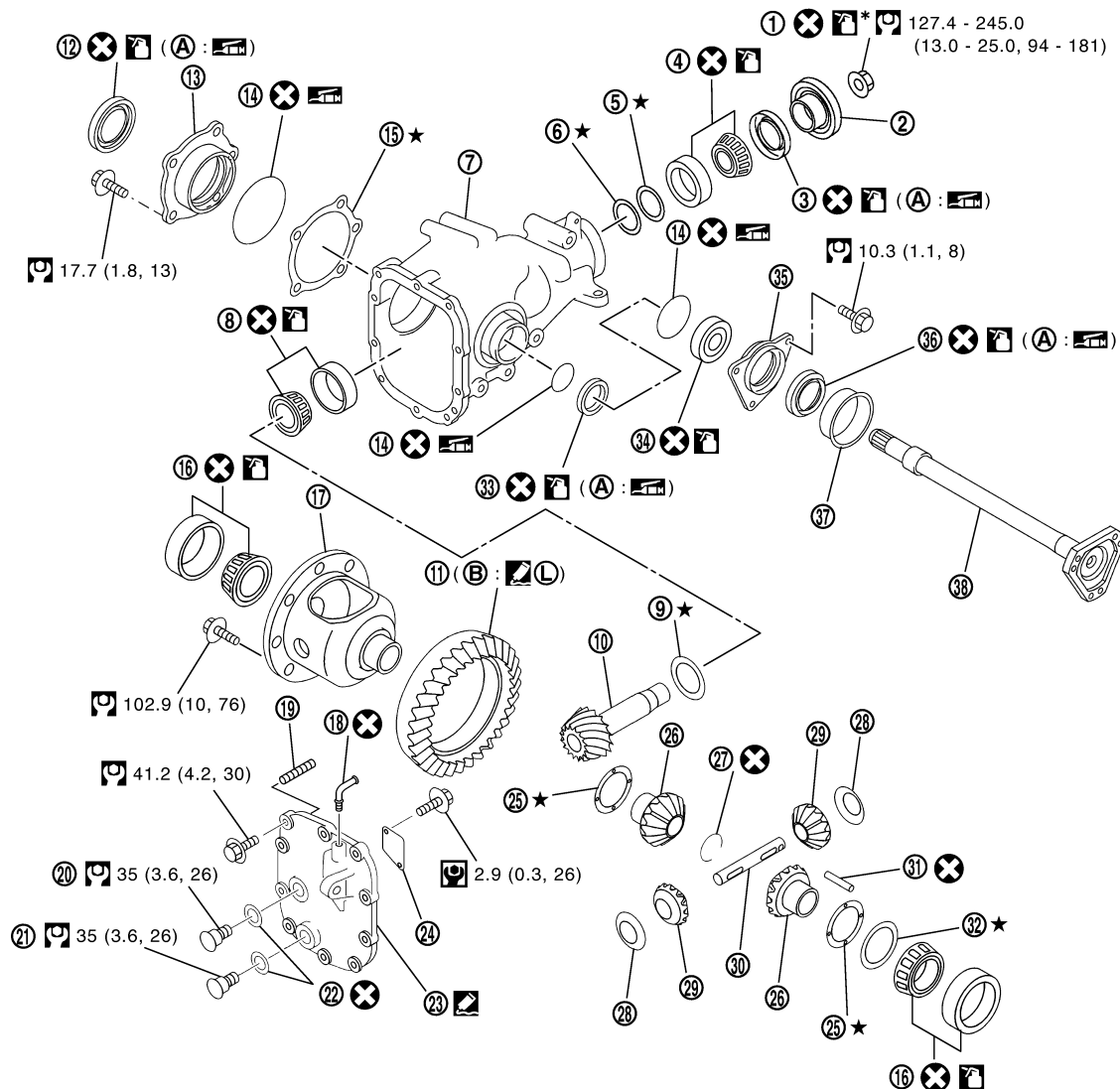
DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

Exploded View

INFOID:000000010580507

VQ37VHR

SEC. 381



JSDIA0020GB

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Drive pinion lock nut | 2. Companion flange | 3. Front oil seal |
| 4. Pinion front bearing | 5. Drive pinion bearing adjusting washer | 6. Drive pinion adjusting washer |
| 7. Gear carrier | 8. Pinion rear bearing | 9. Pinion height adjusting washer |
| 10. Drive pinion | 11. Drive gear | 12. Side oil seal (right side) |
| 13. Side retainer | 14. O-ring | 15. Side bearing adjusting shim |
| 16. Side bearing | 17. Differential case | 18. Breather connector |
| 19. Dowel pin | 20. Filler plug | 21. Drain plug |
| 22. Gasket | 23. Carrier cover | 24. Gear oil defense |
| 25. Side gear thrust washer | 26. Side gear | 27. Circular clip |
| 28. Pinion mate thrust washer | 29. Pinion mate gear | 30. Pinion mate shaft |
| 31. Lock pin | 32. Side bearing adjusting washer | 33. Side oil seal (left side) |

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

34. Side shaft bearing

35. Extension tube retainer

36. Side shaft oil seal

37. Dust seal

38. Side shaft

A: Oil seal lip

B: Screw hole

: Apply gear oil.

: Apply anti-corrosion oil.

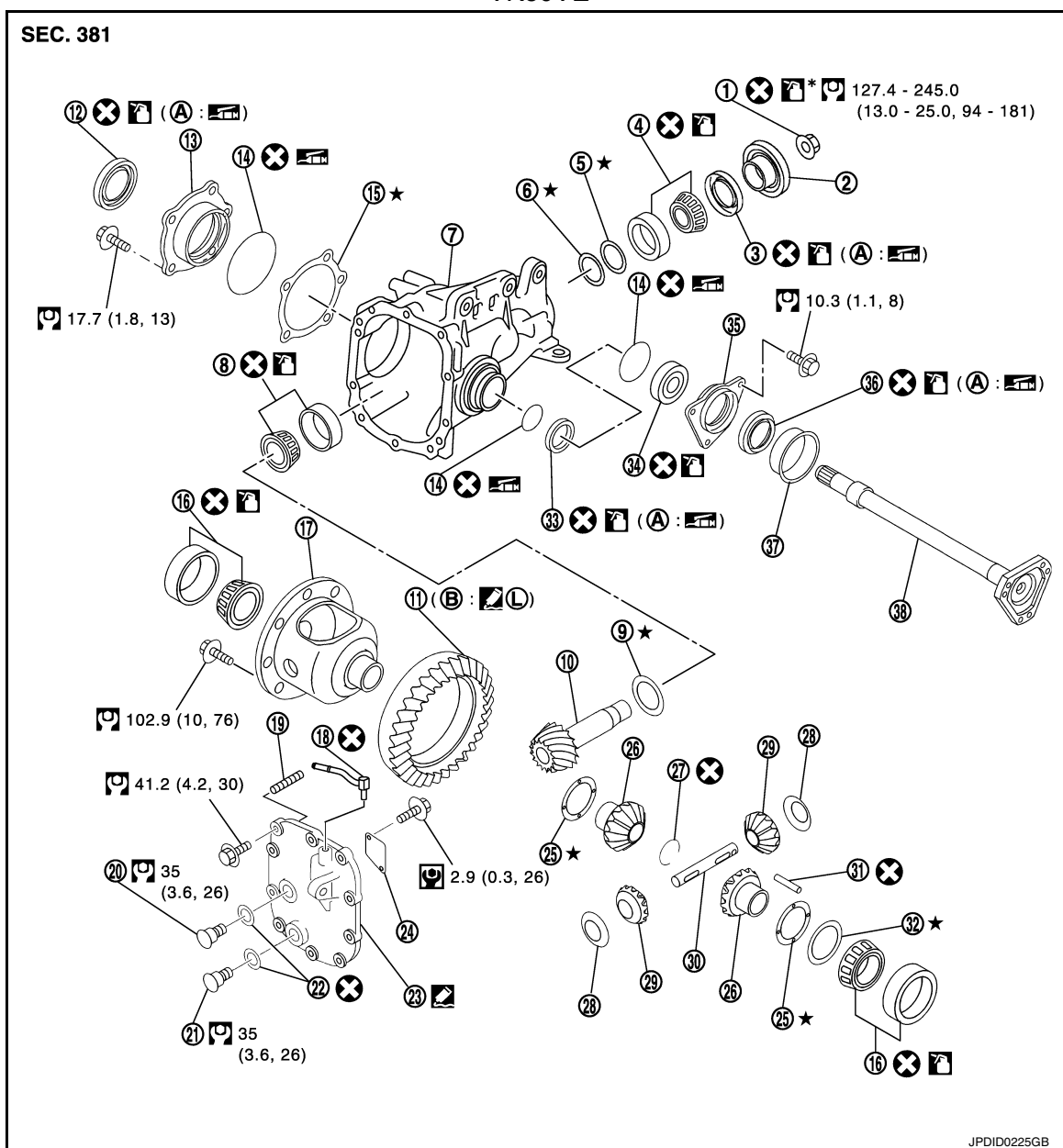
: Apply multi-purpose grease.

: Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

: Apply Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

VK50VE



1. Drive pinion lock nut

2. Companion flange

3. Front oil seal

4. Pinion front bearing

5. Drive pinion bearing adjusting washer

6. Drive pinion adjusting washer

7. Gear carrier

8. Pinion rear bearing

9. Pinion height adjusting washer

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 10. Drive pinion | 11. Drive gear | 12. Side oil seal (right side) |
| 13. Side retainer | 14. O-ring | 15. Side bearing adjusting shim |
| 16. Side bearing | 17. Differential case | 18. Breather connector |
| 19. Dowel pin | 20. Filler plug | 21. Drain plug |
| 22. Gasket | 23. Carrier cover | 24. Gear oil defense |
| 25. Side gear thrust washer | 26. Side gear | 27. Circular clip |
| 28. Pinion mate thrust washer | 29. Pinion mate gear | 30. Pinion mate shaft |
| 31. Lock pin | 32. Side bearing adjusting washer | 33. Side oil seal (left side) |
| 34. Side shaft bearing | 35. Extension tube retainer | 36. Side shaft oil seal |
| 37. Dust seal | 38. Side shaft | |
| A: Oil seal lip | B: Screw hole | |

: Apply gear oil.

*: Apply anti-corrosion oil.

: Apply multi-purpose grease.

: Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24. "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

 (L): Apply Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24. "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

Refer to [GI-4. "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

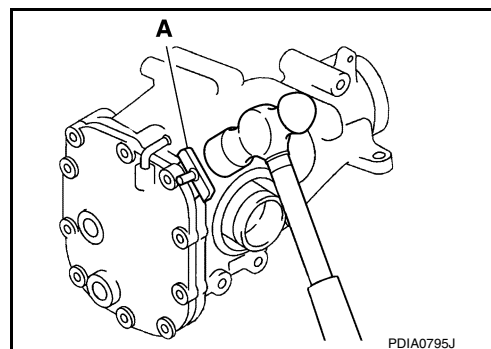
Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010580508

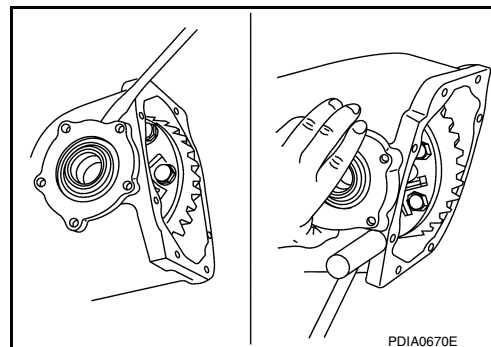
1. Drain gear oil, if necessary.
2. Remove carrier cover mounting bolts.
3. Remove carrier cover to insert the seal cutter (A) [SST: KV10111100 (J-37228)] between gear carrier and carrier cover.

CAUTION:

- Never damage the mating surface.
- Never insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this may damage the mating surface.



4. Remove side retainer.
5. Remove side bearing adjusting shim.
6. Remove O-ring from side retainer.

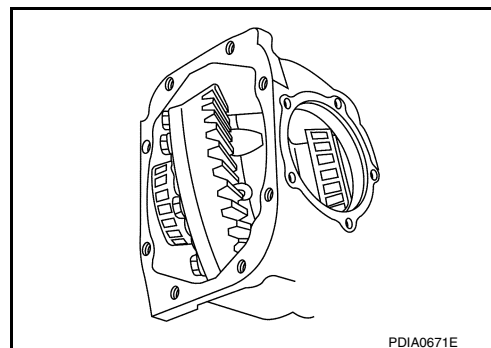


DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

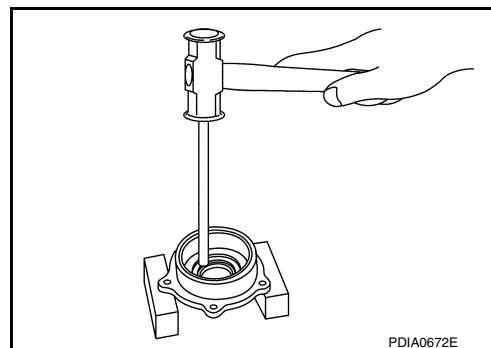
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

7. Remove differential case assembly from gear carrier.



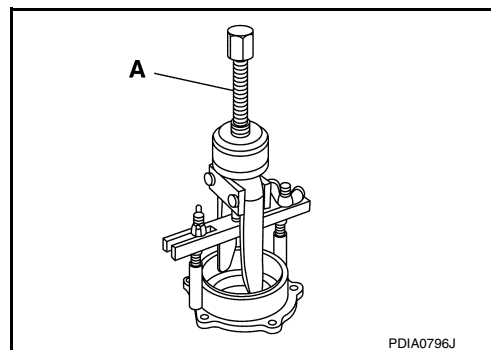
8. Remove side oil seal (right side) from side retainer.



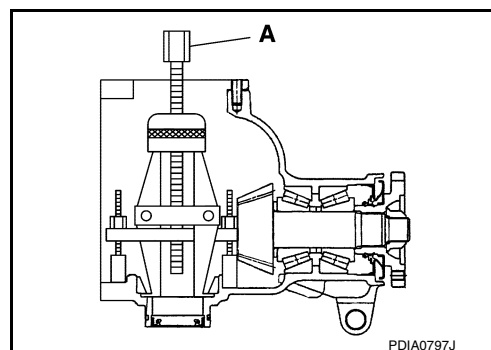
9. Remove side bearing outer race with puller (A) [SST: KV381054S0 (J-34286)].

10. Remove O-ring from gear carrier.

11. Remove side oil seal (left side) from gear carrier.



12. Remove side bearing outer race with puller (A) [SST: KV381054S0 (J-34286)].



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

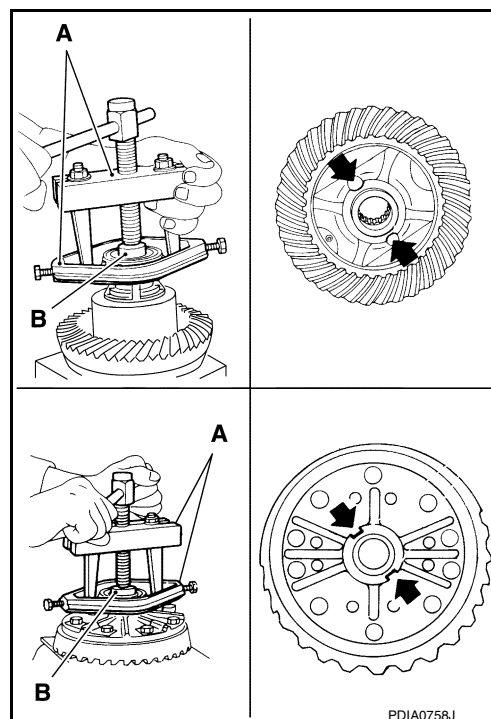
13. Remove side bearing inner race with puller (A) and base (B).
To prevent damage to bearing, engage puller jaws in groove (←).

A: Puller [SST: ST33051001 (J-22888-20)]

B: Base [SST: ST33061000 (J-8107-2)]

CAUTION:

- To prevent damage to the side bearing and drive gear, place copper plates between these parts and vise.
- It is not necessary to remove side bearing inner race except if it is replaced.



14. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on one differential case assembly.

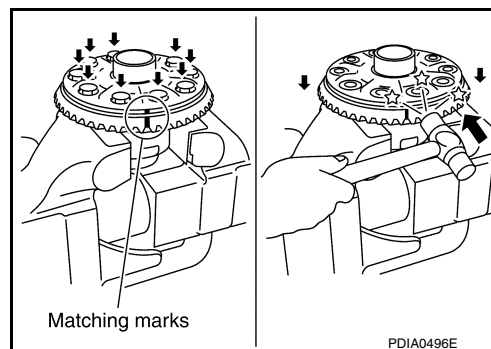
CAUTION:

For matching marks, use paint. Never damage differential case and drive gear.

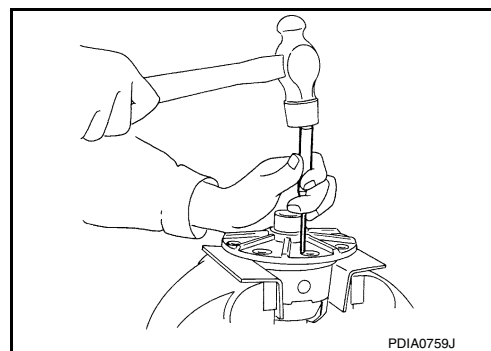
15. Remove drive gear mounting bolts.
16. Tap drive gear off differential case assembly with a soft hammer.

CAUTION:

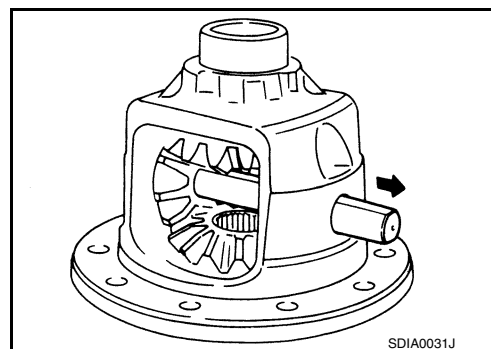
Tap evenly all around to keep drive gear from bending.



17. Remove lock pin of pinion mate shaft with a punch from drive gear side.



18. Remove pinion mate shaft.

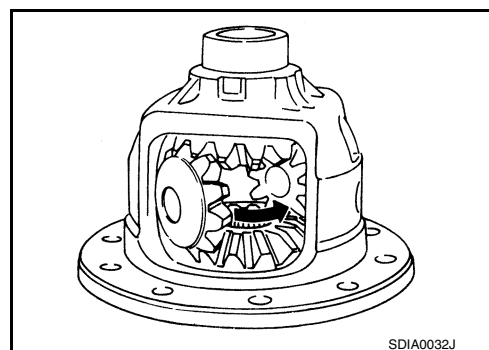


DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

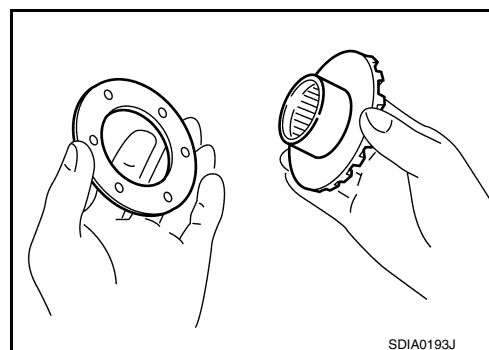
19. Turn pinion mate gear, then remove pinion mate gears, pinion mate thrust washers, side gears and side gear thrust washers from differential case.



INFOID:000000010580509

Assembly

1. Install side gear thrust washers with the same thickness as the ones installed prior to disassembly or reinstall the old ones on the side gears.

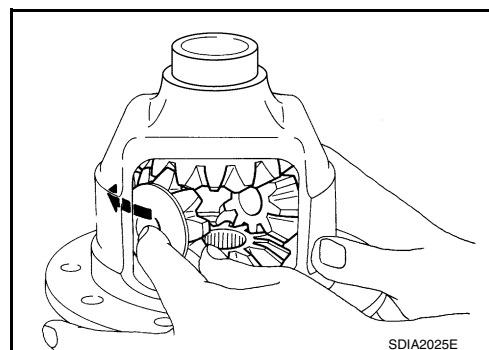


2. Install side gears and thrust washers into differential case.

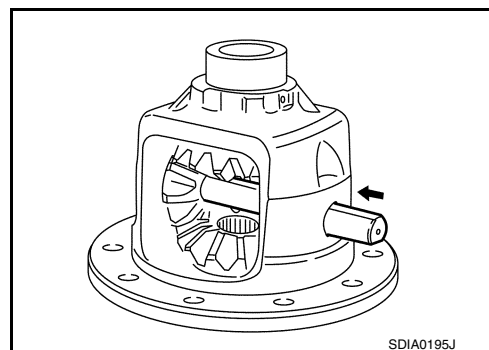
CAUTION:

- Never reuse circular clip.
- Make sure that the circular clip is installed to side gear (side retainer side).

3. Align 2 pinion mate gears in diagonally opposite positions, then rotate and install them into differential case after installing thrust washer to pinion mate gear.



4. Align the lock pin holes on differential case with shaft, and install pinion mate shaft.



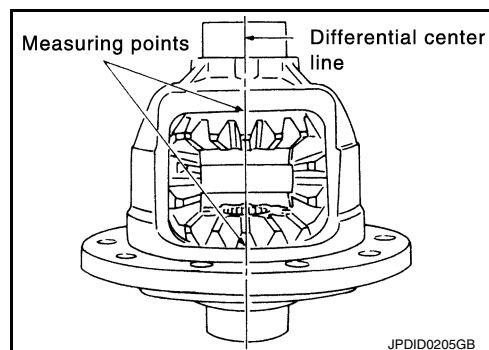
5. Measure side gear end play. If necessary, select the appropriate side gear thrust washers.

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

- a. Place differential case straight up so that side gear to be measured comes upward.



- b. Using feeler gauge, measure the clearance between side gear back and differential case at 3 different points, while rotating side gear. Average the 3 readings, and then measure the clearance of the other side as well.

Standard

Side gear back clearance : Refer to [DLN-190, "Differential Side Gear Clearance"](#).

CAUTION:

To prevent side gear from tilting, insert feeler gauges with the same thickness from both sides.

- c. If the back clearance is outside the specification, use a thicker/thinner side gear thrust washer to adjust. For selecting thrust washer, refer to the latest parts information.

When the back clearance is large: Use a thicker thrust washer.

When the back clearance is small: Use a thinner thrust washer.

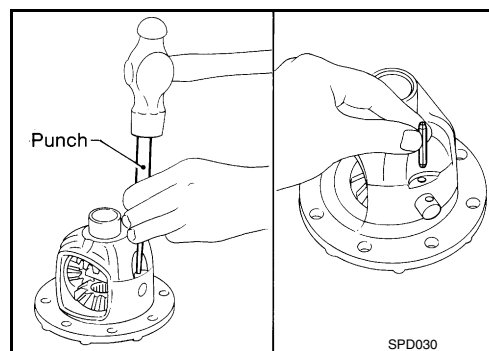
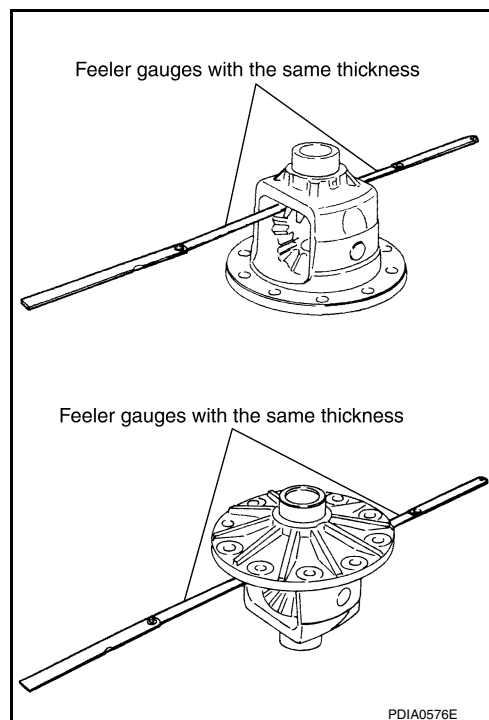
CAUTION:

Select a side gear thrust washer for right and left individually.

6. Drive a lock pin into pinion mate shaft, using a punch. Make sure lock pin is flush with differential case.

CAUTION:

Never reuse lock pin.

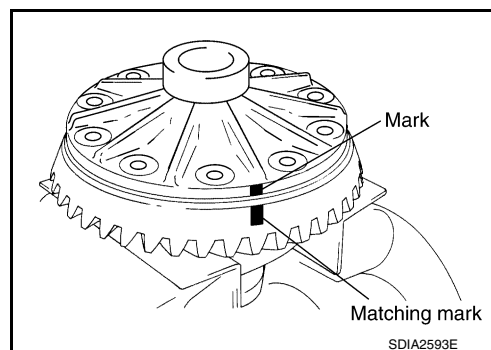


DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

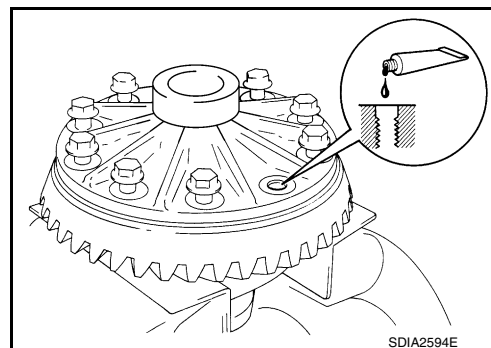
7. Align the matching mark of drive gear with the mark of differential case, then place drive gear.



8. Apply thread locking sealant into the thread hole of drive gear.
 - Use **Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent**. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

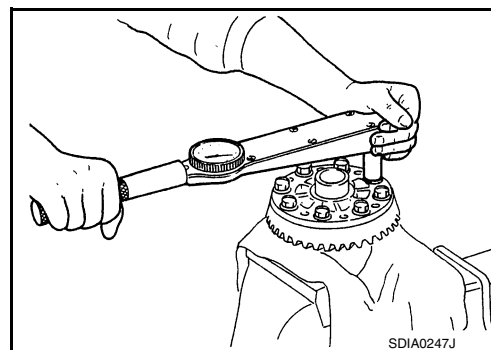
CAUTION:

Drive gear back and threaded holes must be cleaned and degreased sufficiently.



9. Install drive gear on the mounting bolts.

CAUTION:
Tighten bolts in a crisscross fashion.



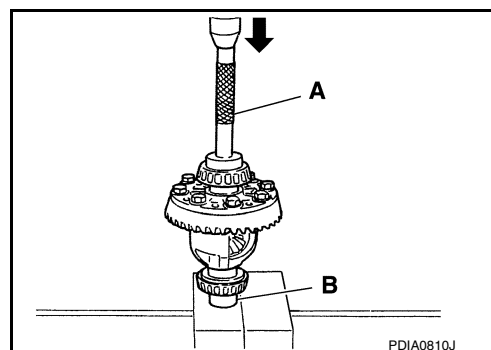
10. Press side bearing inner races to differential case, using the drift (A) and the base (B).

A: Drift [SST: ST33230000 (J-25805-01)]

B: Base [SST: ST33061000 (J-8107-2)]

CAUTION:

Never reuse side bearing inner race.



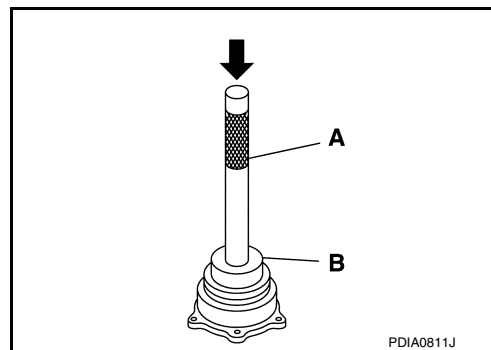
11. Press-fit side bearing outer race into side retainer with the drift bar (A) and the drift (B).

A: Drift bar [SST: ST30611000 (J-25742-1)]

B: Drift [SST: KV31103000 (J-38982)]

CAUTION:

- At first, using a hammer, tap bearing outer race until it becomes flat to side retainer.
- Never reuse side bearing outer race.



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

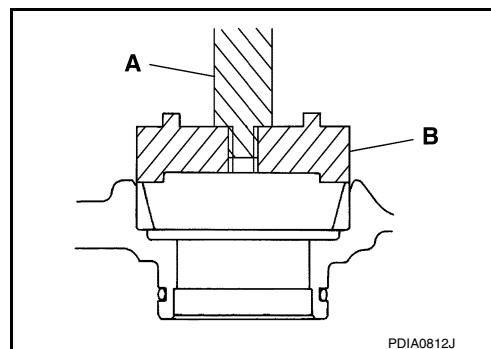
12. Press-fit side bearing outer race into gear carrier with the drift bar (A) and the drift (B).

A: Drift bar [SST: ST30611000 (J-25742-1)]

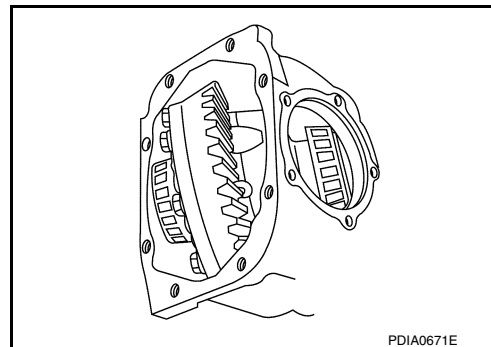
B: Drift [SST: KV31103000 (J-38982)]

CAUTION:

- At first, using a hammer, tap bearing outer race until it becomes flat to gear carrier.
- Never reuse side bearing outer race.



13. Place the differential case assembly into gear carrier.
14. Measure side bearing preload. If necessary, select the appropriate side bearing adjusting shim. Refer to [DLN-174. "Adjustment"](#).



15. Install selected side bearing adjusting shim (1). Refer to [DLN-174. "Adjustment"](#).

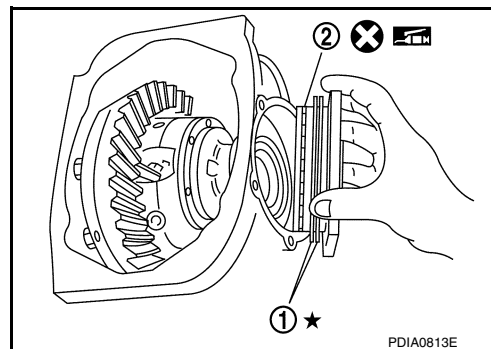
2 : O-ring

16. Apply multi-purpose grease to O-ring, and install it to side retainer.

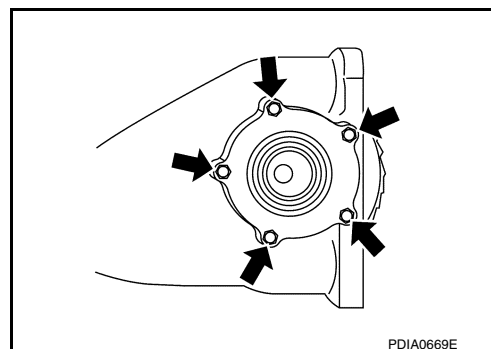
CAUTION:

Never reuse O-ring.

17. Install side retainer assembly to gear carrier.



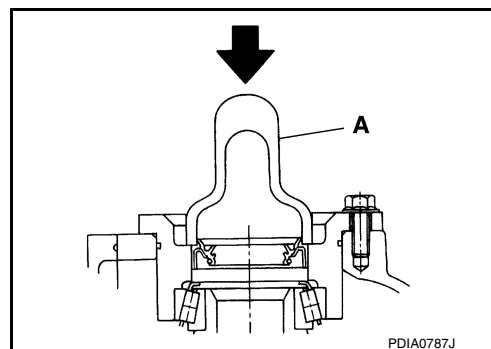
18. Install side retainer mounting bolts.



19. Using the drift (A) [SST: ST33400001 (J-26082)], press-fit side oil seal so that its surface comes face-to-face with the end surface of the side retainer.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- When installing, never incline oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

20. Using the drift (A) [SST: KV38102100 (J-25803-01)], press-fit side oil seal so that its surface comes face-to-face with the end surface of gear carrier.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- When installing, never incline oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.

21. Apply multi-purpose grease to O-ring, and install it to gear carrier.

CAUTION:

Never reuse O-ring.

22. Check and adjust drive gear runout, tooth contact, drive gear to drive pinion backlash, and total preload torque. Refer to [DLN-174, "Adjustment"](#).

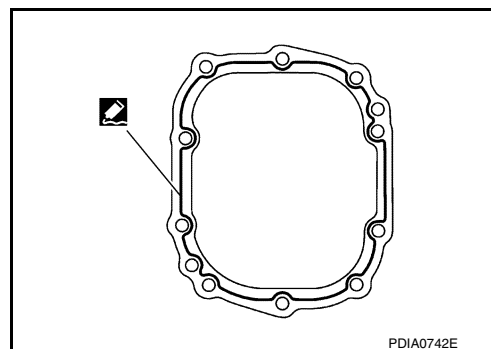
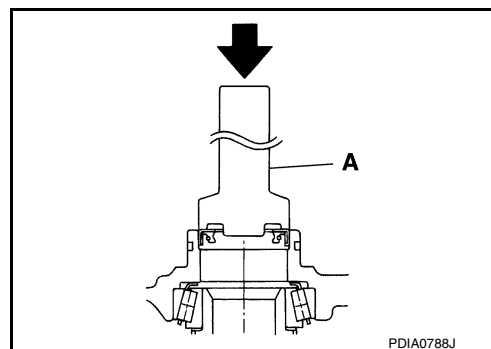
Recheck above items. Readjust as described above, if necessary.

23. Apply sealant to mating surface of carrier cover.

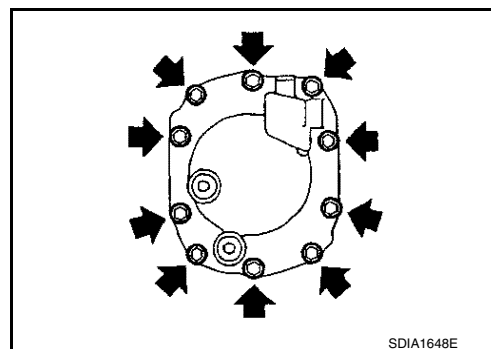
- Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

CAUTION:

Remove old sealant adhering to mounting surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to application and mounting surfaces.



24. Install carrier cover on gear carrier and tighten mounting bolts.

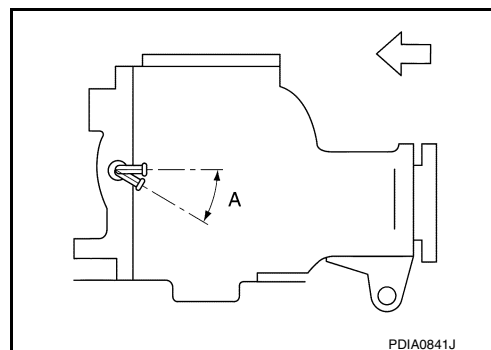


25. Set breather connector angle (A) as shown in the figure.

- VQ37VHR

↶: Vehicle front

A : 0 – 30°



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

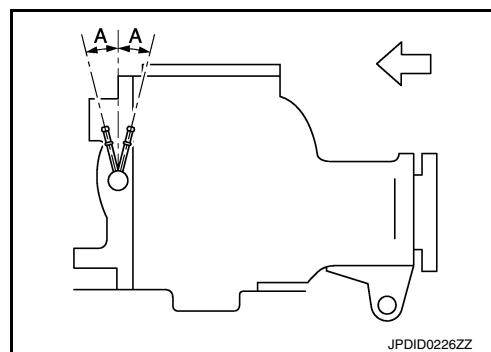
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

- VK50VE

↔: Vehicle front

A : 0 – 15°



INFOID:000000010580510

Adjustment

TOTAL PRELOAD TORQUE

- Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.
- 1. Rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise and rotation malfunction.
- 2. Rotate drive pinion at least 20 times to check for smooth operation of the bearing.
- 3. Measure total preload with preload gauge (A) [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

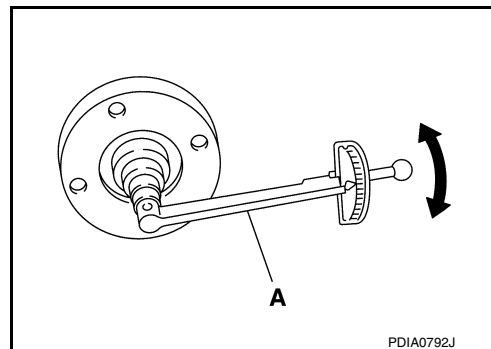
Standard

Total preload torque : Refer to [DLN-190, "Pre-load Torque"](#).

NOTE:

Total preload torque = Pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque

- If measured value is out of the specification, disassemble it to check and adjust each part. Adjust the pinion bearing preload and side bearing preload.
Adjust the pinion bearing preload first, then adjust the side bearing preload.



When the preload torque is large

On pinion bearings: Decrease the drive pinion bearing adjusting washer and drive pinion adjusting washer thickness.

On side bearings: Increase the side bearing adjusting shim thickness. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

When the preload torque is small

On pinion bearings: Increase the drive pinion bearing adjusting washer and drive pinion adjusting washer thickness.

On side bearings: Decrease the side bearing adjusting shim thickness. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

SIDE BEARING PRELOAD

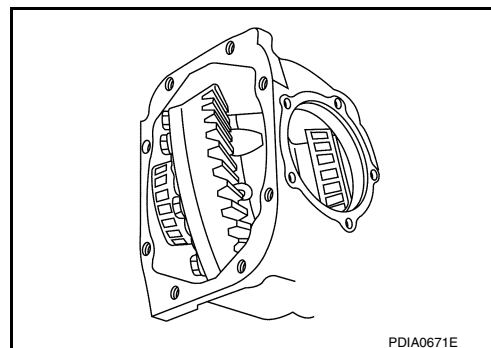
- Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.
- 1. Remove carrier cover and side retainer. Refer to [DLN-166, "Disassembly"](#).
- 2. Make sure all parts are clean. Also, make sure the bearings are well lubricated with gear oil.

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

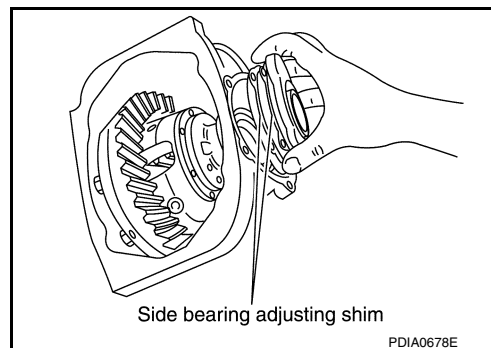
- Place the differential case assembly into gear carrier.



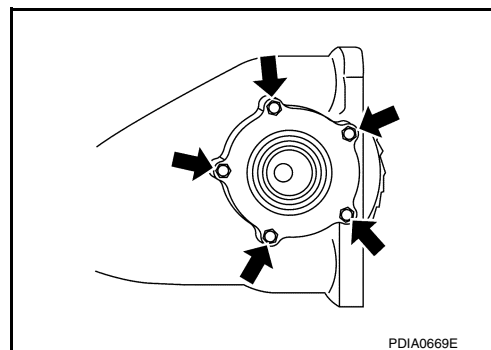
- Install side bearing adjusting shim before disassembling or shim which thickness is the same as the one before disassembling.
- Install side retainer assembly to gear carrier.

CAUTION:

Never install O-ring.



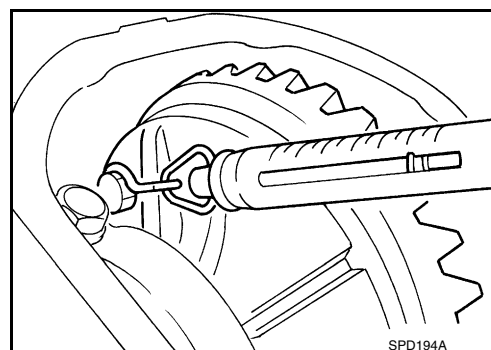
- Install side retainer mounting bolts to the specified torque.



- Measure the turning torque of the gear carrier at the drive gear mounting bolts with a spring gauge [SST: — (J-8129)].

Specification

: 34.2 – 39.2 N (3.5 – 4.0 kg, 7.7 – 8.8 lb) of pulling force at the drive gear bolt



- If the turning torque is outside the specification, use a thicker/thinner side bearing adjusting shim to adjust. For selecting adjusting shim, refer to the latest parts information.

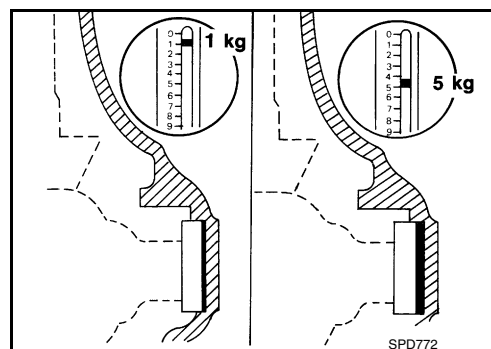
If the turning torque is less than the specified range:

Decrease the side bearing adjusting shim thickness.

If the turning torque is greater than the specification:

Increase the side bearing adjusting shim thickness.

- Record the total amount of shim thickness required for the correct carrier side bearing preload.



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

DRIVE GEAR RUNOUT

1. Remove carrier cover. Refer to [DLN-166, "Disassembly"](#).
2. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear back face.
3. Rotate the drive gear to measure runout.

Limit

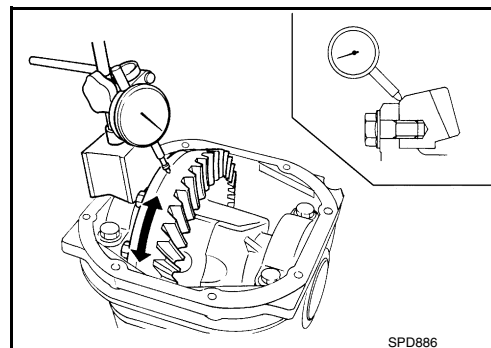
Drive gear runout

: Refer to [DLN-190, "Drive Gear Runout"](#).

- If the runout is outside of the repair limit, check drive gear assembly condition; foreign material may be caught between drive gear and differential case, or differential case or drive gear may be deformed, etc.

CAUTION:

Replace drive gear and drive pinion gear as a set.



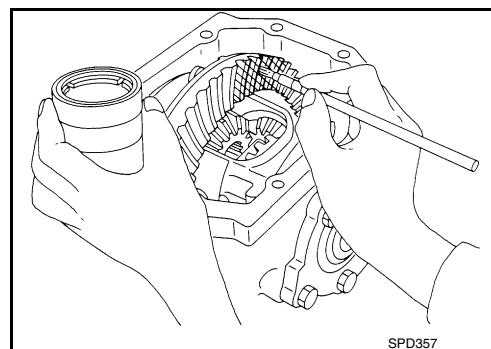
TOOTH CONTACT

Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

1. Remove carrier cover. Refer to [DLN-166, "Disassembly"](#).
2. Apply red lead to drive gear.

CAUTION:

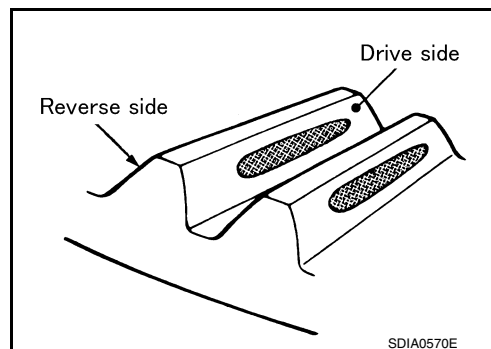
Apply red lead to both the faces of 3 to 4 gears at 4 locations evenly spaced on drive gear.



3. Rotate drive gear back and forth several times, check drive pinion gear to drive gear tooth contact.

CAUTION:

Check tooth contact on drive side and reverse side.



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

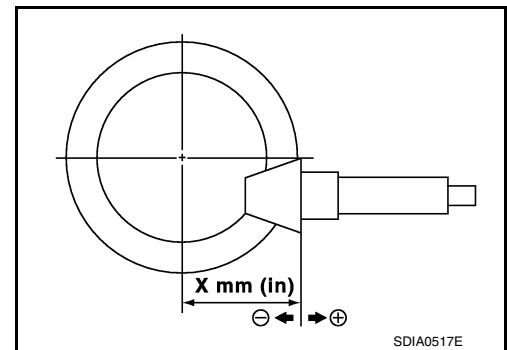
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

Tooth contact pattern				Pinion height adjusting washer selection value [mm (in)]	Adjustment requirement (Yes/No)
Back side		Drive side			
Heel side	Toe side	Toe side	Heel side		
				+0.15 (+0.0059)	Yes
				+0.12 (+0.0047)	
				+0.09 (+0.0035)	
				+0.06 (+0.0024)	No
				+0.03 (+0.0012)	
				0	
				-0.03 (-0.0012)	
				-0.06 (-0.0024)	
				-0.09 (-0.0035)	Yes
				-0.12 (-0.0047)	
				-0.15 (-0.0059)	

PDIA0667E

4. If tooth contact is improperly adjusted, follow the procedure below to adjust the pinion height [dimension (X)].

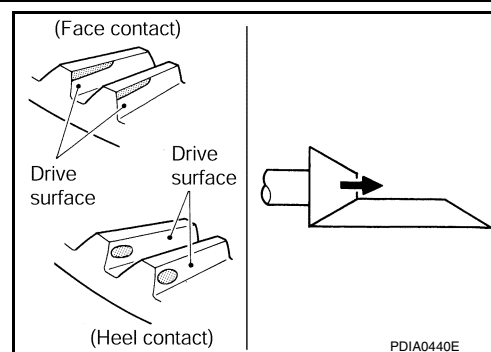


DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

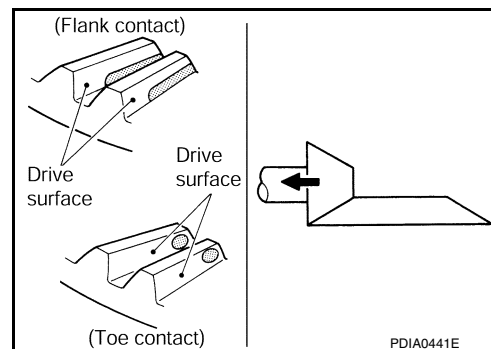
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

- If the tooth contact is near the face (face contact), or near the heel (heel contact), thicken pinion height adjusting washers to move drive pinion closer to drive gear.
For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.



- If the tooth contact is near the flank (flank contact), or near the toe (toe contact), thin pinion height adjusting washers to move drive pinion farther from drive gear.
For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.



BACKLASH

Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

1. Remove carrier cover. Refer to [DLN-166, "Disassembly"](#).
2. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear face to measure the backlash.

Standard

Backlash

: Refer to [DLN-190, "Backlash"](#).

- If the backlash is outside of the specified value, change the thickness of side bearing adjusting washer.

When the backlash is large:

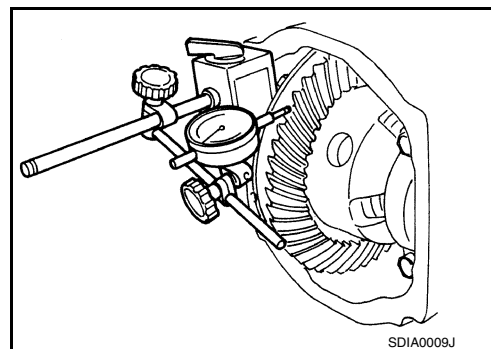
Decrease side bearing adjusting washer thickness.

For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

When the backlash is small:

Increase side bearing adjusting washer thickness.

For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.



Inspection After Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010580511

DRIVE GEAR AND DRIVE PINION

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If the gear teeth never mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust or replace as necessary.
- If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive gear and drive pinion as a set.

BEARING

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted or scratched marks, or unusual noise from the bearing is observed, replace as a bearing assembly (as a new set).

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

SIDE GEAR AND PINION MATE GEAR

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any cracks or damage on the surface of the tooth is found, replace.
- If any worn or chipped mark on the contact sides of the thrust washer is found, replace.

A

SIDE GEAR THRUST WASHER AND PINION MATE THRUST WASHER

B

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If it is chipped (by friction), damaged, or unusually worn, replace.

OIL SEAL

C

- Whenever disassembled, replace.
- If wear, deterioration of adherence (sealing force lips), or damage is detected on the lips, replace them.

DLN

DIFFERENTIAL CASE

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any wear or crack on the contact sides of the differential case is found, replace.

E

COMPANION FLANGE

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any chipped mark [about 0.1 mm, (0.004 in)] or other damage on the contact sides of the lips of the companion flange is found, replace.

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

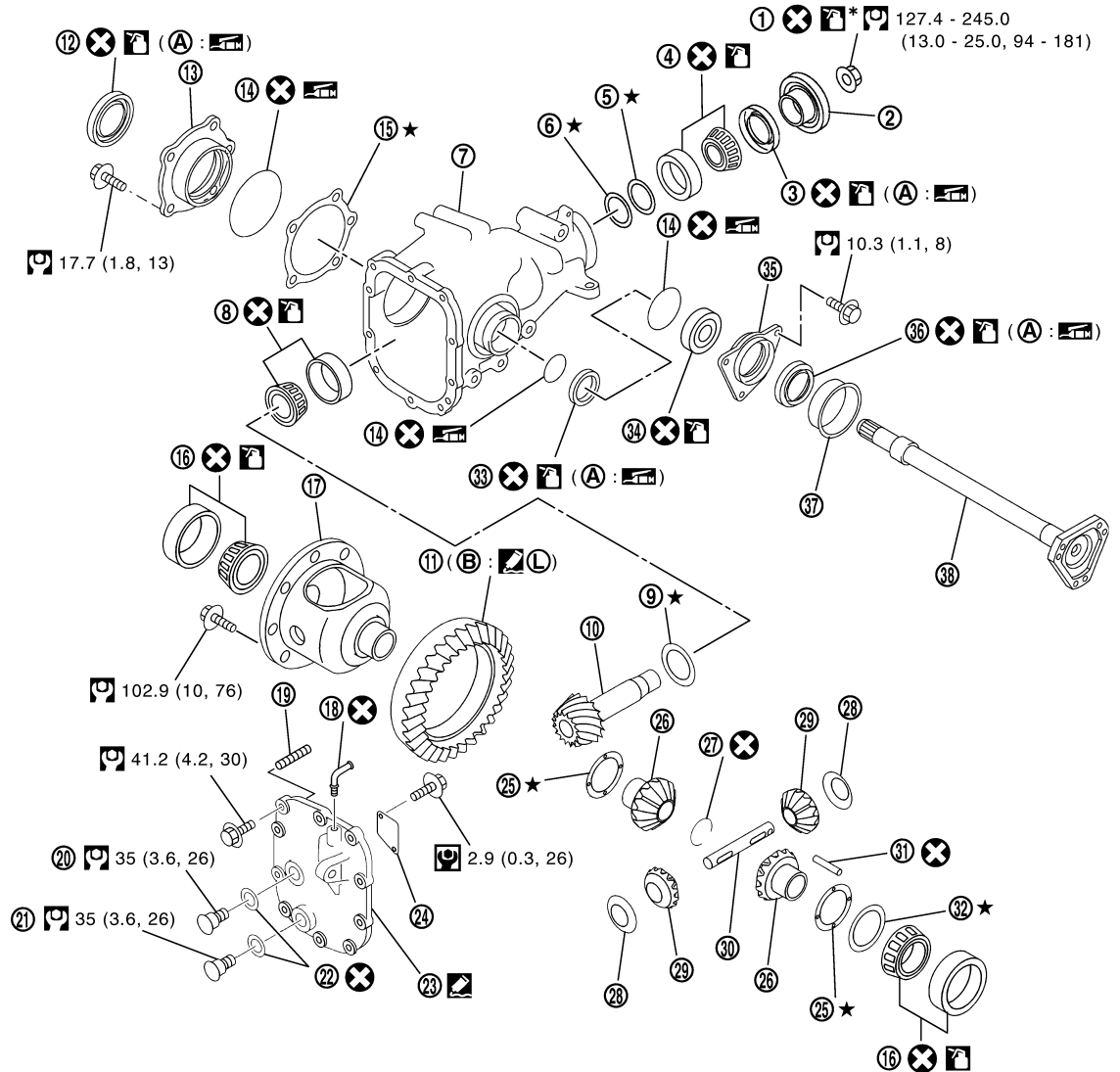
DRIVE PINION

Exploded View

INFOID:000000010580512

VQ37VHR

SEC. 381



JSDIA0020GB

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Drive pinion lock nut | 2. Companion flange | 3. Front oil seal |
| 4. Pinion front bearing | 5. Drive pinion bearing adjusting washer | 6. Drive pinion adjusting washer |
| 7. Gear carrier | 8. Pinion rear bearing | 9. Pinion height adjusting washer |
| 10. Drive pinion | 11. Drive gear | 12. Side oil seal (right side) |
| 13. Side retainer | 14. O-ring | 15. Side bearing adjusting shim |
| 16. Side bearing | 17. Differential case | 18. Breather connector |
| 19. Dowel pin | 20. Filler plug | 21. Drain plug |
| 22. Gasket | 23. Carrier cover | 24. Gear oil defense |
| 25. Side gear thrust washer | 26. Side gear | 27. Circular clip |
| 28. Pinion mate thrust washer | 29. Pinion mate gear | 30. Pinion mate shaft |
| 31. Lock pin | 32. Side bearing adjusting washer | 33. Side oil seal (left side) |

DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

- | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 34. Side shaft bearing | 35. Extension tube retainer | 36. Side shaft oil seal |
| 37. Dust seal | 38. Side shaft | |
| A: Oil seal lip | B: Screw hole | |

Apply gear oil.

Apply anti-corrosion oil.

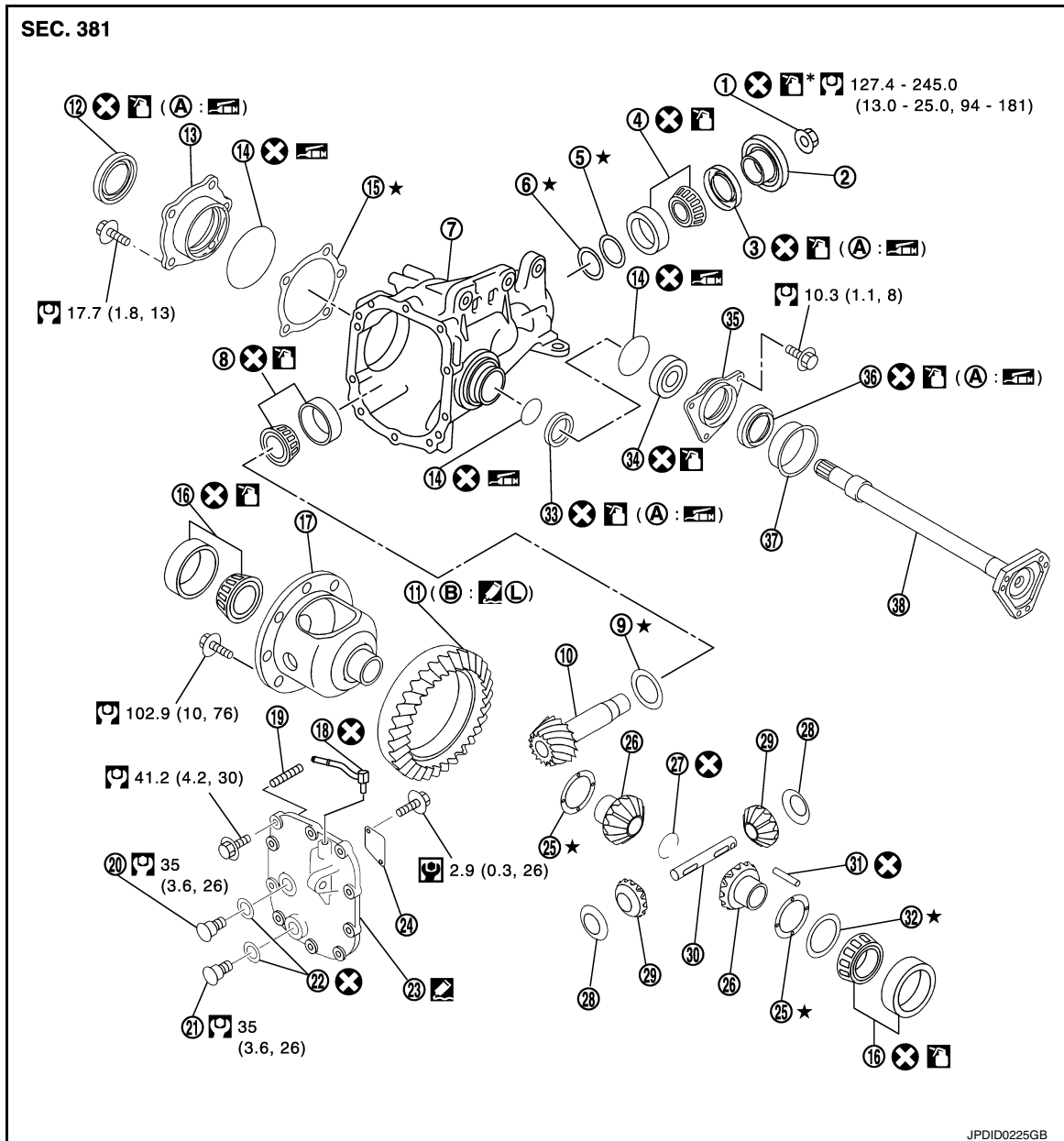
Apply multi-purpose grease.

Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

Apply Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

VK50VE



- | | | |
|--------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Drive pinion lock nut | 2. Companion flange | 3. Front oil seal |
| 4. Pinion front bearing | 5. Drive pinion bearing adjusting washer | 6. Drive pinion adjusting washer |
| 7. Gear carrier | 8. Pinion rear bearing | 9. Pinion height adjusting washer |

DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 10. Drive pinion | 11. Drive gear | 12. Side oil seal (right side) |
| 13. Side retainer | 14. O-ring | 15. Side bearing adjusting shim |
| 16. Side bearing | 17. Differential case | 18. Breather connector |
| 19. Dowel pin | 20. Filler plug | 21. Drain plug |
| 22. Gasket | 23. Carrier cover | 24. Gear oil defense |
| 25. Side gear thrust washer | 26. Side gear | 27. Circular clip |
| 28. Pinion mate thrust washer | 29. Pinion mate gear | 30. Pinion mate shaft |
| 31. Lock pin | 32. Side bearing adjusting washer | 33. Side oil seal (left side) |
| 34. Side shaft bearing | 35. Extension tube retainer | 36. Side shaft oil seal |
| 37. Dust seal | 38. Side shaft | |
| A: Oil seal lip | B: Screw hole | |

: Apply gear oil.

*: Apply anti-corrosion oil.

: Apply multi-purpose grease.

: Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24. "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

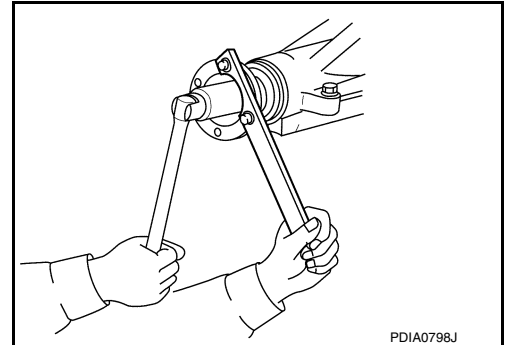
L: Apply Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24. "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

Refer to [GI-4. "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010580513

1. Remove differential case assembly. Refer to [DLN-166. "Disassembly"](#).
2. Remove drive pinion lock nut with a flange wrench (commercial service tool).



PDIA0798J

3. Put matching mark (B) on the end of drive pinion. The matching mark should be in line with the matching mark (A) on companion flange (1).

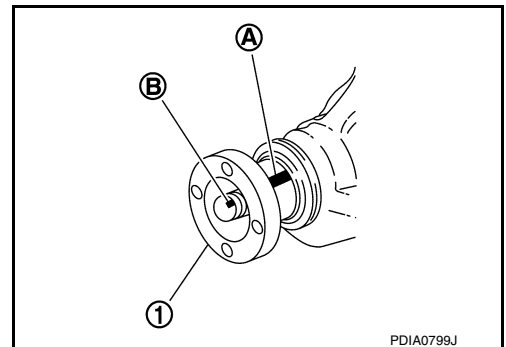
CAUTION:

For matching mark, use paint. Never damage companion flange and drive pinion.

NOTE:

The matching mark on the final drive companion flange indicates the maximum vertical runout position.

When replacing companion flange, matching mark is not necessary.



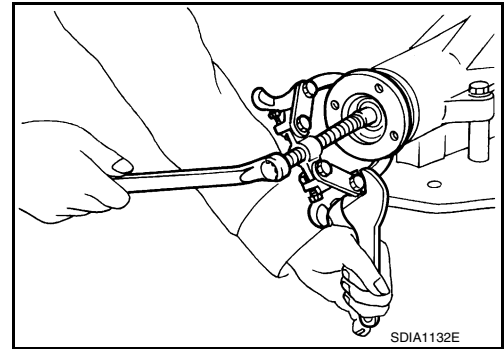
PDIA0799J

DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

4. Remove companion flange using the suitable puller (commercial service tool).

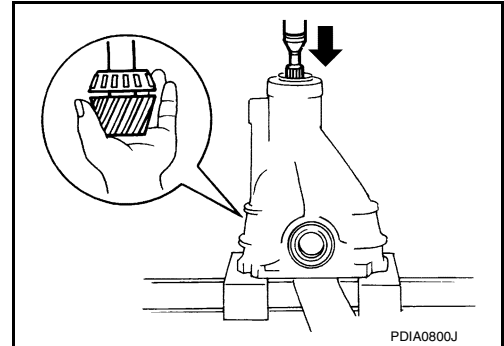


5. Press drive pinion assembly out of gear carrier.

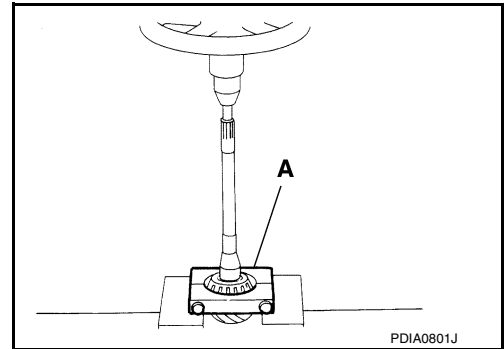
CAUTION:

Never drop drive pinion assembly.

6. Remove front oil seal.
7. Remove pinion front bearing inner race.
8. Remove drive pinion bearing adjusting washer and drive pinion adjusting washer.



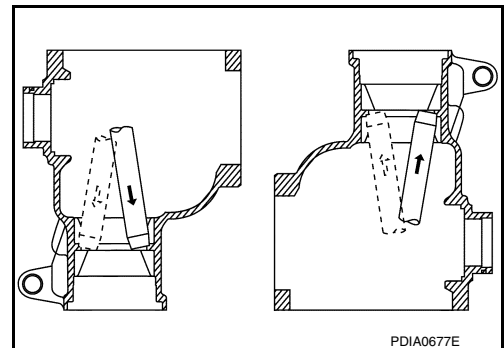
9. Remove pinion rear bearing inner race and pinion height adjusting washer with replacer (A) (commercial service tool).



10. Tap pinion front/rear bearing outer races uniformly a brass rod or equivalent to removed.

CAUTION:

Never damage gear carrier.



DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

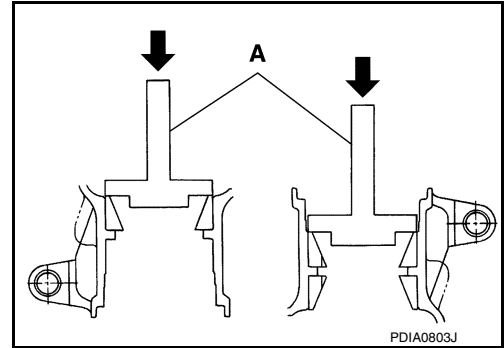
INFOID:000000010580514

Assembly

1. Install pinion front and rear bearing outer races using drift (A) [SST: ST37820000 (—)].

CAUTION:

- At first, using a hammer, tap bearing outer race until it becomes flat to gear carrier.
- Never reuse pinion front and rear bearing outer race.



2. Temporarily install pinion height adjusting washer (1).

When hypoid gear set has been replaced

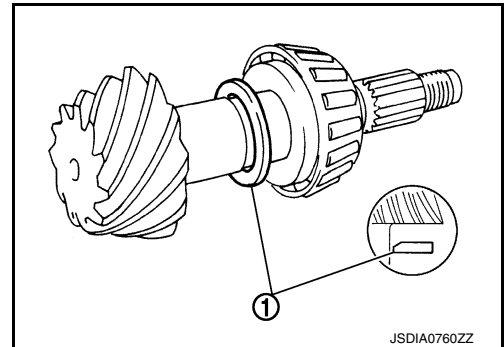
- Select pinion height adjusting washer. Refer to [DLN-186](#), "Adjustment".

When hypoid gear set has been reused

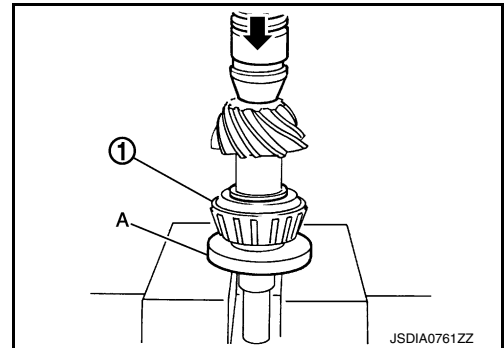
- Temporarily install the removed pinion height adjusting washer or same thickness washer to drive pinion.

CAUTION:

- Pay attention to the direction of pinion height adjusting washer. (Assemble as shown in the figure.)
- Never reuse pinion rear bearing inner race.



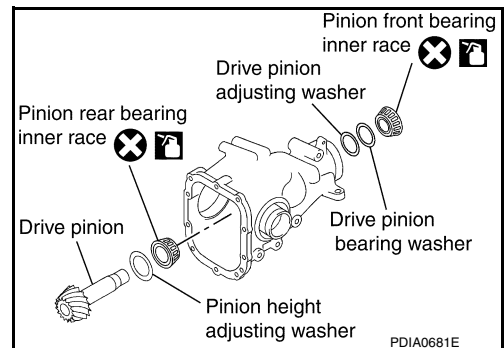
3. Install pinion rear bearing inner race (1) to drive pinion with the drift (A) [SST: ST30032000 (J-26010-01)].



4. Temporarily assemble removed drive pinion adjusting washer and drive pinion bearing adjusting washer or same thickness of them to drive pinion.
5. Apply gear oil to pinion rear bearing, and assemble drive pinion into gear carrier.
6. Apply gear oil to pinion front bearing, and assemble pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion assembly.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse pinion front bearing inner race.

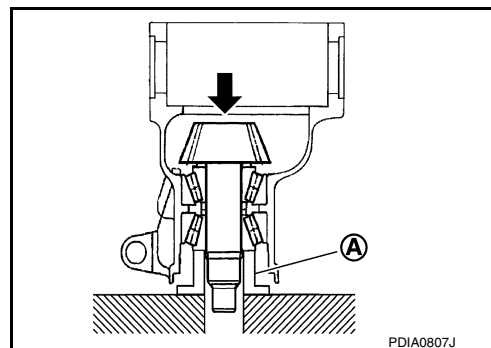


DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

7. Using suitable spacer (A) (commercial service tool), press the pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion as far as drive pinion nut can be tightened.
8. Adjust pinion bearing preload. If necessary, select the appropriate drive pinion adjusting washer and drive pinion bearing adjusting washer. Refer to [DLN-186, "Adjustment"](#).



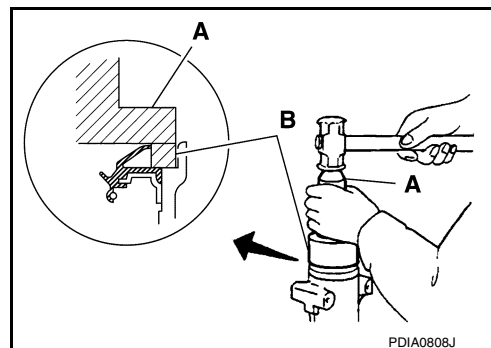
9. Using the drifts (A and B), install front oil seal as shown in figure.

A: Drift [SST: ST33400001 (J-26082)]

B: Drift [SST: KV38102510 (—)]

CAUTION:

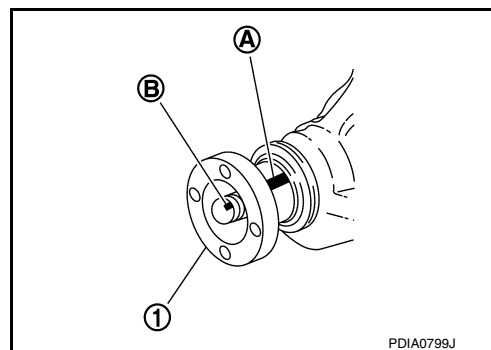
- **Never reuse oil seal.**
- **When installing, never incline oil seal.**
- **Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.**



10. Install companion flange.

NOTE:

When reusing drive pinion, align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange, and then install companion flange (1).



DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

11. Apply anti-corrosion oil to the thread and seat of new drive pinion lock nut, and temporarily tighten drive pinion lock nut to drive pinion, using flange wrench (commercial service tool).

A: Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

CAUTION:

Never reuse drive pinion lock nut.

12. Tighten to drive pinion lock nut, while adjusting pinion bearing preload torque, using preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

Standard

Pinion bearing preload : Refer to [DLN-190, "Pre-load Torque"](#).

CAUTION:

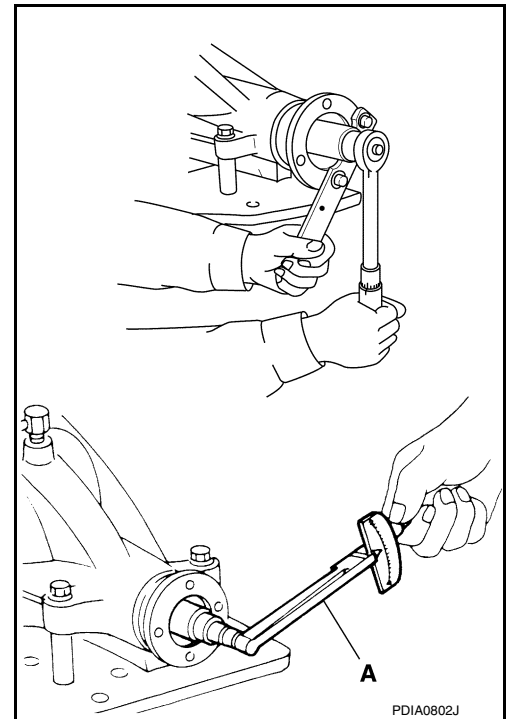
- Adjust to the lower limit of the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque first.
- After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.

13. Install differential case assembly. Refer to [DLN-169, "Assembly"](#).

CAUTION:

Never install carrier cover yet.

14. Check and adjust drive gear runout, tooth contact, drive gear to drive pinion backlash, and companion flange runout. Refer to [DLN-174, "Adjustment"](#) and [DLN-186, "Adjustment"](#).
Recheck above items. Readjust the above description, if necessary.
15. Check total preload torque. Refer to [DLN-174, "Adjustment"](#).
16. Install carrier cover. Refer to [DLN-169, "Assembly"](#).



PDIA0802J

Adjustment

INFOID:0000000010580515

PINION GEAR HEIGHT

If the hypoid gear set has been replaced, select the pinion height adjusting washer.

1. Use the formula below to calculate pinion height adjusting washer thickness.

Washer selection equation:

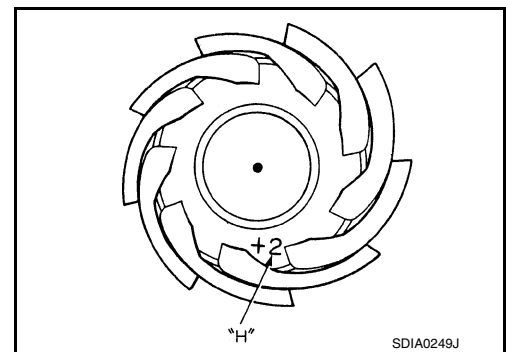
$$T = T_0 + (t_1 - t_2)$$

- T:** Correct washer thickness
T₀: Removed washer thickness
t₁: Old drive pinion head letter "H × 0.01"
("H": machined tolerance 1/100 mm × 100)
t₂: New drive pinion head letter "H × 0.01"
("H": machined tolerance 1/100 mm × 100)

Example:

$$T = 3.21 + [(2 \times 0.01) - (-1 \times 0.01)] = 3.24$$

- T₀:** 3.21
t₁: +2
t₂: -1



SDIA0249J

2. Select the proper pinion height adjusting washer. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

If unable to find a washer of desired thickness, use a washer with thickness closest to the calculated value.

Example:

Calculated value... $T = 3.22 \text{ mm}$

Used washer... $T = 3.21 \text{ mm}$

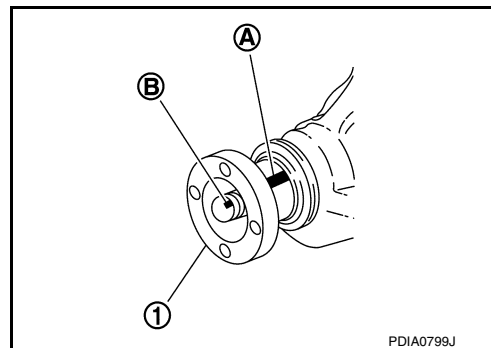
PINION BEARING PRELOAD

Assemble the drive pinion parts if they are disassembled. Refer to [DLN-184, "Assembly"](#).

1. Make sure all parts are clean. Also, make sure the bearings are well lubricated with gear oil.
2. Install companion flange.

NOTE:

When reusing drive pinion, align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange, and then install companion flange (1).



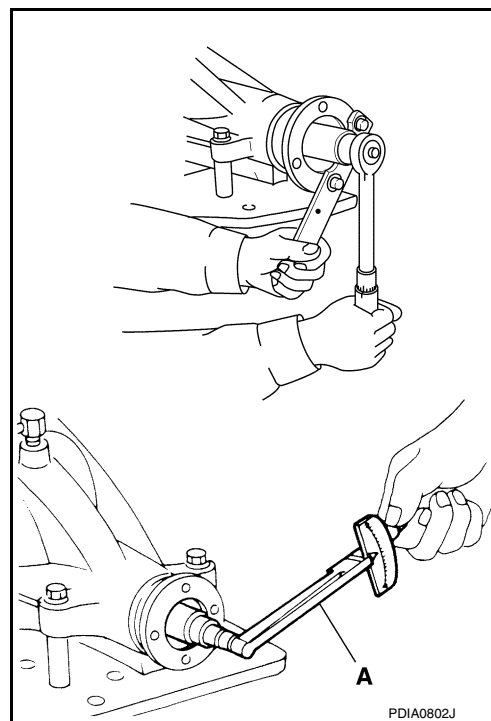
3. Temporarily tighten removed drive pinion lock nut to drive pinion, using flange wrench (commercial service tool).

A: Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

NOTE:

Use removed drive pinion lock nut only for the preload measurement.

4. Rotate drive pinion at least 20 times to check for smooth operation of the bearing.
5. Tighten to drive pinion lock nut, while adjust pinion bearing preload torque, using preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].



Standard

Pinion bearing preload : Refer to [DLN-190, "Preload Torque"](#).

CAUTION:

- Adjust to the lower limit of the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque first.
 - After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.
6. If the pinion bearing preload torque is outside the specification, use a thicker/thinner drive pinion bearing adjusting washer and drive pinion adjusting washer to adjust.

When the preload torque is large:

Decrease the drive pinion bearing adjusting washer and drive pinion adjusting washer thickness. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

When the preload is small:

Increase the drive pinion bearing adjusting washer and drive pinion adjusting washer thickness. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

7. Remove companion flange, after adjustment.

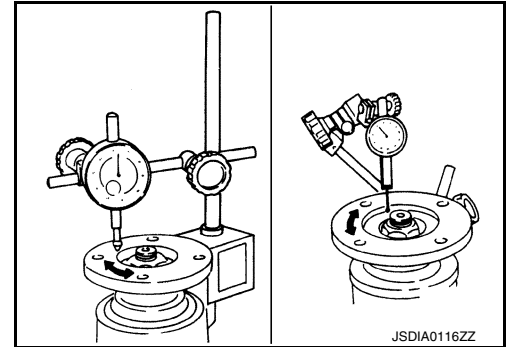
COMPANION FLANGE RUNOUT

1. Fit a dial indicator onto the companion flange face (inner side of the propeller shaft mounting bolt holes).
2. Rotate companion flange to check for runout.

Limit

Companion flange runout : Refer to [DLN-190, "Companion Flange Runout"](#).

3. Fit a test indicator to the inner side of companion flange (socket diameter).
4. Rotate companion flange to check for runout.



Limit

Companion flange runout : Refer to [DLN-190, "Companion Flange Runout"](#).

5. If the runout value is outside the runout limit, follow the procedure below to adjust.
 - a. Check for runout while changing the phase between companion flange and drive pinion by 90° step, and search for the position where the runout is the minimum.
 - b. If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the phase has been changed, possible cause will be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and pinion bearing and malfunction of pinion bearing. Check for these items and repair if necessary.
 - c. If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the check and repair, replace companion flange.

Inspection After Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010580516

DRIVE GEAR AND DRIVE PINION

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If the gear teeth never mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust or replace as necessary.
- If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive gear and drive pinion as a set.

BEARING

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted or scratched marks, or unusual noise from the bearing is observed, replace as a bearing assembly (as a new set).

SIDE GEAR AND PINION MATE GEAR

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any cracks or damage on the surface of the tooth is found, replace.
- If any worn or chipped mark on the contact sides of the thrust washer is found, replace.

SIDE GEAR THRUST WASHER AND PINION MATE THRUST WASHER

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If it is chipped (by friction), damaged, or unusually worn, replace.

OIL SEAL

- Whenever disassembled, replace.
- If wear, deterioration of adherence (sealing force lips), or damage is detected on the lips, replace them.

DIFFERENTIAL CASE

- Clean up the disassembled parts.

DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

- If any wear or crack on the contact sides of the differential case is found, replace.

COMPANION FLANGE

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any chipped mark [about 0.1 mm, (0.004 in)] or other damage on the contact sides of the lips of the companion flange is found, replace.

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: F160A]

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specifications

INFOID:0000000010580517

Applied model	AWD	
	VQ37VHR	VK50VE
	A/T	
Final drive model	F160A	
Gear ratio	3.692	3.538
Number of teeth (Drive gear/Drive pinion)	48/13	46/13
Oil capacity (Approx.) ℓ (US pt, Imp pt)	0.65 (1-3/8, 1-1/8)	
Number of pinion gears	2	
Drive pinion adjustment spacer type	Solid	

Drive Gear Runout

INFOID:0000000010580518

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Drive gear back face runout	0.05 (0.0020)

Differential Side Gear Clearance

INFOID:0000000010580519

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Side gear backlash (Clearance between side gear and differential case)	0.2 (0.008) or less (Each gear should rotate smoothly without excessive resistance during differential motion.)

Preload Torque

INFOID:0000000010580520

Unit: N·m (kg-m, in-lb)

Item	Standard
Pinion bearing (P1)	0.78 – 1.57 (0.08 – 0.16, 7 – 13)
Side bearing (P2)	0.78 – 1.08 (0.08 – 0.11, 7 – 9)
Side bearing to pinion bearing (Total preload) (Total preload = P1 + P2)	1.56 – 2.65 (0.16 – 0.27, 14 – 23)

Backlash

INFOID:0000000010580521

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Drive gear to drive pinion gear	0.10 – 0.15 (0.0039 – 0.0059)

Companion Flange Runout

INFOID:0000000010580522

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Companion flange face runout	0.18 (0.0071)
Inner side of the companion flange runout	0.13 (0.0051)

REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

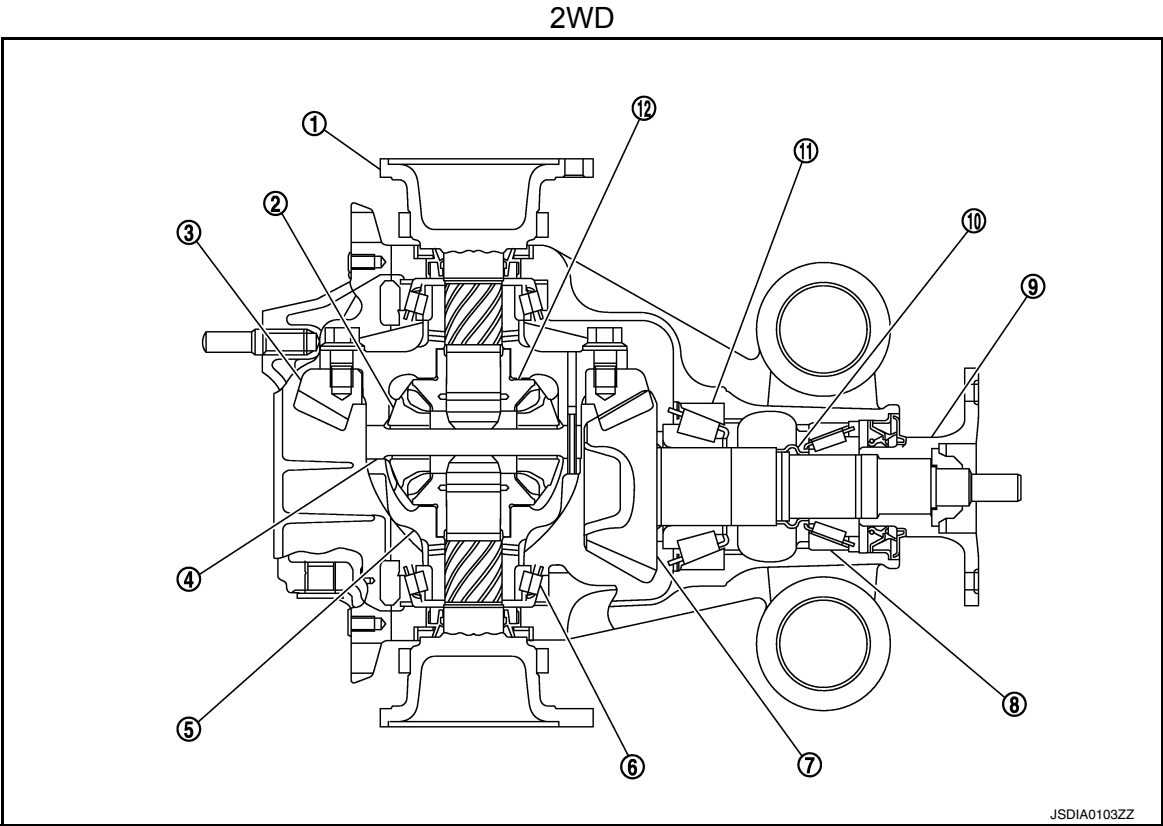
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

System Diagram

INFOID:000000010580523

CROSS-SECTIONAL VIEW



- | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Side flange | 2. Pinion mate gear | 3. Drive gear |
| 4. Pinion mate shaft | 5. Differential case | 6. Side bearing |
| 7. Drive pinion | 8. Pinion front bearing | 9. Companion flange |
| 10. Collapsible spacer | 11. Pinion rear bearing | 12. Side gear |

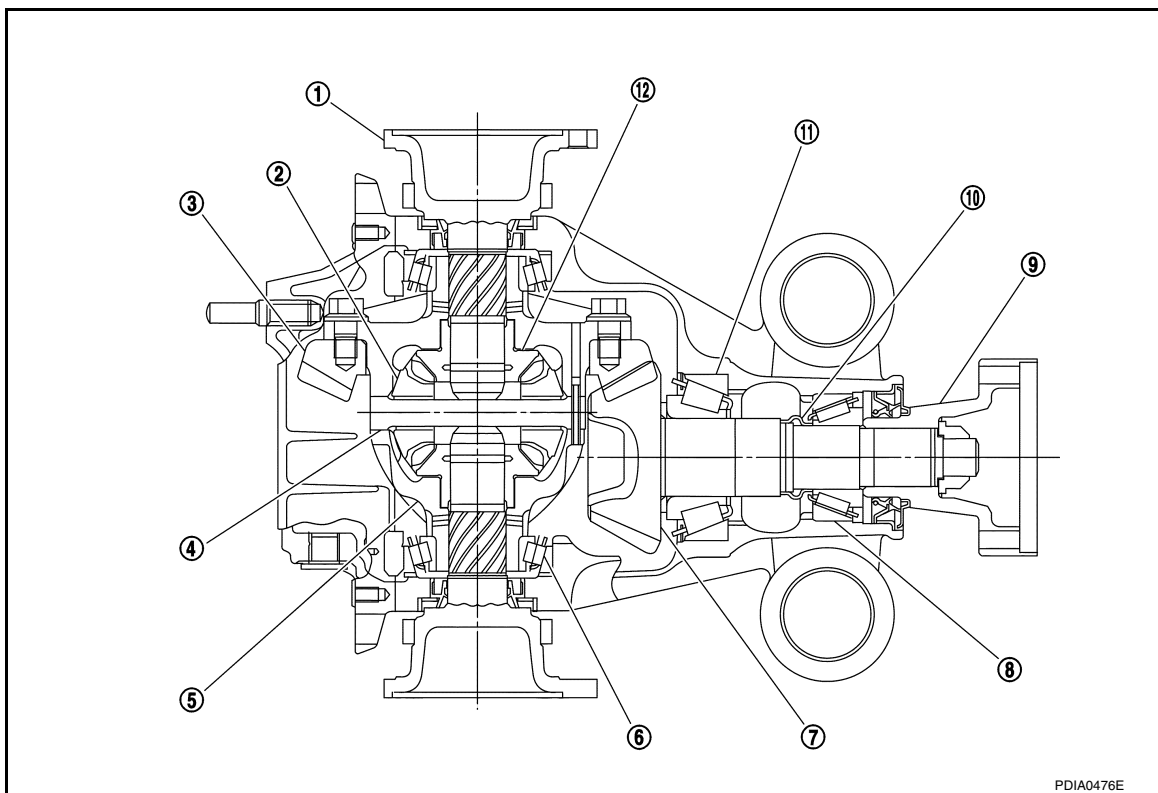
A
B
C
DLN
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P

REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

AWD



- | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Side flange | 2. Pinion mate gear | 3. Drive gear |
| 4. Pinion mate shaft | 5. Differential case | 6. Side bearing |
| 7. Drive pinion | 8. Pinion front bearing | 9. Companion flange |
| 10. Collapsible spacer | 11. Pinion rear bearing | 12. Side gear |

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000010580524

2WD

Use the chart below to find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference		DLN-231, "2WD : Inspection After Disassembly"	DLN-226, "2WD : Adjustment"	DLN-231, "2WD : Inspection After Disassembly"	DLN-226, "2WD : Adjustment"	DLN-226, "2WD : Adjustment"	DLN-200, "Inspection"	NVH of REAR PROPELLER SHAFT in this section.	NVH in FAX, RAX, FSU and RSU sections.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in RAX section.	NVH in BR section.	NVH in ST section.
Possible cause and SUSPECTED PARTS		Gear tooth rough	Gear contact improper	Tooth surfaces worn	Backlash incorrect	Companion flange excessive runout	Gear oil improper	PROPELLER SHAFT	AXLE AND SUSPENSION	TIRE	ROAD WHEEL	DRIVE SHAFT	BRAKE	STEERING
Symptom	Noise	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Applicable

AWD

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference			DLN-244, "AWD : Inspection After Disassembly"	DLN-239, "AWD : Adjustment"	DLN-244, "AWD : Inspection After Disassembly"	DLN-239, "AWD : Adjustment"	DLN-239, "AWD : Adjustment"	DLN-200, "Inspection"	NVH of FRONT and REAR PROPELLER SHAFT in this section.	NVH in FAX, RAX, FSU and RSU sections.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in WT section.	NVH in FAX and RAX section.	NVH in BR section.	NVH in ST section.
Possible cause and SUSPECTED PARTS			Gear tooth rough	Gear contact improper	Tooth surfaces worn	Backlash incorrect	Companion flange excessive runout	Gear oil improper	PROPELLER SHAFT	AXLE AND SUSPENSION	TIRE	ROAD WHEEL	DRIVE SHAFT	BRAKE	STEERING
Symptom	Noise	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Applicable

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Service Notice or Precautions for Rear Final Drive

INFOID:0000000010580525

- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. If matching marks are required, be certain they never interfere with the function of the parts when applied.
- Overhaul should be done in a clean work area, it is preferable to work in dustproof area.
- Before disassembly, using steam or white gasoline, completely remove sand and mud from the exterior of the unit, preventing them from entering into the unit during disassembly or assembly.
- Check appearance of the disassembled parts for damage, deformation, and unusual wear. Replace them with a new ones if necessary.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time when the unit is disassembled.
- In principle, tighten bolts or nuts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If tightening sequence is specified, observe it.
- Clean and flush the parts sufficiently and blow-dry them.
- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.
- When applying sealant, remove the old sealant from the mounting surface; then remove any moisture, oil, and foreign materials from the application and mounting surfaces.
- Always use shop paper for cleaning the inside of components.
- Never use cotton gloves or shop rags to prevent entering of lint.
- During assembly, observe the specified tightening torque, and apply new gear oil, petroleum jelly, or multi-purpose grease as specified for each vehicle, if necessary.

Precautions for Removing Battery Terminal

INFOID:0000000011009317

- When removing the 12V battery terminal, turn OFF the ignition switch and wait at least 30 seconds.

NOTE:

ECU may be active for several tens of seconds after the ignition switch is turned OFF. If the battery terminal is removed before ECU stops, then a DTC detection error or ECU data corruption may occur.

- For vehicles with the 2-batteries, be sure to connect the main battery and the sub battery before turning ON the ignition switch.

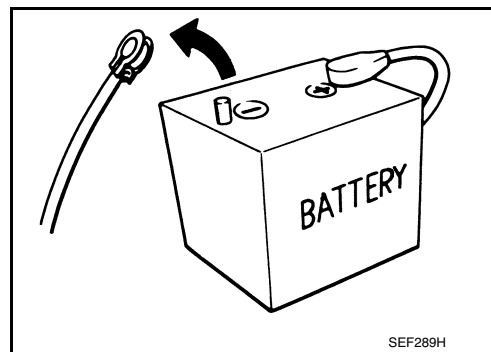
NOTE:

If the ignition switch is turned ON with any one of the terminals of main battery and sub battery disconnected, then DTC may be detected.

- After installing the 12V battery, always check "Self Diagnosis Result" of all ECUs and erase DTC.

NOTE:

The removal of 12V battery may cause a DTC detection error.



PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

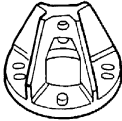
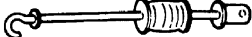
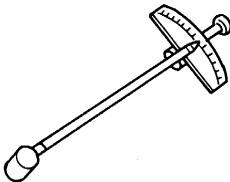
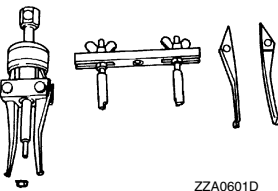
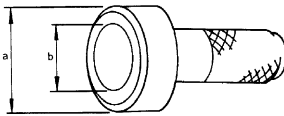
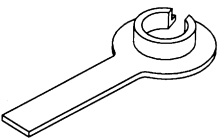
PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Special Service Tools

INFOID:000000010580526

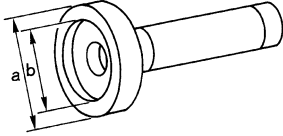
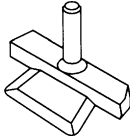
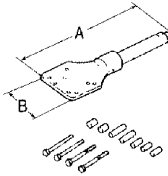
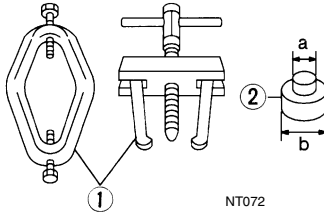
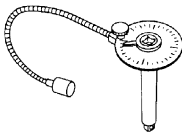
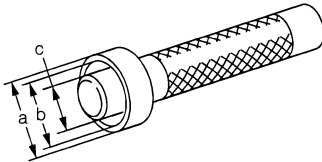
The actual shapes of TechMate tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name		Description
KV40104100 (—) Attachment	 ZZA0804D	Removing side flange
ST36230000 (J-25840-A) Sliding hammer	 ZZA0803D	Removing side flange
ST3127S000 (J-25765-A) Preload gauge	 ZZA0806D	Measuring pinion bearing preload and total preload
KV381054S0 (J-34286) Puller	 ZZA0601D	Removing front oil seal
ST30720000 (J-25405) Drift a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.	 ZZA0811D	- Installing front oil seal - Installing pinion rear bearing outer race
KV38107900 (J-39352) Protector	 S-NT129	Installing side flange

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

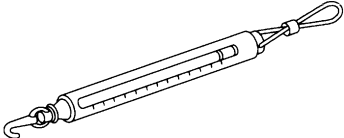
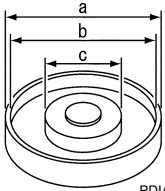
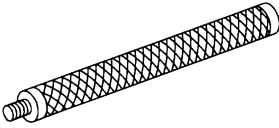
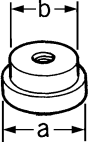
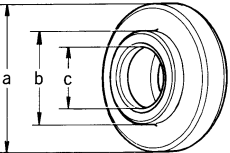
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name	Description	
KV38100200 (J-26233) Drift a: 65 mm (2.56 in) dia. b: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.	Installing side oil seal	A
 ZZA1143D		B
KV10111100 (J-37228) Seal cutter	Removing rear cover	C
 S-NT046		DLN
KV38100800 (J-25604-01) Attachment A: 541 mm (21.30 in) B: 200 mm (7.87 in)	Fixing unit assembly	E
 SDIA0267E		F
ST3306S001 (J-22888-D) Differential side bearing puller set 1: ST33051001 (J-22888-20) Puller 2: ST33061000 (J-8107-2) Base a: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia. b: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.	Removing and installing side bearing inner race	G
 NT072		H
KV10112100 (BT-8653-A) Angle wrench	Tightening the drive gear mounting bolt	I
 ZZA0120D		J
KV38100300 (J-25523) Drift a: 54 mm (2.13 in) dia. b: 46 mm (1.81 in) dia. c: 32 mm (1.26 in) dia.	Installing side bearing inner race	K
 ZZA1046D		L

PREPARATION

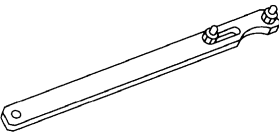
< PREPARATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name	Description
(J-8129) Spring gauge	Measuring turning torque
 NT127	
KV40105230 (—) Drift a: 92 mm (3.62 in) dia. b: 86 mm (3.39 in) dia. c: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia.	Installing pinion rear bearing outer race
 PDIA0591E	
ST30611000 (J-25742-1) Drift bar	Installing pinion front bearing outer race (Use with ST30613000)
 S-NT090	
ST30613000 (J-25742-3) Drift a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia. b: 48 mm (1.89 in) dia.	Installing pinion front bearing outer race
 ZZA1000D	
ST30901000 (J-26010-01) Drift a: 79 mm (3.11 in) dia. b: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia. c: 35.2 mm (1.386 in) dia.	Installing pinion rear bearing inner race
 ZZA0978D	

Commercial Service Tools

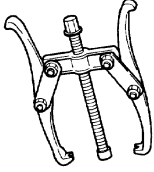
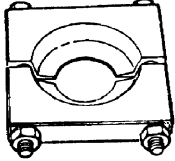
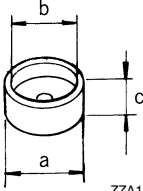
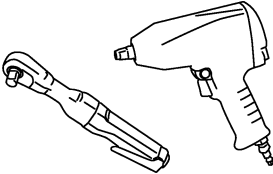
INFOID:0000000010580527

Tool name	Description
Flange wrench	Removing and installing drive pinion lock nut
 NT035	

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

Puller  ZZA0119D	Removing pinion rear bearing inner race
Sliding hammer  NT125	Removing differential case assembly
Replacer  ZZA0700D	Removing pinion rear bearing inner race
Spacer a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 36 mm (1.42 in) dia. c: 30 mm (1.18 in)  ZZA1133D	Installing pinion front bearing inner race
Power tool  PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts

A
B
C
DLN
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

REAR DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL

Inspection

INFOID:0000000010580528

OIL LEAKAGE

- Make sure that oil is not leaking from final drive assembly or around it.

OIL LEVEL

- Remove filler plug (1) and check oil level from filler plug mounting hole as shown in the figure.

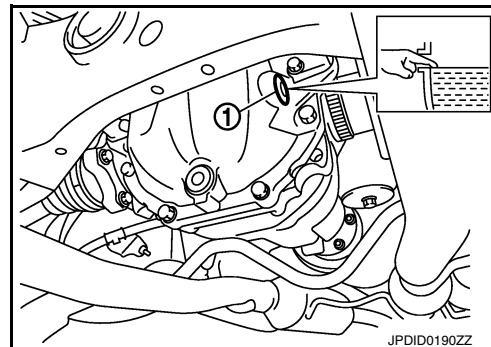
CAUTION:

Never start engine while checking oil level.

- Set a gasket on filler plug and install it on final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-219, "2WD : Exploded View"](#) (2WD), [DLN-232, "AWD : Exploded View"](#) (AWD).

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.



JPDID0190ZZ

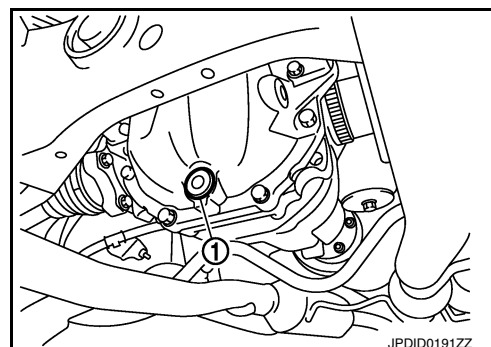
Draining

INFOID:0000000010580529

1. Stop engine.
2. Remove drain plug (1) and drain gear oil.
3. Set a gasket on drain plug and install it to final drive assembly and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-219, "2WD : Exploded View"](#) (2WD), [DLN-232, "AWD : Exploded View"](#) (AWD).

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.



JPDID0191ZZ

Refilling

INFOID:0000000010580530

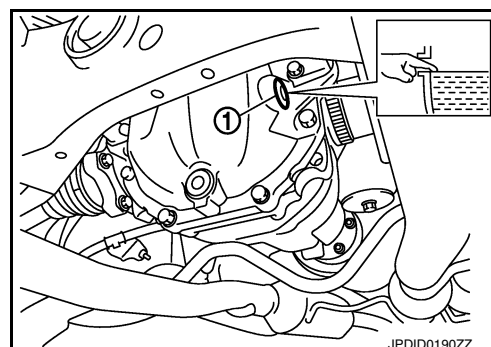
1. Remove filler plug (1). Fill with new gear oil until oil level reaches the specified level near filler plug mounting hole.

Oil grade and viscosity

: Refer to [MA-17, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (For North America), [MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (For Mexico).

Oil capacity

: Refer to [DLN-261, "General Specification"](#).



JPDID0190ZZ

2. After refilling oil, check oil level. Set a gasket to filler plug, then install it to final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-219, "2WD : Exploded View"](#) (2WD), [DLN-232, "AWD : Exploded View"](#) (AWD).

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.

FRONT OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

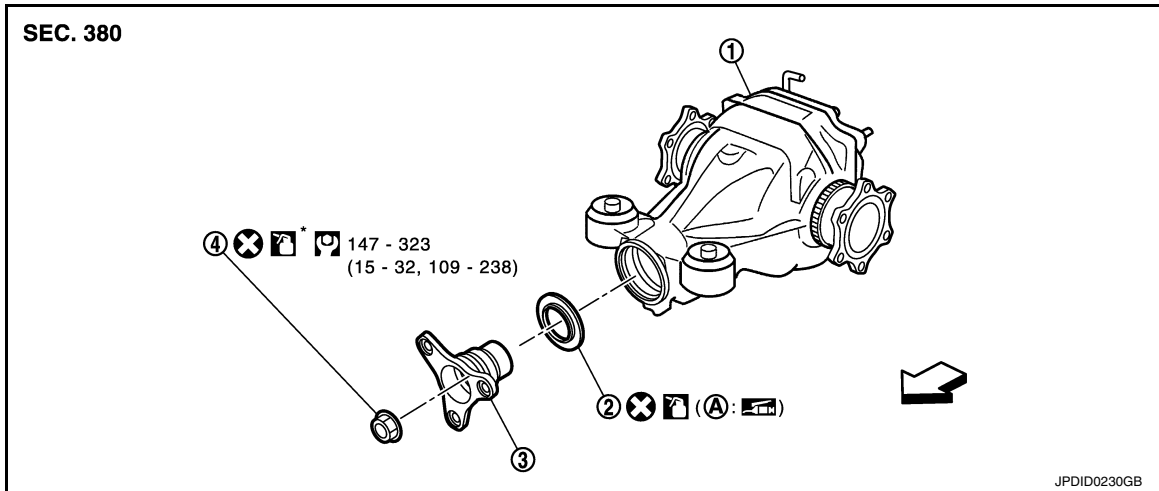
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

FRONT OIL SEAL

2WD

2WD : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580531



- 1. Final drive assembly
- 2. Front oil seal
- 3. Companion flange
- 4. Drive pinion lock nut
- A. Oil seal lip

⇐: Vehicle front

🛢️: Apply gear oil.

🛢️*: Apply anti-corrosion oil.

Refer to [GL-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

2WD : Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010580532

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

Verify identification stamp of replacement frequency put in the lower part of gear carrier to determine replacement for collapsible spacer when replacing front oil seal. Refer to "Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal". If collapsible spacer replacement is necessary, remove final drive assembly and disassemble it to replace front oil seal and collapsible spacer. Refer to [DLN-215, "2WD : Removal and Installation"](#) and [DLN-220, "2WD : Disassembly"](#).

NOTE:

The reuse of collapsible spacer is prohibited in principle. However, it is reusable on a one-time basis only in cases when replacing front oil seal.

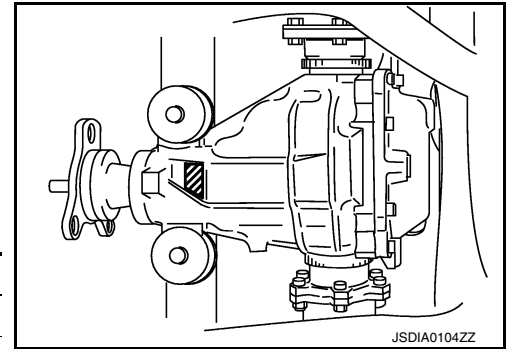
Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal

FRONT OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

- The diagonally shaded area in the figure shows stamping point for replacement frequency of front oil seal.
- The following table shows if collapsible spacer replacement is needed before replacing front oil seal.
When collapsible spacer replacement is required, disassemble final drive assembly to replace collapsible spacer and front oil seal. Refer to [DLN-220, "2WD : Disassembly"](#).



Stamp	collapsible spacer replacement
No stamp	Not required
"0" or "0" on the far right of stamp	Required
"01" or "1" on the far right of stamp	Not required

CAUTION:

Make a stamping after replacing front oil seal.

- After replacing front oil seal, make a stamping on the stamping point in accordance with the table below in order to identify replacement frequency.

CAUTION:

Make a stamping from left to right.

Stamp before stamping	Stamping on the far right	Stamping
No stamp	0	0
"0" (Front oil seal was replaced once.)	1	01
"01" (Collapsible spacer and front oil seal were replaced last time.)	0	010
"0" is on the far right. (Only front oil seal was replaced last time.)	1	...01
"1" is on the far right. (Collapsible spacer and front oil seal were replaced last time.)	0	...010

1. Drain gear oil. Refer to [DLN-200, "Draining"](#).
2. Make a judgment if a collapsible spacer replacement is required.
3. Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to [EX-5, "Exploded View"](#).
4. Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to [BRC-134, "REAR WHEEL SENSOR : Exploded View"](#).
5. Remove drive shaft from final drive. Then suspend it by wire, etc. Refer to [RAX-10, "Exploded View"](#).
6. Install attachment (A) to side flange, and then pull out the side flange with the sliding hammer (B).

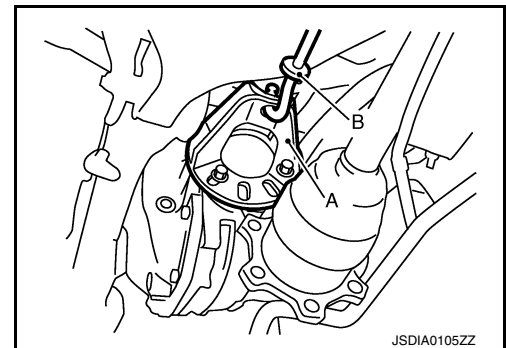
A : Attachment [SST: KV40104100 (—)]

B : Sliding hammer [SST: ST36230000 (J-25840-A)]

NOTE:

Circular clip installation position: Final drive side

7. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-120, "Exploded View"](#).



FRONT OIL SEAL

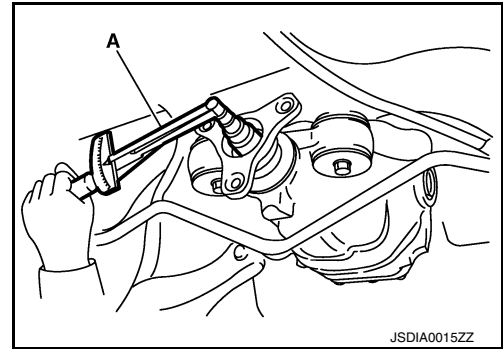
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

8. Measure the total preload with the preload gauge (A) [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

NOTE:

Record the preload measurement.



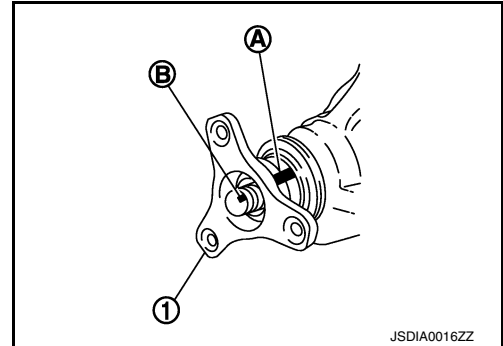
9. Put matching mark (B) on the end of the drive pinion. The matching mark should be in line with the matching mark (A) on companion flange (1).

CAUTION:

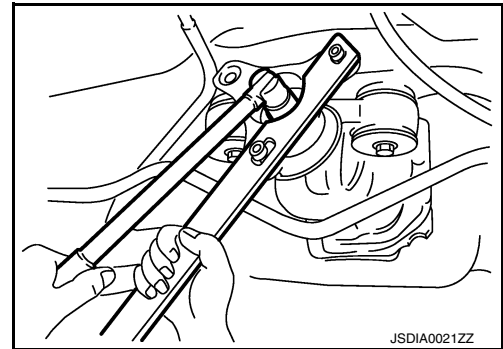
For matching mark, use paint. Never damage companion flange and drive pinion.

NOTE:

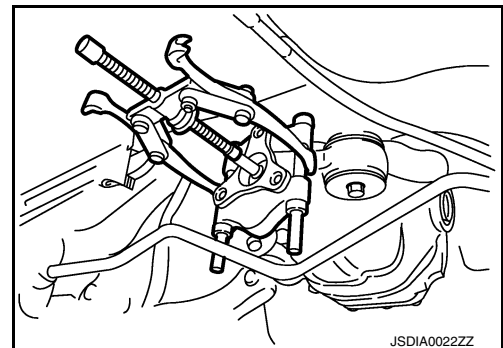
The matching mark on the final drive companion flange indicates the maximum vertical runout position.



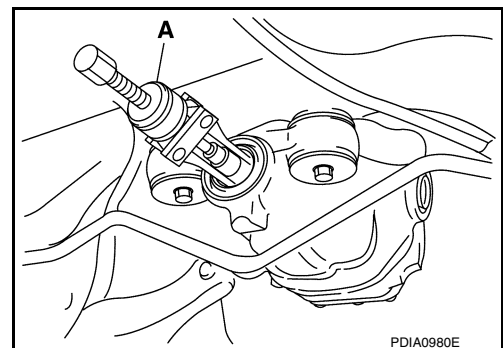
10. Remove drive pinion lock nut using the flange wrench (commercial service tool).



11. Remove companion flange using pullers (commercial service tool).



12. Remove front oil seal using the puller (A) [SST: KV381054S0 (J-34286)].



FRONT OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

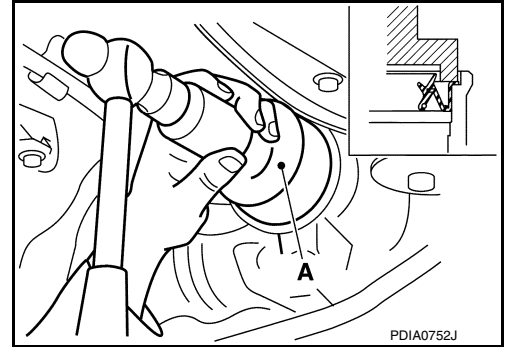
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

INSTALLATION

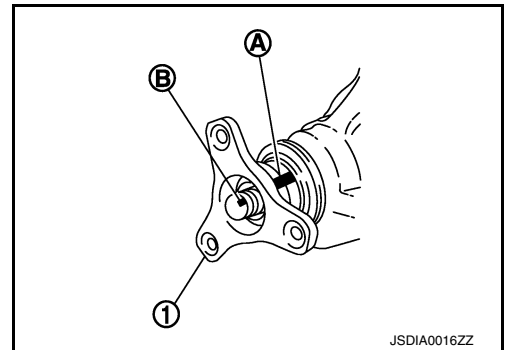
1. Apply multi-purpose grease to front oil seal lips.
2. Install front oil seal using the drift (A) [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)] as shown in figure.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- Never incline oil seal when installing.



3. Align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange (1), and then install the companion flange.



4. Apply anti-corrosion oil to the thread and seat of new drive pinion lock nut, and temporarily tighten drive pinion lock nut to drive pinion, using flange wrench (commercial service tool).

A : Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

CAUTION:

Never reuse drive pinion lock nut.

5. Tighten drive pinion lock nut within the limits of specified torque so as to keep the pinion bearing preload within a standard values, using preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

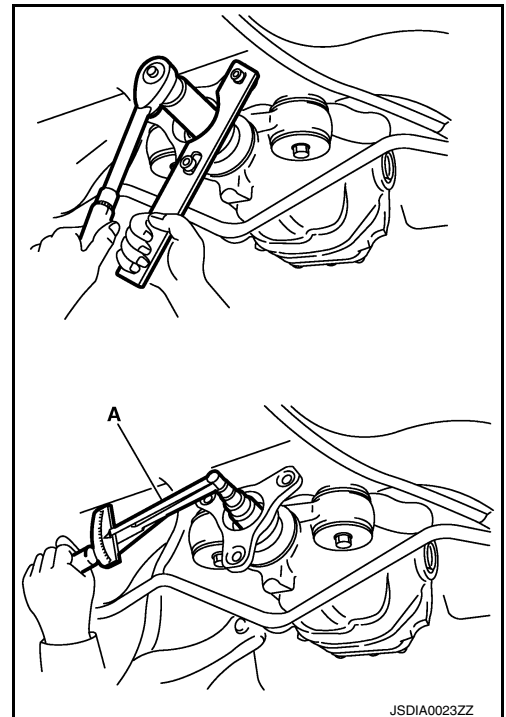
Standard

Total preload torque

: A value that add 0.1 – 0.4 N·m (0.01 – 0.04 kg-m, 0.1 – 0.3 in-lb) to the measured value before removing.

CAUTION:

- Adjust to the lower limit of the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque first.
- If the preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Never loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the preload torque.



FRONT OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

6. Set a dial indicator (A) vertically to the tip of the drive pinion.
7. Rotate drive pinion to check for runout.

Limit

Drive pinion runout : Refer to [DLN-261, "Drive Pinion Runout \(2WD\)"](#).

- If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the phase has been changed, possible causes are an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and pinion bearing and malfunction of pinion bearing. Check for these items and repair if necessary.

8. Make a stamping for identification of front oil seal replacement frequency. Refer to "Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal".

CAUTION:

Make a stamping after replacing front oil seal.

9. Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-120, "Exploded View"](#).
10. Install side flange with the following procedure.
 - a. Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil seal.
 - b. After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the protector.
 - c. Put a suitable drift on the center of side flange, then drive it until sound changes.

NOTE:

When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound that seems to affect the whole final drive.

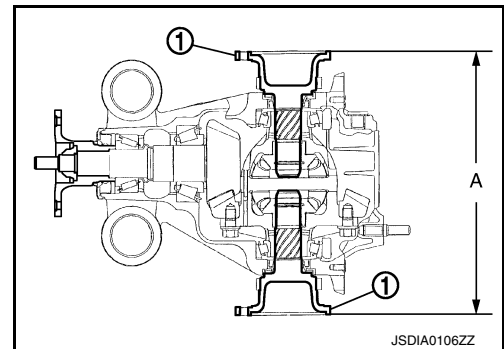
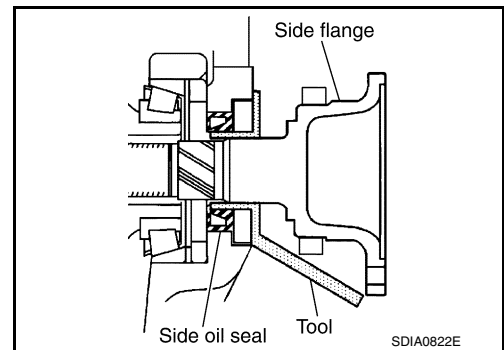
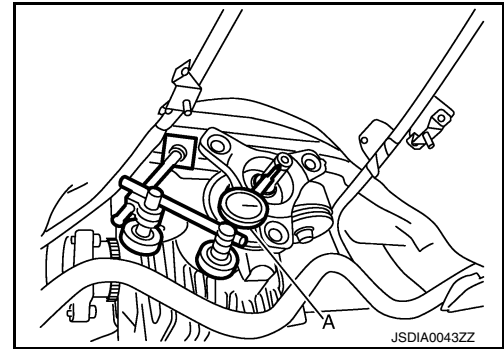
- d. Confirm that the dimension of the side flange (1) installation measurement (A) in the figure comes into the following.

Standard

A : 326 – 328 mm (12.83 – 12.91 in)

11. Install drive shaft. Refer to [RAX-10, "Exploded View"](#).
12. Install rear wheel sensor. Refer to [BRC-134, "REAR WHEEL SENSOR: Exploded View"](#).
13. Install center muffler. Refer to [EX-5, "Exploded View"](#).
14. Refill gear oil to the final drive and check oil level. Refer to [DLN-200, "Refilling"](#).
15. Check the final drive for oil leakage. Refer to [DLN-200, "Inspection"](#).

AWD



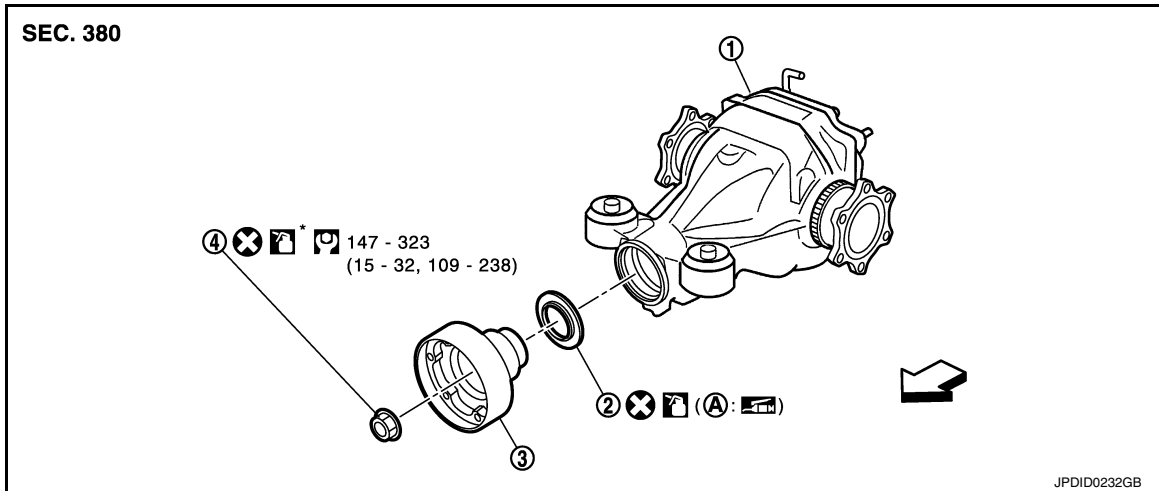
FRONT OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

AWD : Exploded View

INFOID:000000010580533



- 1. Final drive assembly
- 2. Front oil seal
- 3. Companion flange
- 4. Drive pinion lock nut
- A. Oil seal lip

⇐: Vehicle front

: Apply gear oil.

*: Apply anti-corrosion oil.

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

AWD : Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000010580534

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

Verify identification stamp of replacement frequency put in the lower part of gear carrier to determine replacement for collapsible spacer when replacing front oil seal. Refer to "Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal". If collapsible spacer replacement is necessary, remove final drive assembly and disassemble it to replace front oil seal and collapsible spacer. Refer to [DLN-217, "AWD : Removal and Installation"](#) and [DLN-232, "AWD : Disassembly"](#).

NOTE:

The reuse of collapsible spacer is prohibited in principle. However, it is reusable on a one-time basis only in cases when replacing front oil seal.

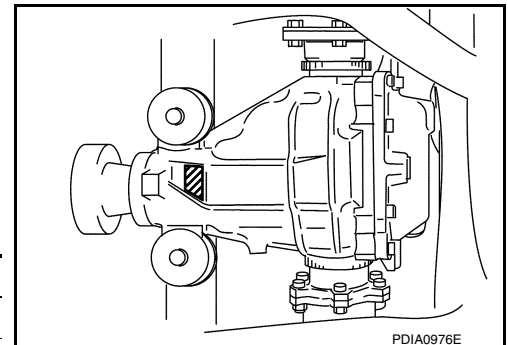
Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal

- The diagonally shaded area in the figure shows stamping point for replacement frequency of front oil seal.
- The following table shows if collapsible spacer replacement is needed before replacing front oil seal.
When collapsible spacer replacement is required, disassemble final drive assembly to replace collapsible spacer and front oil seal. Refer to [DLN-232, "AWD : Disassembly"](#).

Stamp	collapsible spacer replacement
No stamp	Not required
"0" or "0" on the far right of stamp	Required
"01" or "1" on the far right of stamp	Not required

CAUTION:

Make a stamping after replacing front oil seal.



FRONT OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

- After replacing front oil seal, make a stamping on the stamping point in accordance with the table below in order to identify replacement frequency.

CAUTION:

Make a stamping from left to right.

Stamp before stamping	Stamping on the far right	Stamping
No stamp	0	0
"0" (Front oil seal was replaced once.)	1	01
"01" (Collapsible spacer and front oil seal were replaced last time.)	0	010
"0" is on the far right. (Only front oil seal was replaced last time.)	1	...01
"1" is on the far right. (Collapsible spacer and front oil seal were replaced last time.)	0	...010

- Drain gear oil. Refer to [DLN-200, "Draining"](#).
- Make a judgment if a collapsible spacer replacement is required.
- Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to [EX-5, "Exploded View"](#).
- Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to [BRC-134, "REAR WHEEL SENSOR : Exploded View"](#).
- Remove drive shaft from final drive. Then suspend it by wire, etc. Refer to [RAX-10, "Exploded View"](#).
- Install attachment (A) to side flange, and then pull out the side flange with the sliding hammer (B).

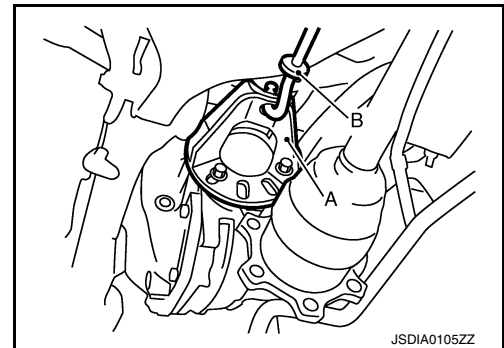
A : Attachment [SST: KV40104100 (—)]

B : Sliding hammer [SST: ST36230000 (J-25840-A)]

NOTE:

Circular clip installation position: Final drive side

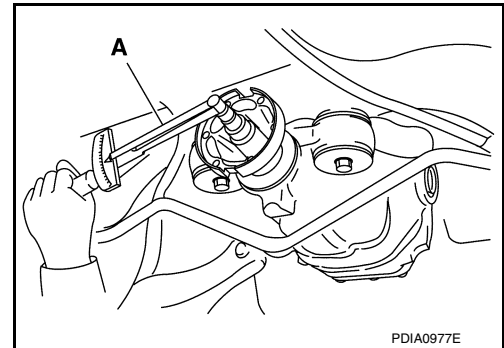
- Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-130, "Exploded View"](#).



- Measure the total preload with the preload gauge (A) [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

NOTE:

Record the preload measurement.



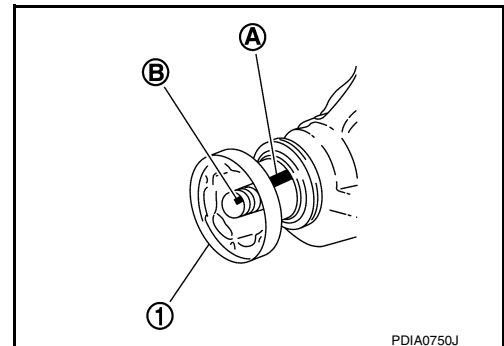
- Put matching mark (B) on the end of the drive pinion. The matching mark should be in line with the matching mark (A) on companion flange (1).

CAUTION:

For matching mark, use paint. Never damage companion flange and drive pinion.

NOTE:

The matching mark on the final drive companion flange indicates the maximum vertical runout position.

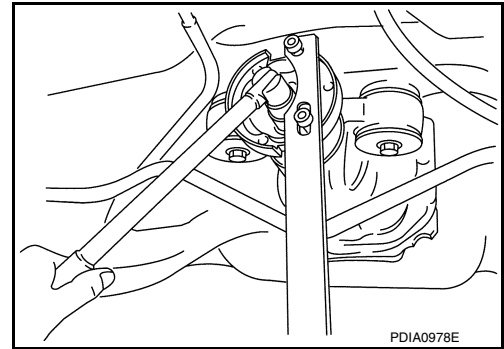


FRONT OIL SEAL

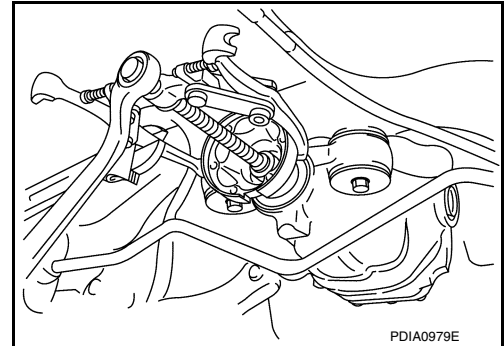
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

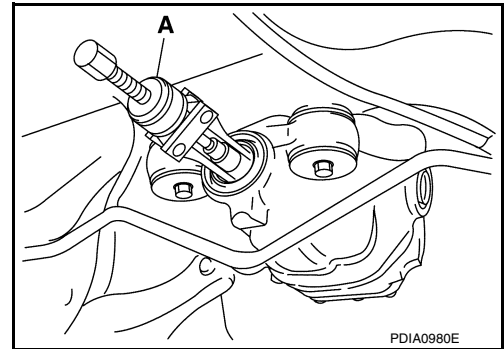
10. Remove drive pinion lock nut using the flange wrench (commercial service tool).



11. Remove companion flange using puller (commercial service tool).



12. Remove front oil seal using the puller (A) [SST: KV381054S0 (J-34286)].

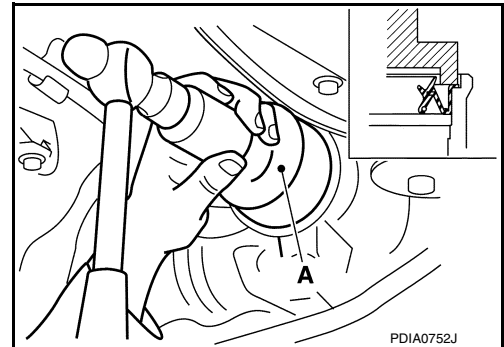


INSTALLATION

1. Apply multi-purpose grease to front oil seal lips.
2. Install front oil seal using the drift (A) [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)] as shown in figure.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- Never incline oil seal when installing.

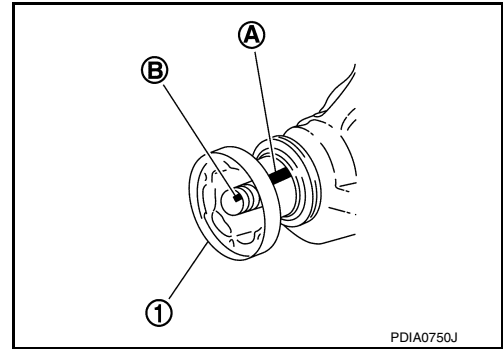


FRONT OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

- Align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange (1), and then install the companion flange.



- Apply anti-corrosion oil to the thread and seat of new drive pinion lock nut, and temporarily tighten drive pinion lock nut to drive pinion, flange wrench (commercial service tool).

A : Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

CAUTION:

Never reuse drive pinion lock nut.

- Tighten drive pinion lock nut within the limits of specified torque so as to keep the pinion bearing preload within a standard values, using preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

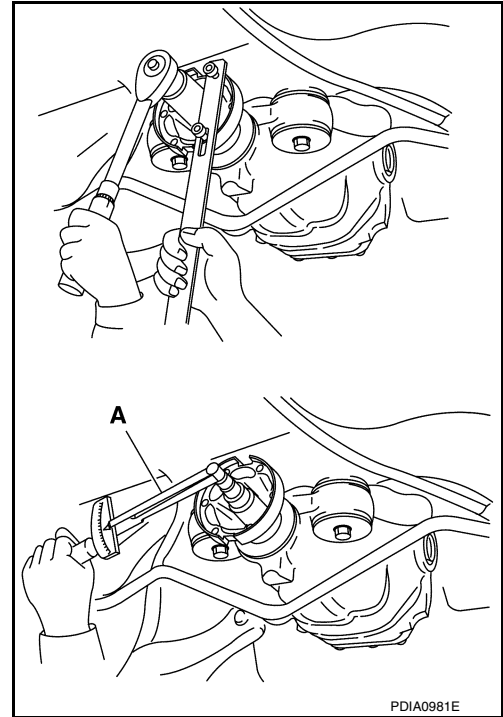
Standard

Total preload torque

: A value that add 0.1 – 0.4 N·m (0.01 – 0.04 kg-m, 0.1 – 0.3 in-lb) to the measured value before removing.

CAUTION:

- Adjust to the lower limit of the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque first.
- If the preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Never loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the preload torque.



- Fit a test indicator to the inner side of companion flange (socket diameter).
- Rotate companion flange to check for runout.

Limit

Companion flange runout

: Refer to [DLN-261, "Companion Flange Runout \(AWD\)"](#).

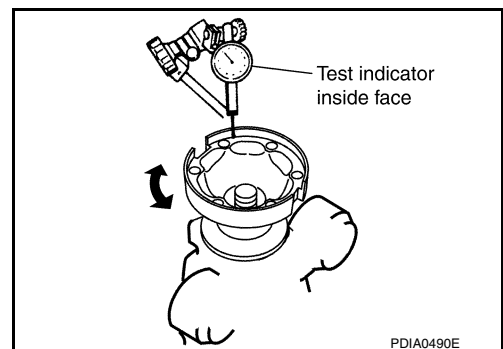
- If the runout value is outside the runout limit, follow the procedure below to adjust.
- Check for runout while changing the phase between companion flange and drive pinion by 90° step, and search for the position where the runout is the minimum.
- If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the phase has been changed, possible cause will be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and pinion bearing and malfunction of pinion bearing. Check for these items and repair if necessary.
- If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the check and repair, replace companion flange.

- Make a stamping for identification of front oil seal replacement frequency. Refer to "Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal".

CAUTION:

Make a stamping after replacing front oil seal.

- Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-130, "Exploded View"](#).



FRONT OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

10. Install side flange with the following procedure.
 - a. Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil seal.
 - b. After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the protector.
 - c. Put a suitable drift on the center of side flange, then drive it until sound changes.

NOTE:

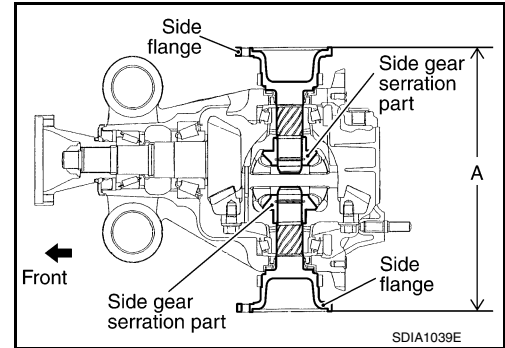
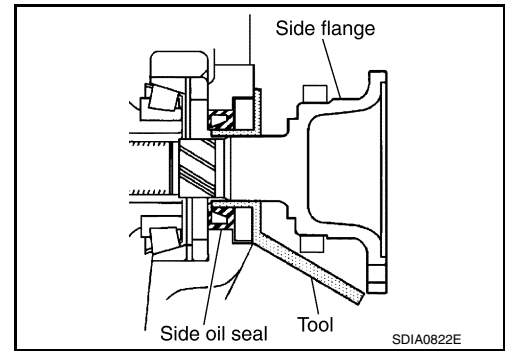
When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound that seems to affect the whole final drive.

- d. Confirm that the dimension of the side flange installation measurement (A) in the figure comes into the following.

Standard

A : 326 – 328 mm (12.83 – 12.91 in)

11. Install drive shaft. Refer to [RAX-10, "Exploded View"](#).
12. Install rear wheel sensor. Refer to [BRC-134, "REAR WHEEL SENSOR : Exploded View"](#).
13. Install center muffler. Refer to [EX-5, "Exploded View"](#).
14. Refill gear oil to the final drive and check oil level. Refer to [DLN-200, "Refilling"](#).
15. Check the final drive for oil leakage. Refer to [DLN-200, "Inspection"](#).



SIDE OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

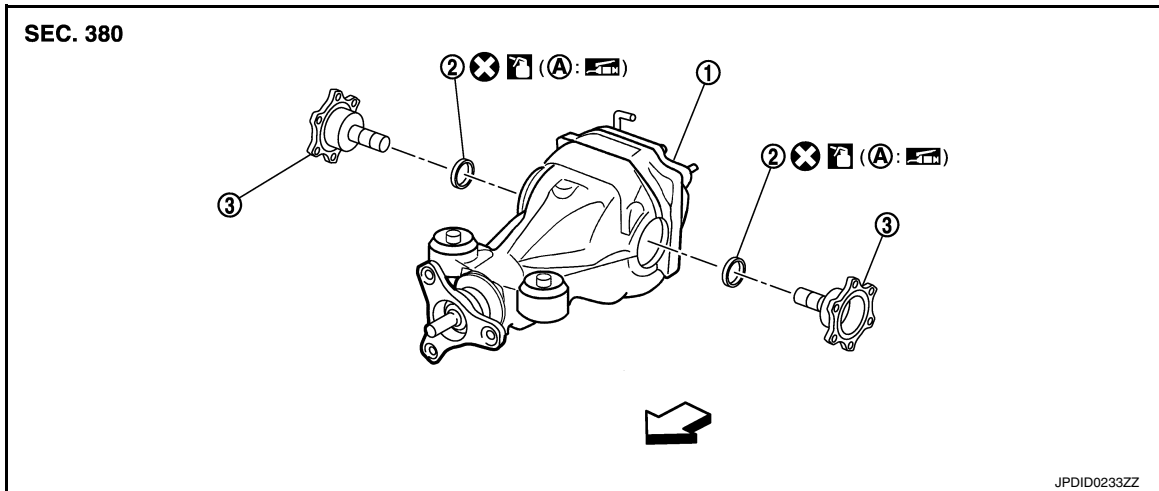
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

SIDE OIL SEAL

2WD

2WD : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580535



1. Final drive assembly

2. Side oil seal

3. Side flange

A. Oil seal lip

⇐: Vehicle front

🔧: Apply gear oil.

Refer to [GI-4. "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

2WD : Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010580536

REMOVAL

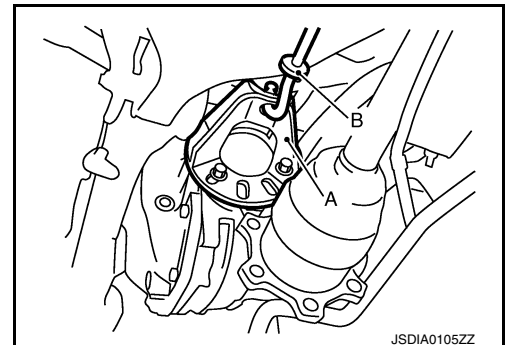
1. Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to [EX-5. "Exploded View"](#).
2. Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to [BRC-134. "REAR WHEEL SENSOR : Exploded View"](#).
3. Remove drive shaft from final drive with a power tool. Then suspend it by wire, etc. Refer to [RAX-10. "Exploded View"](#).
4. Install attachment (A) to side flange, and then pull out the side flange with the sliding hammer (B).

A : Attachment [SST: KV40104100 (—)]

B : Sliding hammer [SST: ST36230000 (J-25840-A)]

NOTE:

Circular clip installation position: Final drive side



SIDE OIL SEAL

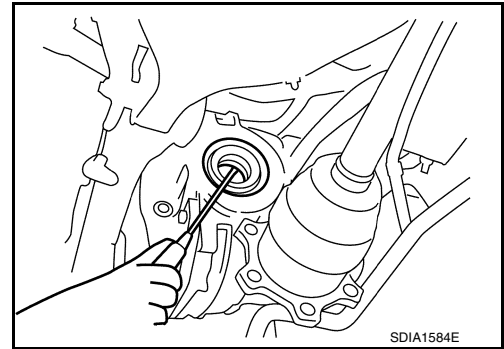
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

5. Remove side oil seal, using a suitable tool.

CAUTION:

Never damage gear carrier.

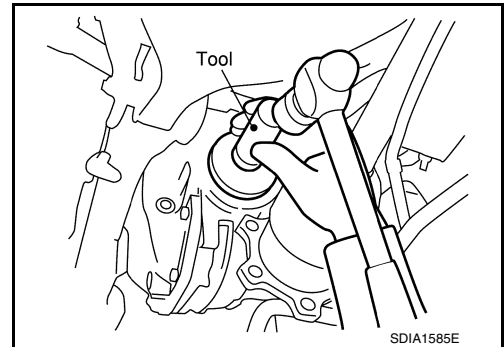


INSTALLATION

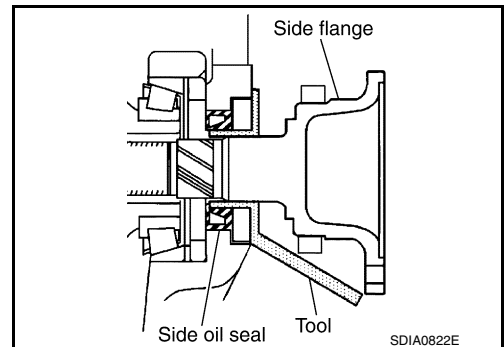
1. Apply multi-purpose grease to side oil seal lips.
2. Install side oil seal until it becomes flush with the case end, using the drift [SST: KV38100200 (J-26233)].

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- When installing, never incline oil seal.



3. Install side flange with the following procedure.
 - a. Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil seal.
 - b. After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the protector.



- c. Put a suitable drift on the center of side flange, then drive it until sound changes.

NOTE:

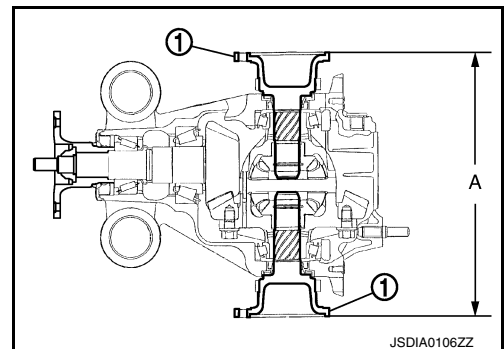
When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound that seems to affect the whole final drive.

- d. Confirm that the dimension of the side flange (1) installation measurement (A) in the figure comes into the following.

Standard

A : 326 – 328 mm (12.83 – 12.91 in)

4. Install drive shaft. Refer to [RAX-10, "Exploded View"](#).
5. Install rear wheel sensor. Refer to [BRC-134, "REAR WHEEL SENSOR : Exploded View"](#).
6. Install center muffler. Refer to [EX-5, "Exploded View"](#).
7. When oil leaks while removing, check oil level after the installation. Refer to [DLN-200, "Inspection"](#).



AWD

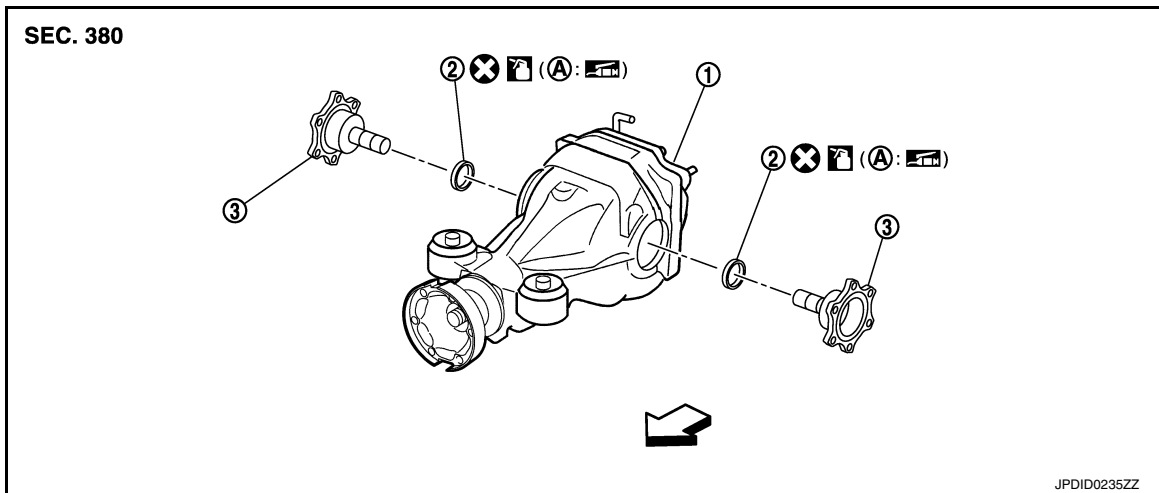
SIDE OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

AWD : Exploded View

INFOID:000000010580537



- 1. Final drive assembly
- 2. Side oil seal
- 3. Side flange
- A. Oil seal lip

⇐: Vehicle front

: Apply gear oil.

Refer to [GI-4. "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

AWD : Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000010580538

REMOVAL

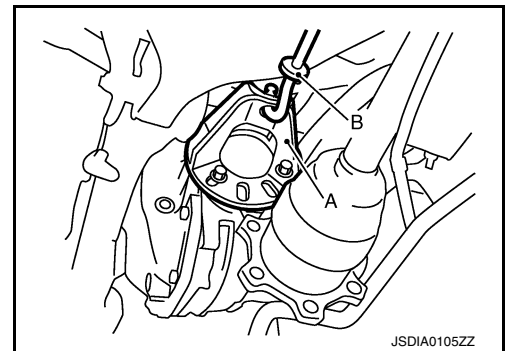
- Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to [EX-5. "Exploded View"](#).
- Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to [BRC-134. "REAR WHEEL SENSOR : Exploded View"](#).
- Remove drive shaft from final drive with a power tool. Then suspend it by wire, etc. Refer to [RAX-10. "Exploded View"](#).
- Install attachment (A) to side flange, and then pull out the side flange with the sliding hammer (B).

A : Attachment [SST: KV40104100 (—)]

B : Sliding hammer [SST: ST36230000 (J-25840-A)]

NOTE:

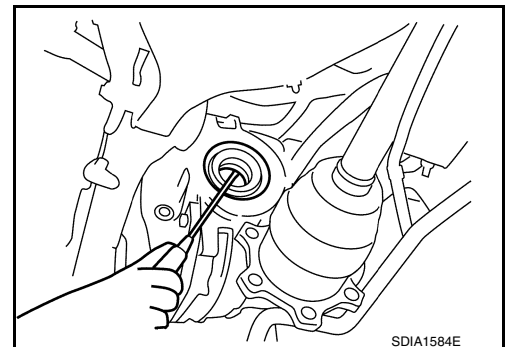
Circular clip installation position: Final drive side



- Remove side oil seal, using a suitable tool.

CAUTION:

Never damage gear carrier.



SIDE OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

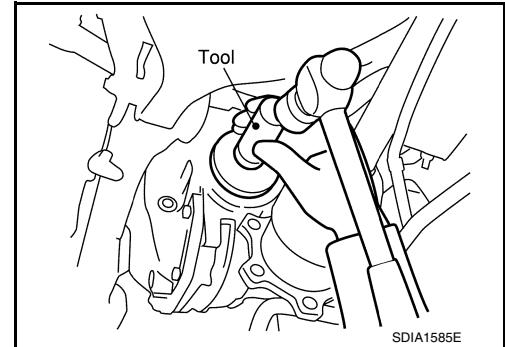
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

INSTALLATION

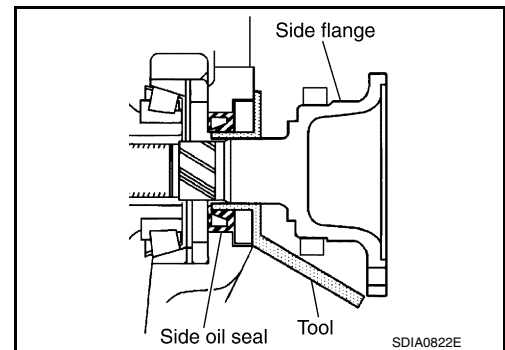
1. Apply multi-purpose grease to side oil seal lips.
2. Install side oil seal until it becomes flush with the case end, using the drift [SST: KV38100200 (J-26233)].

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- When installing, never incline oil seal.



3. Install side flange with the following procedure.
 - a. Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil seal.
 - b. After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the protector.



- c. Put a suitable drift on the center of side flange, then drive it until sound changes.

NOTE:

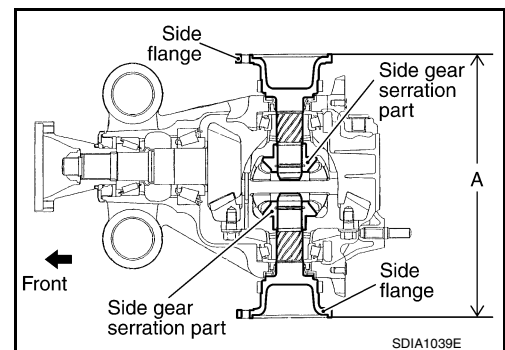
When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound that seems to affect the whole final drive.

- d. Confirm that the dimension of the side flange installation measurement (A) in the figure comes into the following.

Standard

A : 326 – 328 mm (12.83 – 12.91 in)

4. Install drive shaft. Refer to [RAX-10, "Exploded View"](#).
5. Install rear wheel sensor. Refer to [BRC-134, "REAR WHEEL SENSOR : Exploded View"](#).
6. Install center muffler. Refer to [EX-5, "Exploded View"](#).
7. When oil leaks while removing, check oil level after the installation. Refer to [DLN-200, "Inspection"](#).



REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

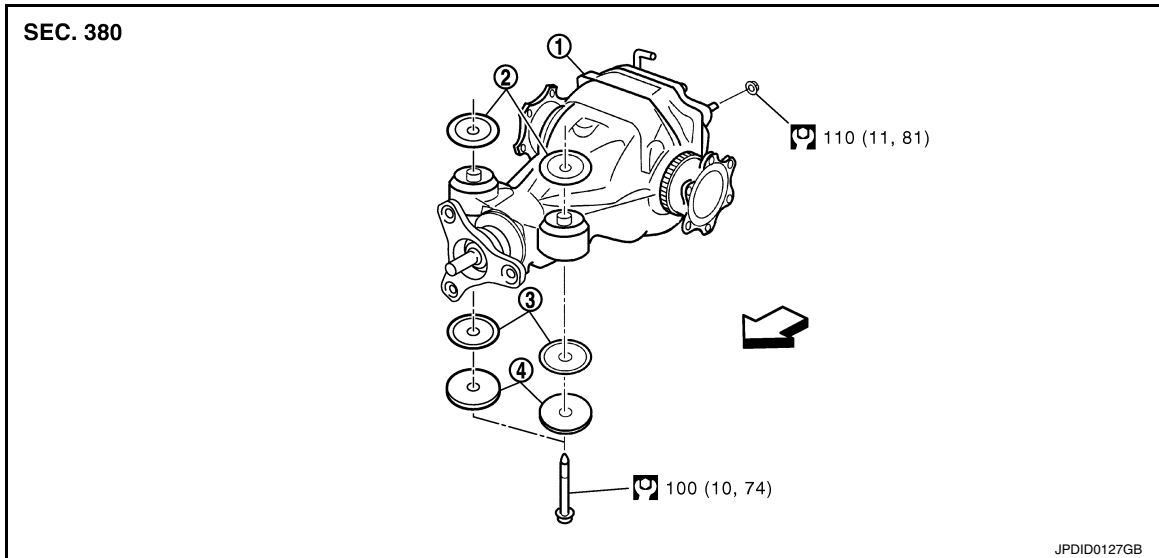
UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

2WD

2WD : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580539



- 1. Rear final drive assembly
- 2. Upper stopper
- 3. Lower stopper
- 4. Washer

↔: Vehicle front

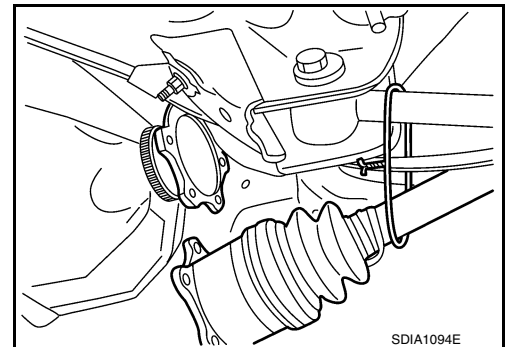
Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols in the figure.

2WD : Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010580540

REMOVAL

1. Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to [EX-5, "Exploded View"](#).
2. Remove stabilizer bar with a power tool. Refer to [RSU-16, "Exploded View"](#).
3. Remove rear propeller shaft from the final drive. Refer to [DLN-120, "Exploded View"](#).
4. Remove drive shaft from final drive with a power tool. Then suspend it by wire, etc. Refer to [RAX-10, "Exploded View"](#).
5. Remove breather hose from the final drive.
6. Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to [BRC-134, "REAR WHEEL SENSOR : Exploded View"](#).



REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

7. Set a suitable jack to rear final drive assembly.

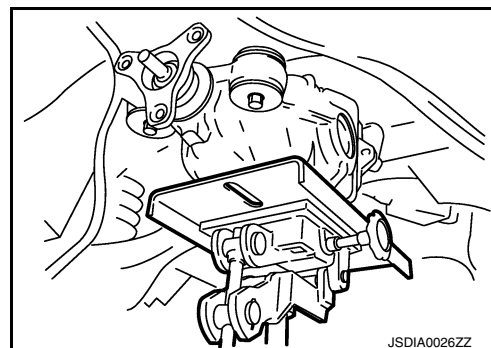
CAUTION:

Never place a jack on the rear cover (aluminum case).

8. Remove the mounting bolts and nuts connecting to the suspension member with a power tool. And then, remove rear final drive assembly.

CAUTION:

Secure rear final drive assembly to a suitable jack while removing it.



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and installation is in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

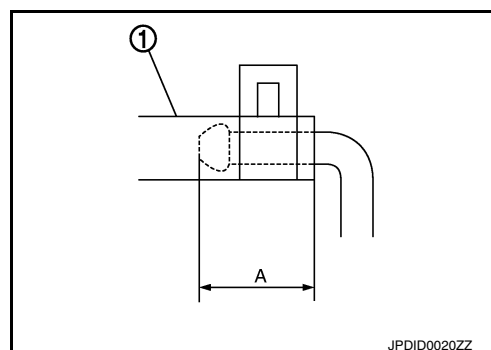
Check that there are no pinched or restricted areas on the breather hose caused by bending or winding when installing it.

- Install the breather hose (1) to breather connector until dimension (A) shown as follows.

A:

Final drive side : 20 mm (0.79 in)

**Suspension member : 20.5 mm (0.807 in)
side**



CAUTION:

- **Never reuse hose clamp.**
- **Install the hose clamp at the final drive side, with the tab facing downward.**
- **Install the hose clamp at the suspension member side, with the tab facing downward.**
- If remove breather connector, install breather hose (1) as shown in the figure.

2: Suspension member

3: Metal connector

4: Hose clip

⇐: Vehicle front

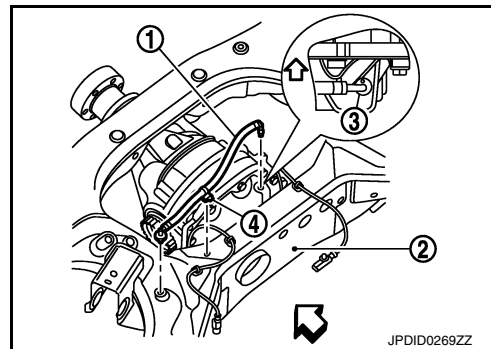
- For installation, insert the resin connector into rear suspension member. Install the metal connector in rear cover so that a paint mark becomes forward of the vehicle as shown in the figure. Insert the hose clip into rear suspension member. Arrange the breather hose to pass by over wheel sensor harness.

CAUTION:

Never reuse breather connector and hose clip.

- When oil leaks while removing final drive assembly, check oil level after the installation. Refer to [DLN-200](#), "[Inspection](#)".

AWD



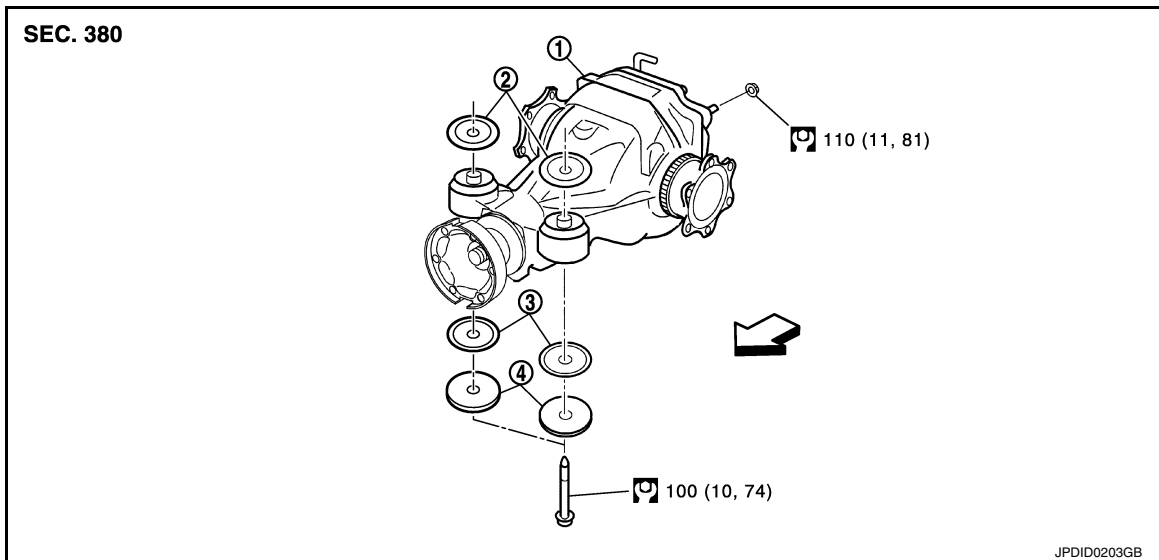
REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

AWD : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580541



- | | | |
|------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1. Rear final drive assembly | 2. Upper stopper | 3. Lower stopper |
| 4. Washer | | |

⇐: Vehicle front

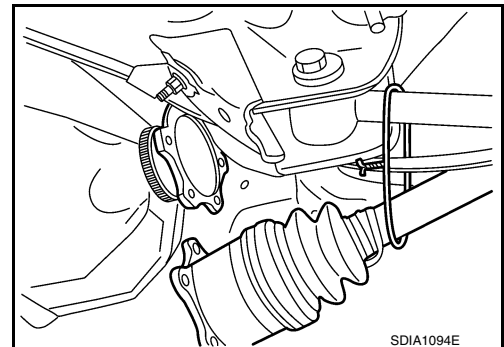
Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols in the figure.

AWD : Removal and Installation

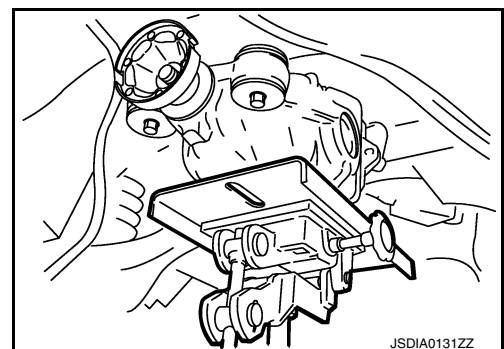
INFOID:0000000010580542

REMOVAL

1. Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to [EX-5, "Exploded View"](#).
2. Remove stabilizer bar with a power tool. Refer to [RSU-16, "Exploded View"](#).
3. Remove rear propeller shaft from the final drive. Refer to [DLN-130, "Exploded View"](#).
4. Remove drive shaft from final drive with a power tool. Then suspend it by wire, etc. Refer to [RAX-10, "Exploded View"](#).
5. Remove breather hose from the final drive.
6. Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to [BRC-134, "REAR WHEEL SENSOR : Exploded View"](#).



7. Set a suitable jack to rear final drive assembly.
CAUTION:
Never place a jack on the rear cover (aluminum case).
8. Remove the mounting bolts and nuts connecting to the suspension member, and remove rear final drive assembly with a power tool.
CAUTION:
Secure rear final drive assembly to a suitable jack while removing it.



INSTALLATION

REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

Note the following, and installation is in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Check that there are no pinched or restricted areas on the breather hose caused by bending or winding when installing it.

- Install the breather hose (1) to breather connector until dimension (A) shown as follows.

A:

Final drive side : 20 mm (0.79 in)

Suspension member side : 20.5 mm (0.807 in)

CAUTION:

- Never reuse hose clamp.
- Install the hose clamp at the final drive side, with the tab facing downward.
- Install the hose clamp at the suspension member side, with the tab facing downward.
- If remove breather connector, install breather hose (1) as shown in the figure.

2: Suspension member

3: Metal connector

4: Hose clip

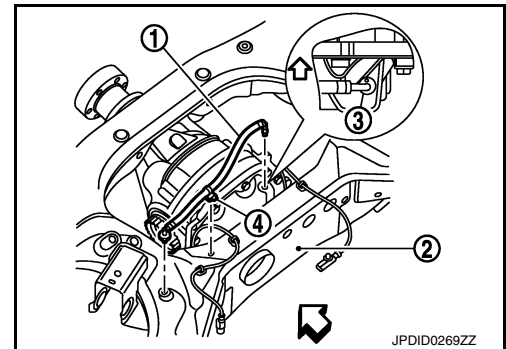
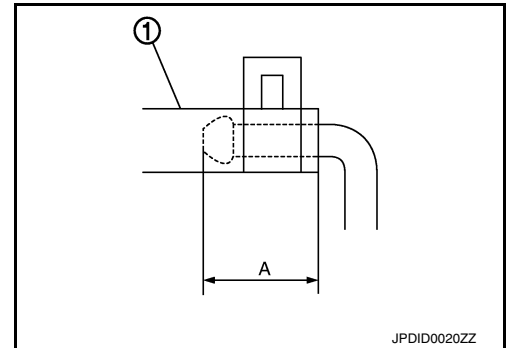
⇐: Vehicle front

- For installation, insert the resin connector into rear suspension member. Install the metal connector in rear cover so that a paint mark becomes forward of the vehicle as shown in the figure. Insert the hose clip into rear suspension member. Arrange the breather hose to pass by over wheel sensor harness.

CAUTION:

Never reuse breather connector and hose clip.

- When oil leaks while removing final drive assembly, check oil level after the installation. Refer to [DLN-200, "Inspection"](#).



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

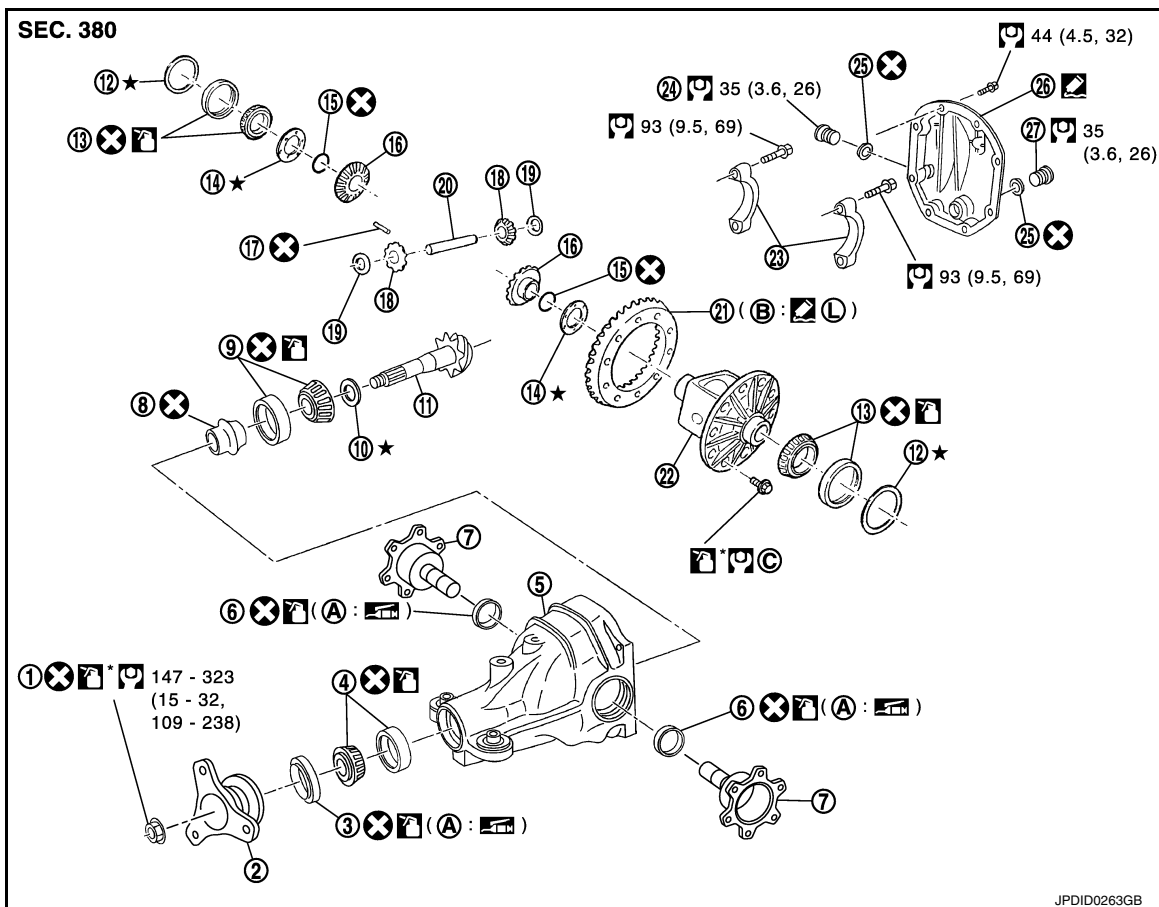
UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

2WD

2WD : Exploded View

INFOID:000000010580543



- | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. Drive pinion lock nut | 2. Companion flange | 3. Front oil seal |
| 4. Pinion front bearing | 5. Gear carrier | 6. Side oil seal |
| 7. Side flange | 8. Collapsible spacer | 9. Pinion rear bearing |
| 10. Pinion height adjusting washer | 11. Drive pinion | 12. Side bearing adjusting washer |
| 13. Side bearing | 14. Side gear thrust washer | 15. Circular clip |
| 16. Side gear | 17. Lock pin | 18. Pinion mate gear |
| 19. Pinion mate thrust washer | 20. Pinion mate shaft | 21. Drive gear |
| 22. Differential case | 23. Bearing cap | 24. Filler plug |
| 25. Gasket | 26. Rear cover | 27. Drain plug |
| A. Oil seal lip | B. Screw hole | C. Comply with the assembly procedure when tightening. Refer to DLN-222, "2WD : Assembly" . |

: Apply gear oil.

: Apply anti-corrosion oil.

: Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

 (L): Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24. "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

Refer to [GI-4. "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

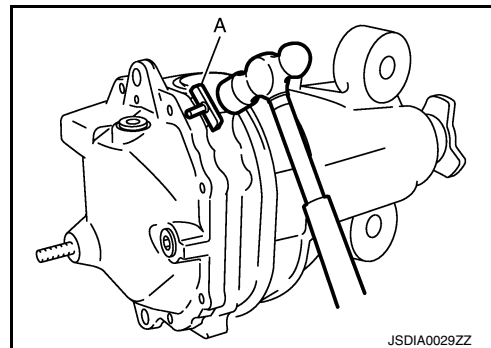
2WD : Disassembly

INFOID:000000010580544

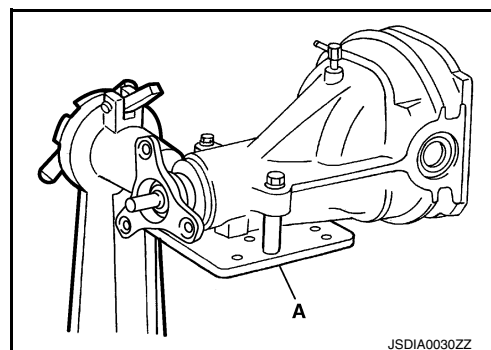
1. Drain gear oil, if necessary.
2. Remove side flange.
3. Remove rear cover mounting bolts.
4. Remove rear cover to insert the seal cutter (A) [SST: KV10111100 (J-37228)] between gear carrier and rear cover.

CAUTION:

- Never damage the mating surface.
- Never insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this may damage the mating surface.



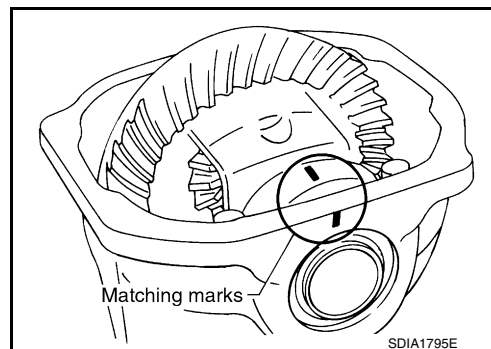
5. Using two 45 mm (1.77 in) spacers, mount carrier on the attachment (A) [SST: KV38100800 (J-25604-01)].



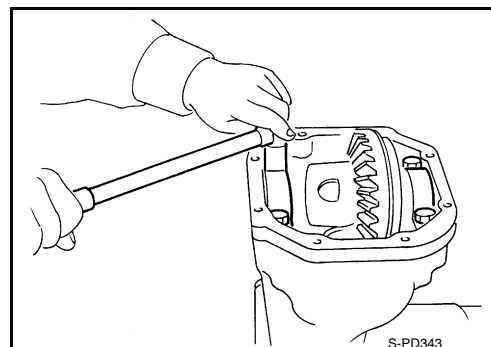
6. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on one side of the bearing cap.

CAUTION:

- For matching marks, use paint. Never damage bearing caps and gear carrier.
- Bearing caps are manufactured as integral molding. Use the matching marks to them in their original positions.



7. Remove bearing caps.

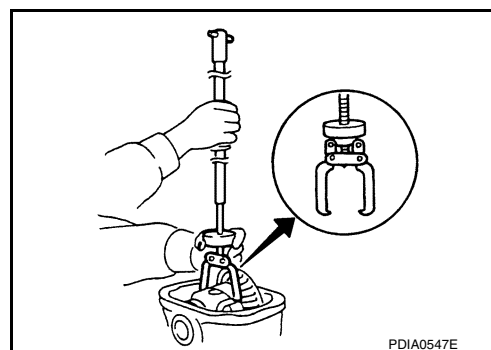


DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

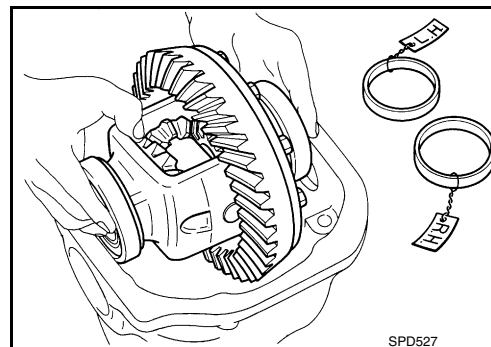
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

8. Lift differential case assembly out with a sliding hammer (commercial service tool).



- Keep side bearing outer races together with inner race. Never mix them up.
Also, keep side bearing adjusting washers together with bearings.



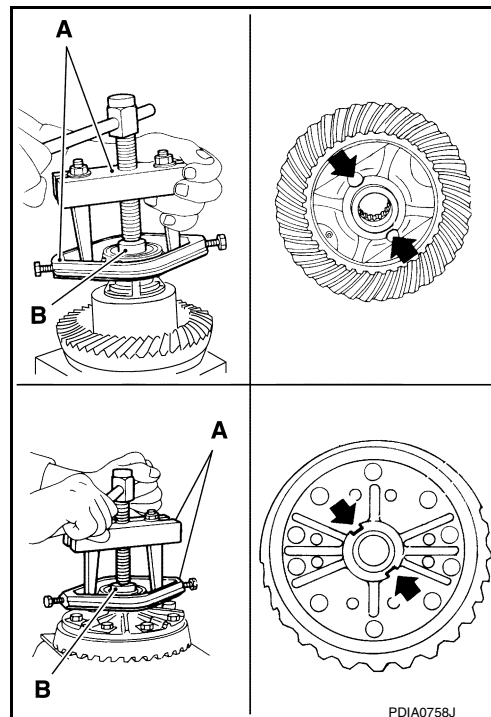
9. Remove side bearing inner race with puller (A) and base (B). To prevent damage to bearing, engage puller jaws in groove (←).

A : Puller [SST: ST33051001 (J-22888-20)]

B : Base [SST: ST33061000 (J-8107-2)]

CAUTION:

- To prevent damage to the side bearing and drive gear, place copper plates between these parts and vise.
- It is not necessary to remove side bearing inner race except when it is replaced.



10. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on one differential case assembly.

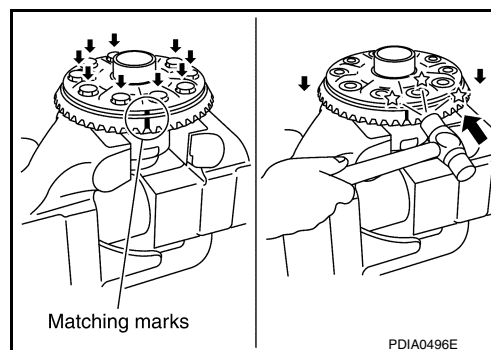
CAUTION:

For matching marks, use paint. Never damage differential case and drive gear.

11. Remove drive gear mounting bolts.
12. Tap drive gear off differential case assembly with a soft hammer.

CAUTION:

Tap evenly all around to keep drive gear from bending.

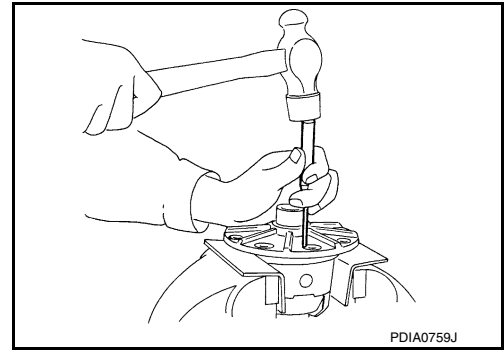


DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

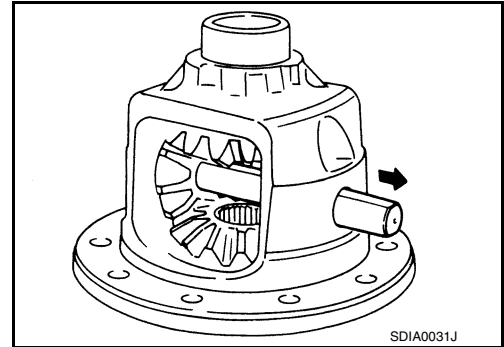
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

13. Remove lock pin of pinion mate shaft with a punch from drive gear side.



14. Remove pinion mate shaft.

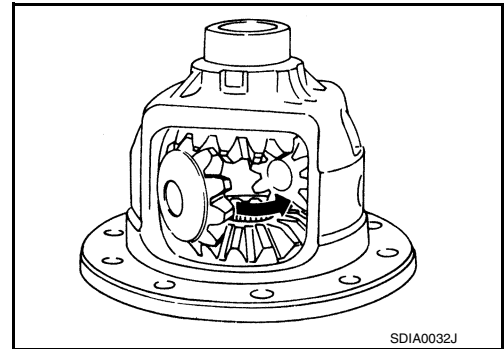


15. Turn pinion mate gear, then remove pinion mate gear, pinion mate thrust washer, side gear and side gear thrust washer from differential case.

16. Remove circular clip from side gear.

CAUTION:

Never damage side gear.



INFOID:0000000010580545

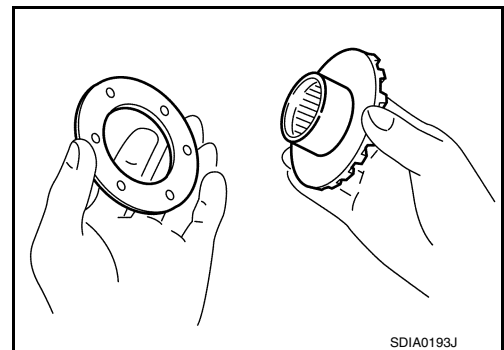
2WD : Assembly

1. Install circular clip to side gear.

CAUTION:

Never damage side gear.

2. Install side gear thrust washers with the same thickness as the ones installed prior to disassembly or reinstall the old ones on the side gears.



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

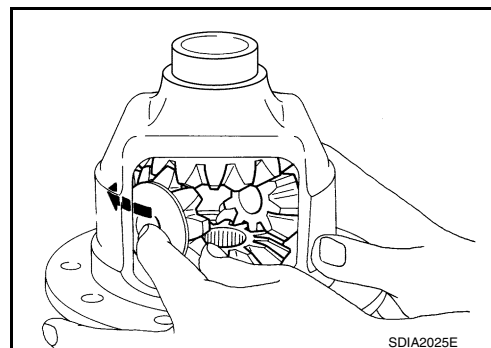
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

3. Install side gears and thrust washers into differential case.

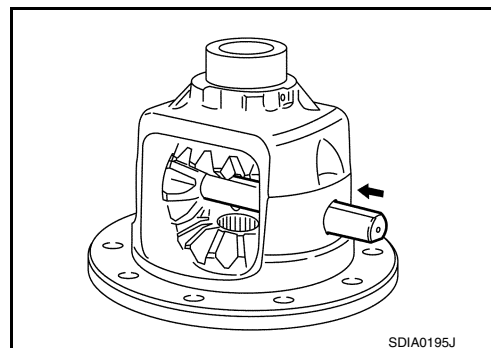
CAUTION:

Make sure that the circular clip is installed to side gears.

4. Align 2 pinion mate gears in diagonally opposite positions, then rotate and install them into differential case after installing thrust washer to pinion mate gear.

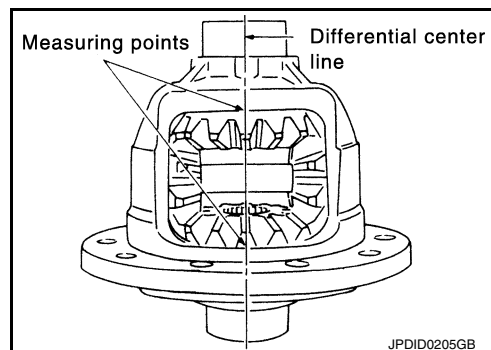


5. Align the lock pin holes on differential case with shaft, and install pinion mate shaft.



6. Measure side gear end play. If necessary, select the appropriate side gear thrust washers.

- a. Place differential case straight up so that side gear to be measured comes upward.



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

- b. Using feeler gauge, measure the clearance between side gear back and differential case at 3 different points, while rotating side gear. Average the 3 readings, and then measure the clearance of the other side as well.

Standard

Side gear back clearance : Refer to [DLN-261, "Differential Side Gear Clearance"](#).

CAUTION:

To prevent side gear from tilting, insert feeler gauges with the same thickness from both sides.

- c. If the back clearance is outside the specification, use a thicker/thinner side gear thrust washer to adjust. For selecting thrust washer, refer to the latest parts information.

When the back clearance is large: Use a thicker thrust washer.

When the back clearance is small: Use a thinner thrust washer.

CAUTION:

Select a side gear thrust washer for right and left individually.

7. Drive a lock pin into pinion mate shaft, using a punch. Make sure lock pin is flush with differential case.

CAUTION:

Never reuse lock pin.

8. Apply thread locking sealant into the thread hole of drive gear. Use Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

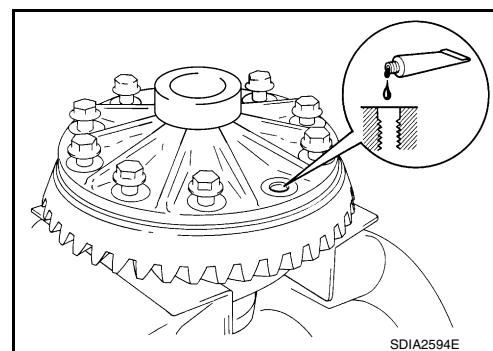
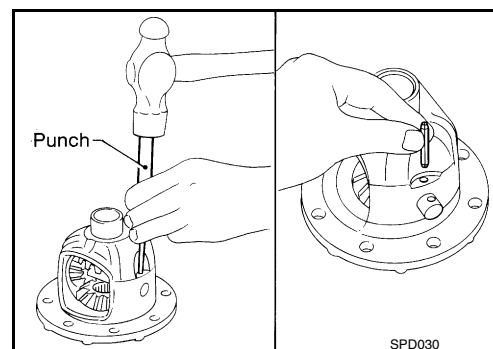
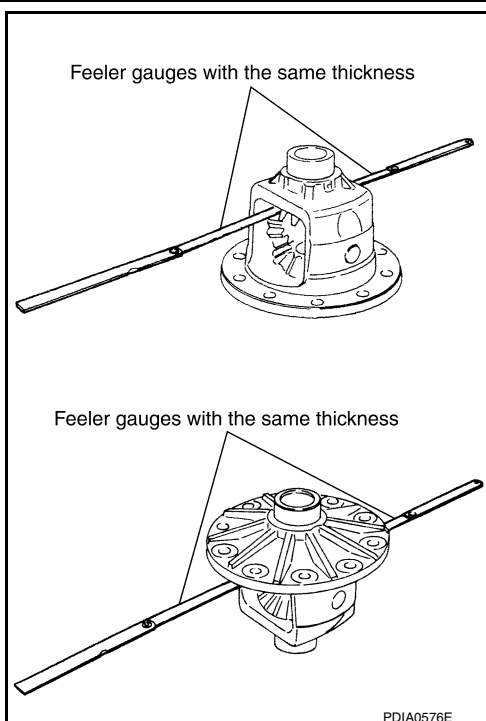
CAUTION:

Clean and degrease drive gear back and threaded holes sufficiently.

9. Install the drive gear to differential case.

CAUTION:

Align the matching mark of differential case and drive gear.



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

10. Tighten the mounting bolts with the following procedure.

CAUTION:

Apply anti-corrosion oil to the thread and seat of mounting bolts.

- a. Tighten the bolts in a crisscross fashion to the specified torque.

Drive gear mounting bolts tightening torque : 78.5 N·m (8.0 kg-m, 58 ft-lb)

- b. Tighten the bolts additionally to the specified angle.

Drive gear mounting bolts tightening angle : 31 to 36 degree

CAUTION:

Check the tightening angle using the angle wrench [SST: KV10112100 (BT-8653-A)]. Never make judgment by visual inspection.

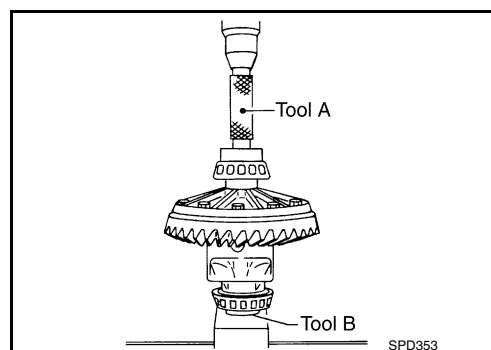
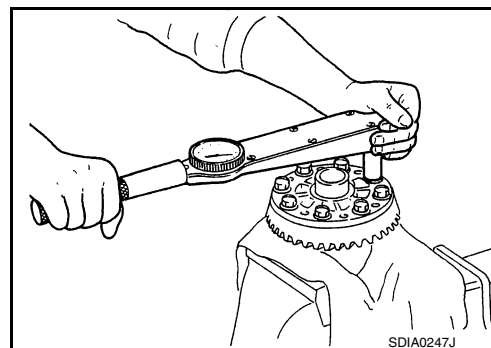
11. Press side bearing inner races to differential case, using the drift (A) and the base (B).

A : Drift [SST: KV38100300 (J-25523)]

B : Base [SST: ST33061000 (J-8107-2)]

CAUTION:

Never reuse side bearing inner race.

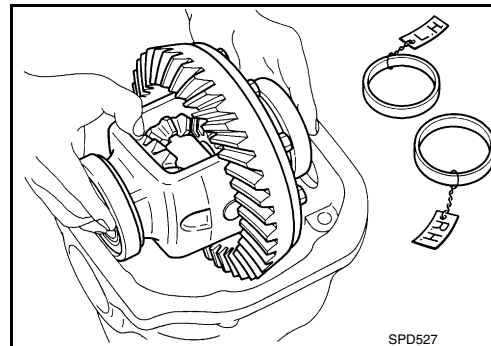


12. Set bearing outer races to differential case assembly, and install it with removed side bearing adjusting washer or same thickness washer into gear carrier.

CAUTION:

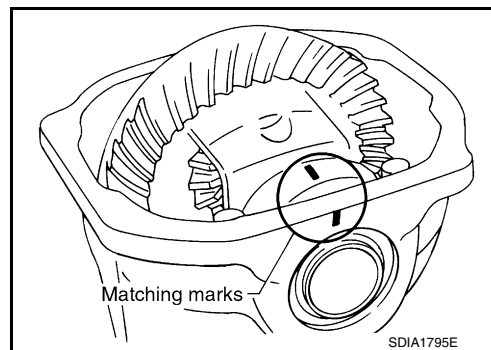
- **Apply differential gear oil to the side bearings.**
- **Install side bearing and side bearing adjusting washer in correct location. (drive gear tooth side or drive gear back side)**

13. Measure side bearing preload. If necessary, select the appropriate side bearing adjusting washers. Refer to [DLN-226. "2WD : Adjustment"](#).



14. Align matching marks on bearing cap with that on gear carrier.

15. Install bearing caps and tighten bearing cap mounting bolts.



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

16. Using the drift [SST: KV38100200 (J-26233)], drive side oil seals until it becomes flush with the case end.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- When installing, never incline oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.

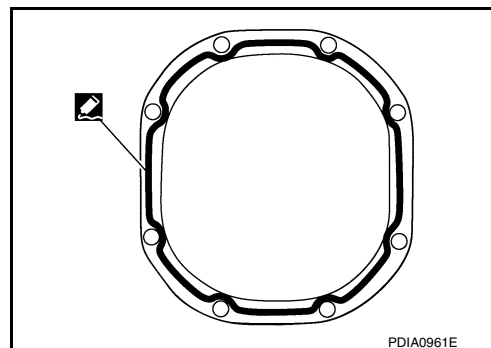
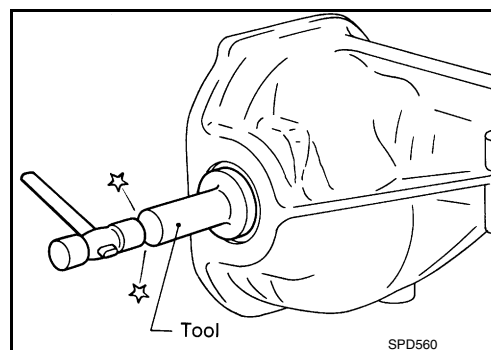
17. Check and adjust drive gear runout, tooth contact, drive gear to drive pinion backlash, and total preload torque. Refer to [DLN-226, "2WD : Adjustment"](#).
Recheck above items. Readjust the above description, if necessary.

18. Apply sealant (A) to mating surface of rear cover.
• Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

CAUTION:

Remove old sealant adhering to mounting surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to application and mounting surfaces.

19. Install rear cover on gear carrier and tighten mounting bolts.



20. Install side flange with the following procedure.

- Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil seal.
- After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the protector.
- Put a suitable drift on the center of side flange, then drive it until sound changes.

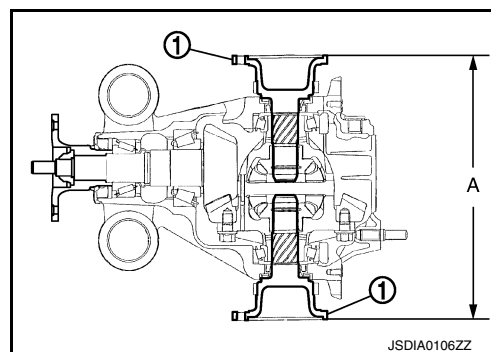
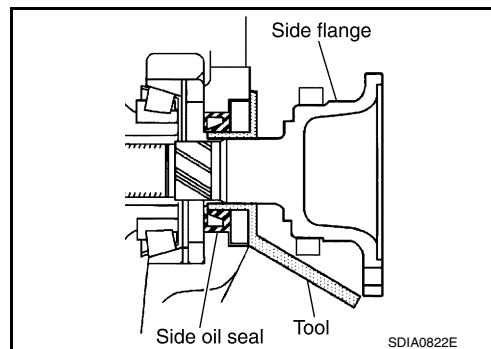
NOTE:

When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound that seems to affect the whole final drive.

- Confirm that the dimension of the side flange (1) installation measurement (A) in the figure comes into the following.

Standard

A : 326 – 328 mm (12.83 – 12.91 in)



2WD : Adjustment

INFOID:0000000010580546

TOTAL PRELOAD TORQUE

Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

- Secure final drive assembly onto an attachment [SST: KV38100800 (J-25604-01)].
- Remove side flanges.
- Rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise and rotation malfunction.
- Rotate drive pinion at least 20 times to check for smooth operation of the bearing.

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

5. Measure total preload with the preload gauge (A) [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

Standard

Total preload torque

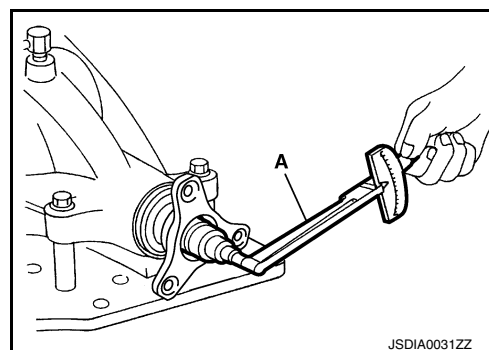
: Refer to [DLN-261, "Pre-load Torque"](#).

NOTE:

Total preload torque = Pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque

- If measured value is out of the specification, disassemble it to check and adjust each part. Adjust the pinion bearing preload and side bearing preload.

Adjust the pinion bearing preload first, then adjust the side bearing preload.



When the preload torque is large

On pinion bearings: Replace the collapsible spacer.

On side bearings: Use thinner side bearing adjusting washers by the same amount to each side. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

When the preload is small

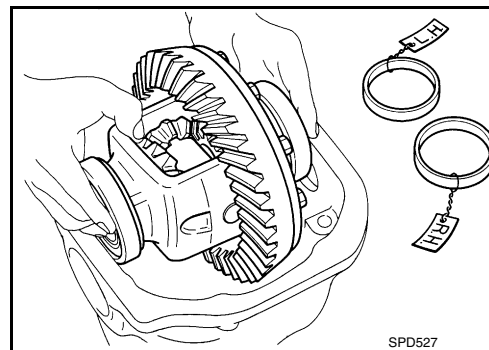
On pinion bearings: Tighten the drive pinion lock nut.

On side bearings: Use thicker side bearing adjusting washers by the same amount to each side. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

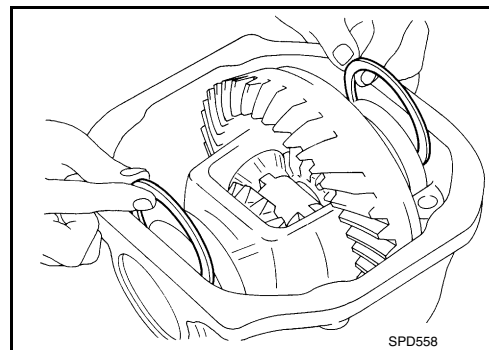
SIDE BEARING PRELOAD

Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

1. Remove rear cover. Refer to [DLN-220, "2WD : Disassembly"](#).
2. Make sure all parts are clean. Also, make sure the bearings are well lubricated with gear oil.
3. Place the differential case, with side bearings and bearing races installed, into gear carrier.



4. Insert left and right original side bearing adjusting washers in place between side bearings and gear carrier.

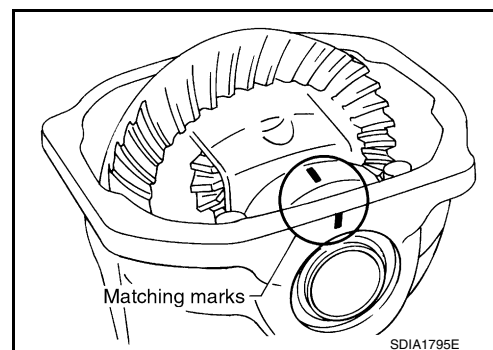


DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

5. Install bearing caps in their correct locations and tighten bearing cap mounting bolts.
6. Turn the carrier several times to seat the bearings.

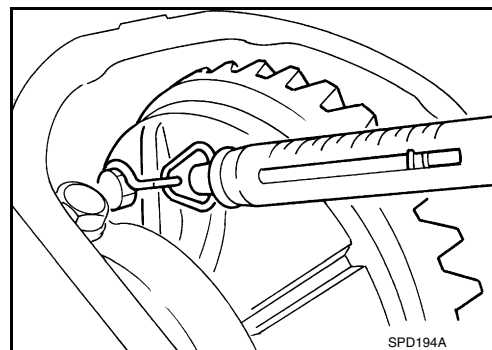


7. Measure the turning torque of the carrier at the drive gear mounting bolts with a spring gauge [SST: — (J-8129)].

Standard

Specification

: 34.2 – 39.2 N (3.5 – 4.0 kg, 7.7 – 8.8 lb) of pulling force at the drive gear bolt



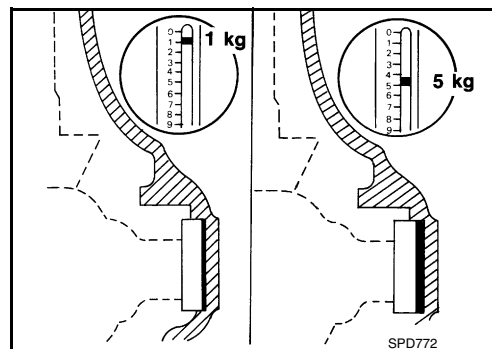
8. If the turning torque is outside the specification, use a thicker/thinner side bearing adjusting washer to adjust. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

If the turning torque is less than the specified range:

Use a thicker adjusting washer.

If the turning torque is greater than the specification:

Use a thinner adjusting washer.



CAUTION:

Select a side bearing adjusting washer for right and left individually.

9. Record the total amount of washer thickness required for the correct carrier side bearing preload.

DRIVE GEAR RUNOUT

1. Remove rear cover. Refer to [DLN-220, "2WD : Disassembly"](#).
2. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear back face.
3. Rotate the drive gear to measure runout.

Limit

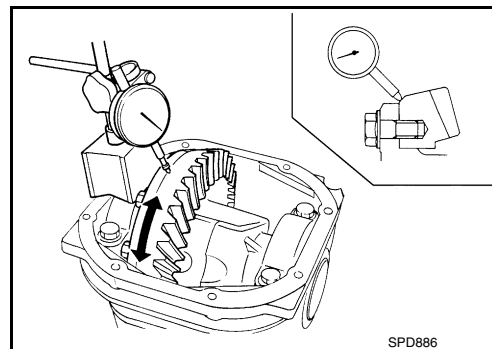
Drive gear runout

: Refer to [DLN-261, "Drive Gear Runout"](#).

- If the runout is outside of the repair limit, check drive gear assembly condition; foreign material may be caught between drive gear and differential case, or differential case or drive gear may be deformed, etc.

CAUTION:

Replace drive gear and drive pinion gear as a set.



TOOTH CONTACT

Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

1. Remove rear cover. Refer to [DLN-220, "2WD : Disassembly"](#).

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

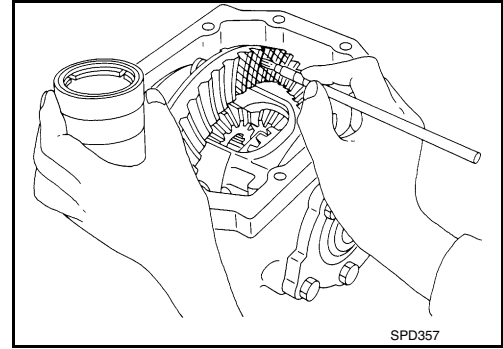
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

2. Apply red lead to drive gear.

CAUTION:

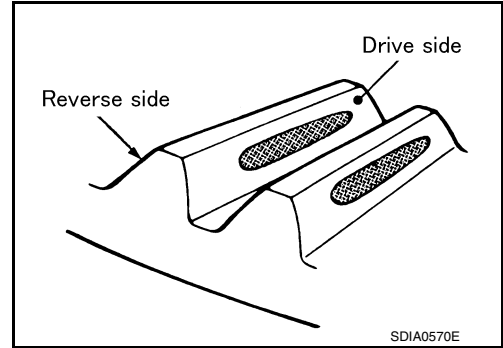
Apply red lead to both the faces of 3 to 4 gears at 4 locations evenly spaced on drive gear.



3. Rotate drive gear back and forth several times, check drive pinion gear to drive gear tooth contact.

CAUTION:

Check tooth contact on drive side and reverse side.



Tooth contact condition		Pinion height adjusting washer selection valve [mm (in)]	Adjustment (Yes/No)	Possible cause
Drive side	Back side			
Heel side Toe side	Toe side Heel side	Thicker ↑	Yes	Occurrence of noise and scoring sound in all speed ranges.
				Occurrence of noise when accelerating.
		Thinner ↓	No	—
		Thinner ↓	Yes	Occurrence of noise at constant speed and decreasing speed.
				Occurrence of noise and scoring sound in all speed ranges.

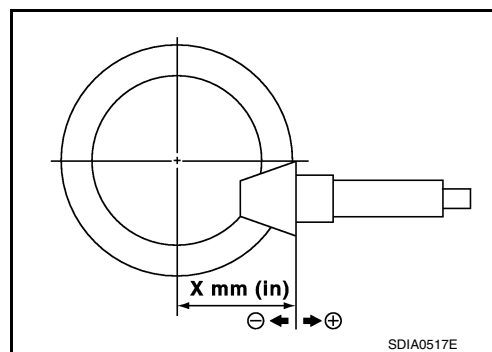
SDIA0207E

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

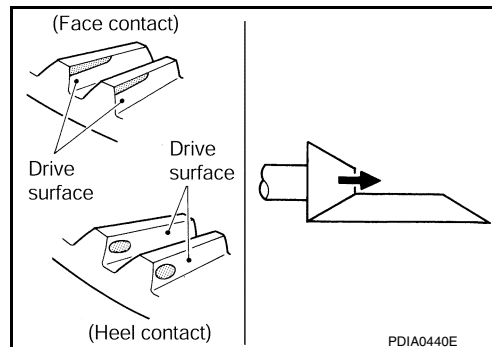
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

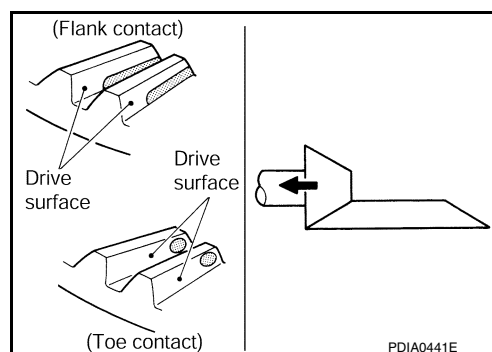
- If tooth contact is improperly adjusted, follow the procedure below to adjust the pinion height [dimension (X)].



- If the tooth contact is near the face (face contact), or near the heel (heel contact), thicken pinion height adjusting washers to move drive pinion closer to drive gear. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.



- If the tooth contact is near the flank (flank contact), or near the toe (toe contact), thin pinion height adjusting washers to move drive pinion farther from drive gear. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.



BACKLASH

Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

- Remove rear cover. Refer to [DLN-220, "2WD : Disassembly"](#).
- Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear face to measure the backlash.

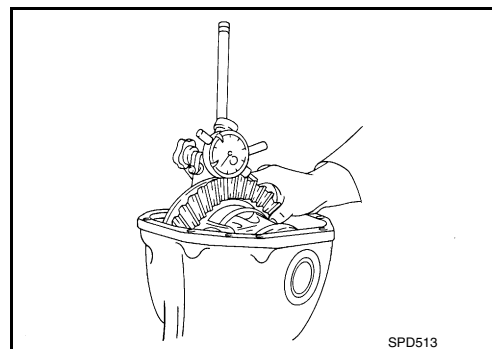
Standard Backlash

: Refer to [DLN-261, "Backlash"](#).

- If the backlash is outside of the specified value, change the thickness of side bearing adjusting washer.

When the backlash is large:

Make drive gear back side adjusting washer thicker, and drive gear tooth side adjusting washer thinner by the same amount. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

When the backlash is small:

Make drive gear back side adjusting washer thinner, and drive gear tooth side adjusting washer thicker by the same amount. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

CAUTION:

Never change the total amount of washers as it changes the bearing preload.

2WD : Inspection After Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010580547

DRIVE GEAR AND DRIVE PINION

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If the gear teeth never mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust or replace as necessary.
- If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive gear and drive pinion as a set.

BEARING

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted or scratched marks, or unusual noise from the bearing is observed, replace as a bearing assembly (as a new set).

SIDE GEAR AND PINION MATE GEAR

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any cracks or damage on the surface of the tooth is found, replace.
- If any worn or chipped mark on the contact sides of the thrust washer is found, replace.

SIDE GEAR THRUST WASHER AND PINION MATE THRUST WASHER

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If it is chipped (by friction), damaged, or unusually worn, replace.

OIL SEAL

- Whenever disassembled, replace.
- If wear, deterioration of adherence (sealing force lips), or damage is detected on the lips, replace them.

DIFFERENTIAL CASE

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any wear or crack on the contact sides of the differential case is found, replace.

COMPANION FLANGE

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any chipped mark [about 0.1 mm, (0.004 in)] or other damage on the contact sides of the lips of the companion flange is found, replace.

AWD

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

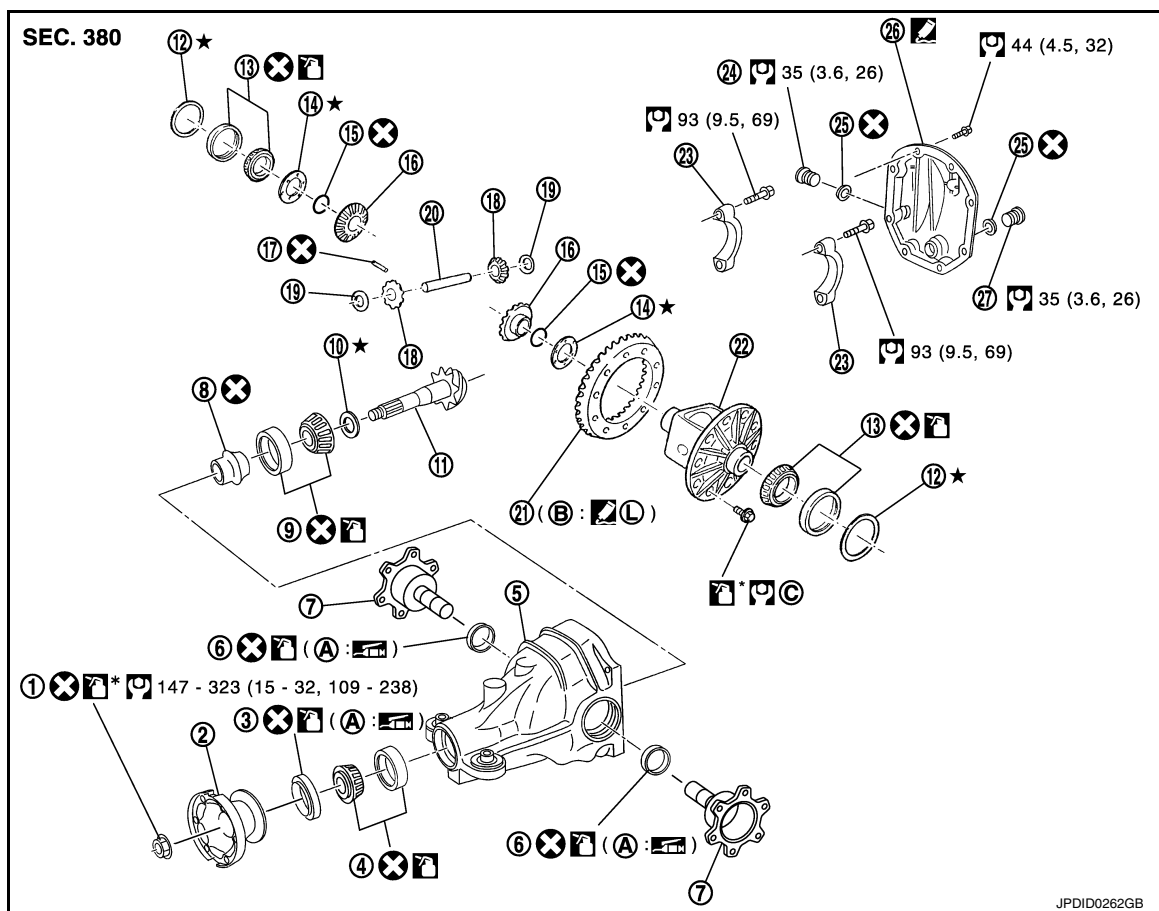
DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

AWD : Exploded View

INFOID:000000010580548



- | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. Drive pinion lock nut | 2. Companion flange | 3. Front oil seal |
| 4. Pinion front bearing | 5. Gear carrier | 6. Side oil seal |
| 7. Side flange | 8. Collapsible spacer | 9. Pinion rear bearing |
| 10. Pinion height adjusting washer | 11. Drive pinion | 12. Side bearing adjusting washer |
| 13. Side bearing | 14. Side gear thrust washer | 15. Circular clip |
| 16. Side gear | 17. Lock pin | 18. Pinion mate gear |
| 19. Pinion mate thrust washer | 20. Pinion mate shaft | 21. Drive gear |
| 22. Differential case | 23. Bearing cap | 24. Filler plug |
| 25. Gasket | 26. Rear cover | 27. Drain plug |
| A. Oil seal lip | B. Screw hole | C. Comply with the assembly procedure when tightening. Refer to DLN-235, "AWD : Assembly" . |

: Apply gear oil.

: Apply anti-corrosion oil.

: Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

: Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

AWD : Disassembly

INFOID:000000010580549

1. Drain gear oil, if necessary.

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

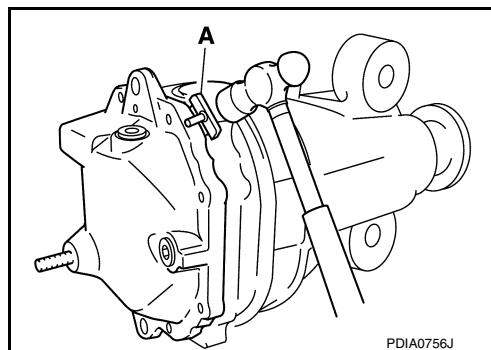
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

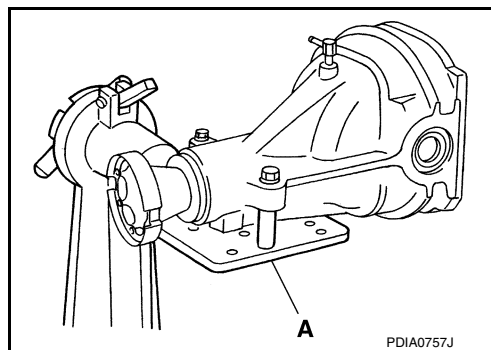
2. Remove side flange.
3. Remove rear cover mounting bolts.
4. Remove rear cover to insert the seal cutter (A) [SST: KV10111100 (J-37228)] between gear carrier and rear cover.

CAUTION:

- Never damage the mating surface.
- Never insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this may damage the mating surface.



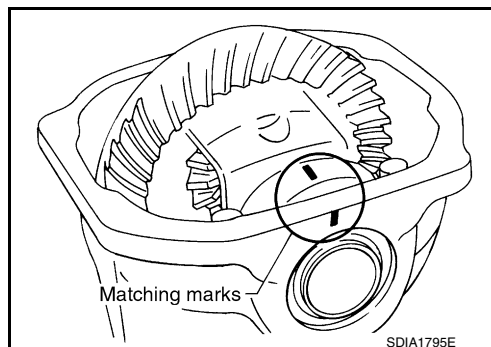
5. Using two 45 mm (1.77 in) spacers, mount carrier on the attachment (A) [SST: KV38100800 (J-25604-01)].



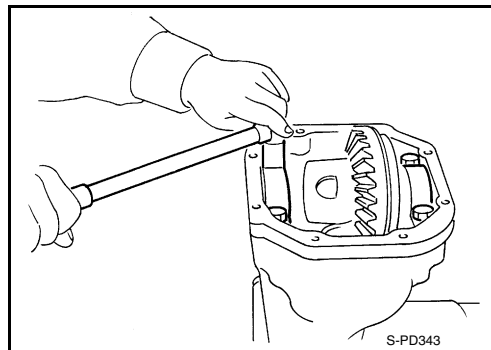
6. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on one side of the bearing cap.

CAUTION:

- For matching marks, use paint. Never damage bearing caps and gear carrier.
- Bearing caps are manufactured as integral molding. Use the matching marks to them in their original positions.



7. Remove bearing caps.

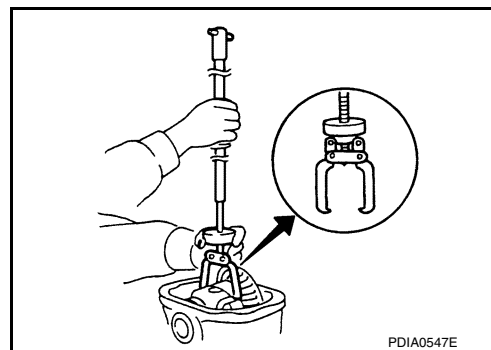


DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

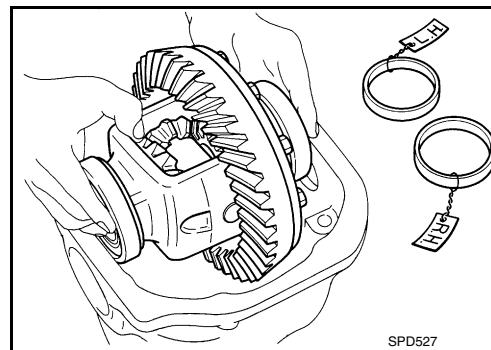
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

8. Lift differential case assembly out with a sliding hammer (commercial service tool).



- Keep side bearing outer races together with inner race. Never mix them up.
Also, keep side bearing adjusting washers together with bearings.



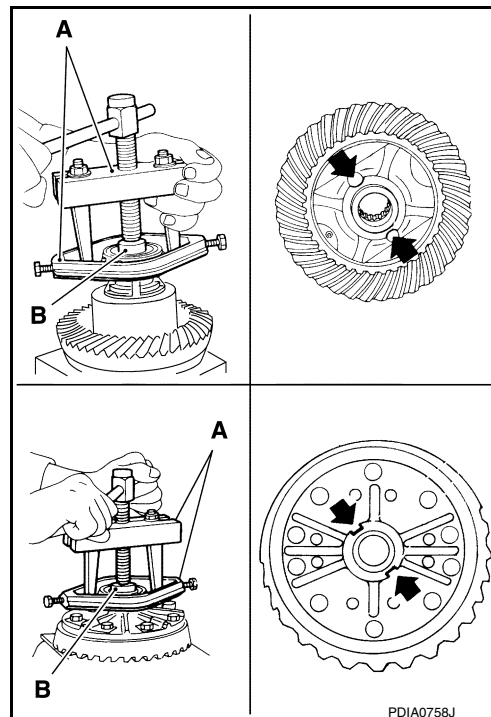
9. Remove side bearing inner race with puller (A) and base (B). To prevent damage to bearing, engage puller jaws in groove (←).

A : Puller [SST: ST33051001 (J-22888-20)]

B : Base [SST: ST33061000 (J-8107-2)]

CAUTION:

- To prevent damage to the side bearing and drive gear, place copper plates between these parts and vise.
- It is not necessary to remove side bearing inner race except when it is replaced.



10. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on one differential case assembly.

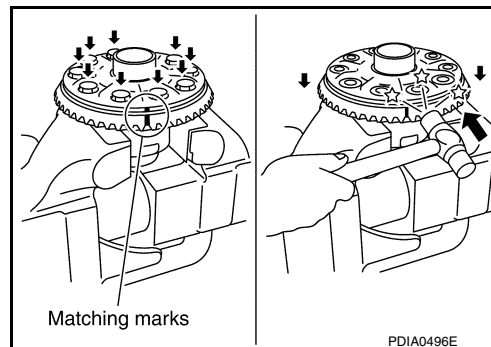
CAUTION:

For matching marks, use paint. Never damage differential case and drive gear.

11. Remove drive gear mounting bolts.
12. Tap drive gear off differential case assembly with a soft hammer.

CAUTION:

Tap evenly all around to keep drive gear from bending.

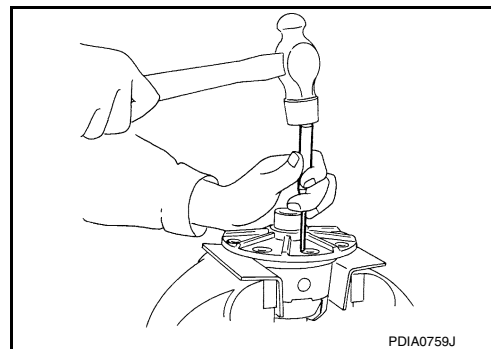


DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

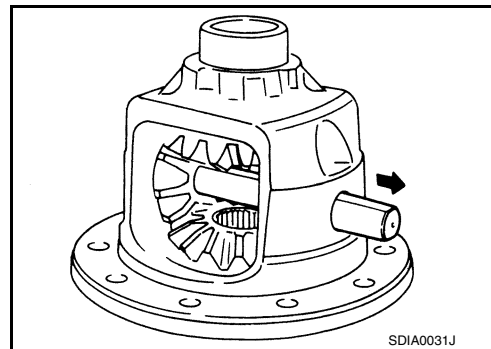
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

13. Remove lock pin of pinion mate shaft with a punch from drive gear side.



14. Remove pinion mate shaft.

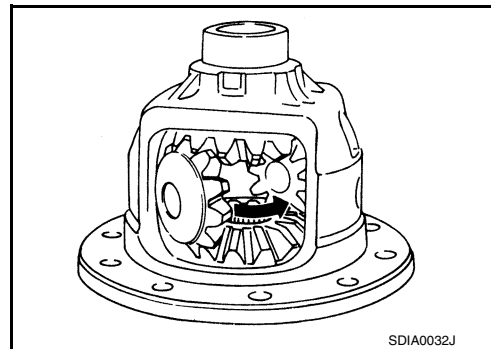


15. Turn pinion mate gear, then remove pinion mate gear, pinion mate thrust washer, side gear and side gear thrust washer from differential case.

16. Remove circular clip from side gear.

CAUTION:

Never damage side gear.



AWD : Assembly

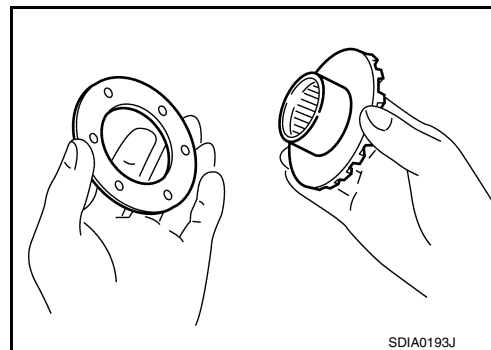
INFOID:000000010580550

1. Install circular clip to side gear.

CAUTION:

Never damage side gear.

2. Install side gear thrust washers with the same thickness as the ones installed prior to disassembly or reinstall the old ones on the side gears.



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

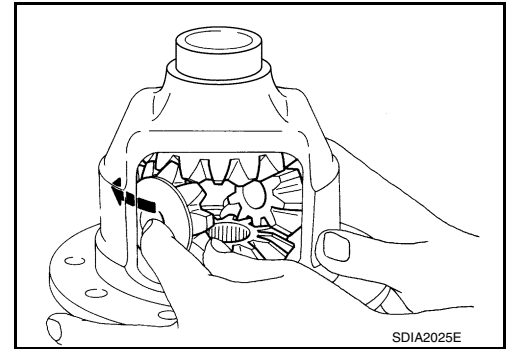
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

3. Install side gears and thrust washers into differential case.

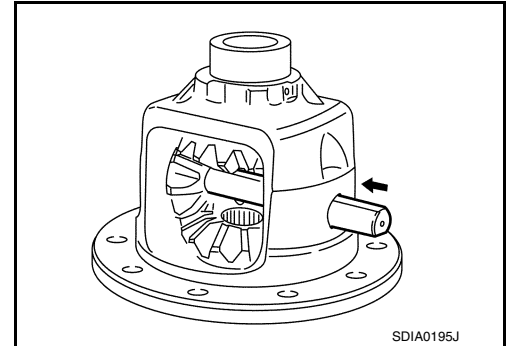
CAUTION:

Make sure that the circular clip is installed to side gears.

4. Align 2 pinion mate gears in diagonally opposite positions, then rotate and install them into differential case after installing thrust washer to pinion mate gear.

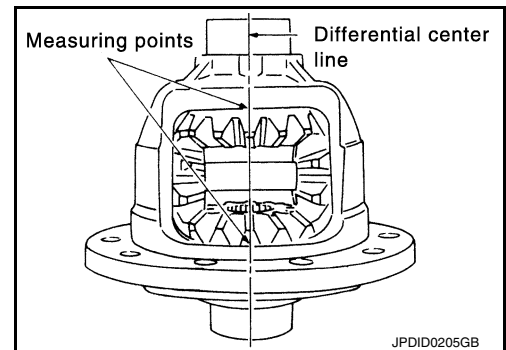


5. Align the lock pin holes on differential case with shaft, and install pinion mate shaft.



6. Measure side gear end play. If necessary, select the appropriate side gear thrust washers.

- a. Place differential case straight up so that side gear to be measured comes upward.



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

- b. Using feeler gauge, measure the clearance between side gear back and differential case at 3 different points, while rotating side gear. Average the 3 readings, and then measure the clearance of the other side as well.

Standard

Side gear back clearance : Refer to [DLN-261, "Differential Side Gear Clearance"](#).

CAUTION:

To prevent side gear from tilting, insert feeler gauges with the same thickness from both sides.

- c. If the back clearance is outside the specification, use a thicker/thinner side gear thrust washer to adjust. For selecting thrust washer, refer to the latest parts information.

When the back clearance is large: Use a thicker thrust washer.

When the back clearance is small: Use a thinner thrust washer.

CAUTION:

Select a side gear thrust washer for right and left individually.

7. Drive a lock pin into pinion mate shaft, using a punch. Make sure lock pin is flush with differential case.

CAUTION:

Never reuse lock pin.

8. Apply thread locking sealant into the thread hole of drive gear. Use Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

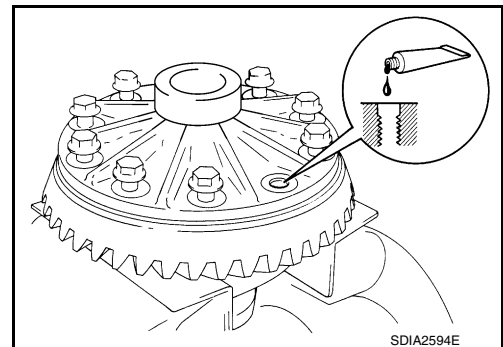
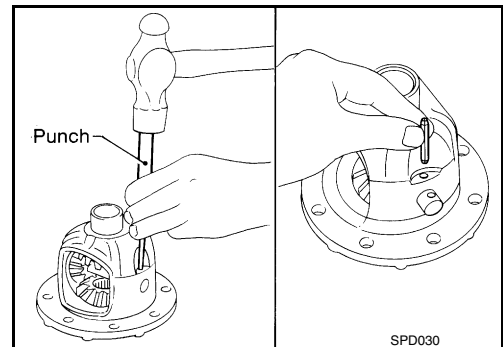
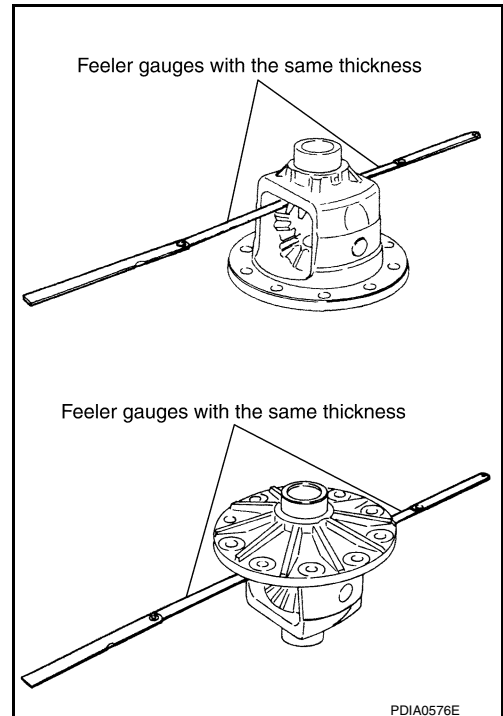
CAUTION:

Clean and degrease drive gear back and threaded holes sufficiently.

9. Install the drive gear to differential case.

CAUTION:

Align the matching mark of differential case and drive gear.



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

10. Tighten the mounting bolts with the following procedure.

CAUTION:

Apply anti-corrosion oil to the thread and seat of mounting bolts.

- a. Tighten the bolts in a crisscross fashion to the specified torque.

Drive gear mounting bolts tightening torque : 78.5 N·m (8.0 kg-m, 58 ft-lb)

- b. Tighten the bolts additionally to the specified angle.

Drive gear mounting bolts tightening angle : 31 to 36 degree

CAUTION:

Check the tightening angle using the angle wrench [SST: KV10112100 (BT-8653-A)]. Never make judgment by visual inspection.

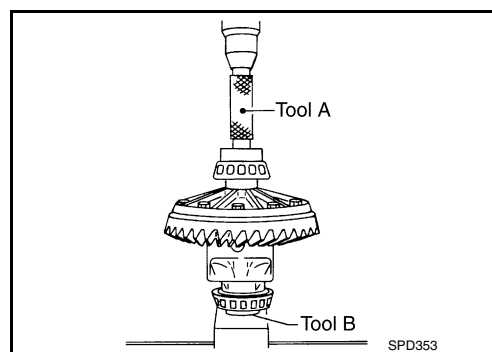
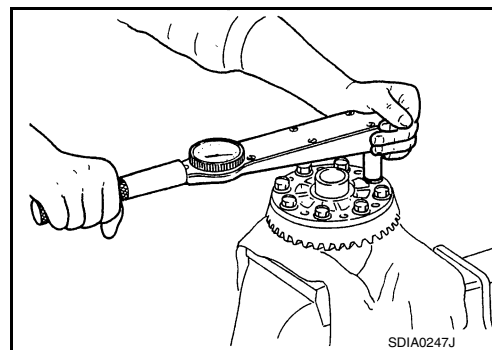
11. Press side bearing inner races to differential case, using the drift (A) and the base (B).

A : Drift [SST: KV38100300 (J-25523)]

B : Base [SST: ST33061000 (J-8107-2)]

CAUTION:

Never reuse side bearing inner race.

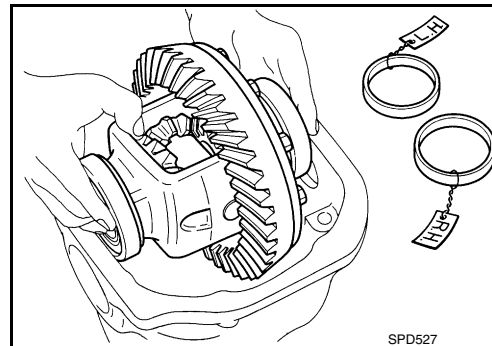


12. Set bearing outer races to differential case assembly, and install it with removed side bearing adjusting washer or same thickness washer into gear carrier.

CAUTION:

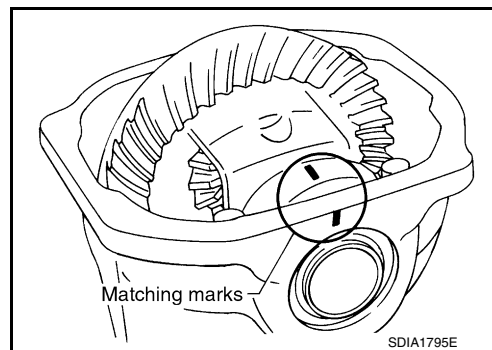
- Apply differential gear oil to the side bearings.
- Install side bearing and side bearing adjusting washer in correct location. (drive gear tooth side or drive gear back side)

13. Measure side bearing preload. If necessary, select the appropriate side bearing adjusting washers. Refer to [DLN-239. "AWD : Adjustment"](#).



14. Align matching marks on bearing cap with that on gear carrier.

15. Install bearing caps and tighten bearing cap mounting bolts.



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

16. Using the drift (A) [SST: KV38100200 (J-26233)], drive side oil seals until it becomes flush with the case end.

CAUTION:

- **Never reuse oil seal.**
- **When installing, never incline oil seal.**
- **Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.**

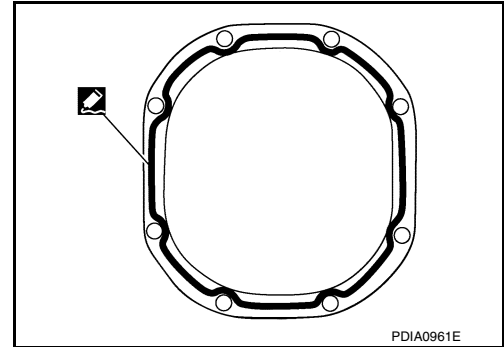
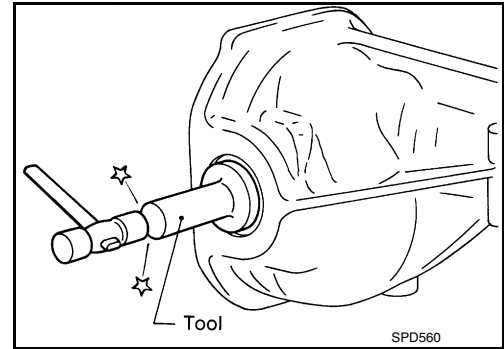
17. Check and adjust drive gear runout, tooth contact, drive gear to drive pinion backlash, and total preload torque. Refer to [DLN-239, "AWD : Adjustment"](#).
Recheck above items. Readjust the above description, if necessary.

18. Apply sealant (A) to mating surface of rear cover.
- **Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).**

CAUTION:

Remove old sealant adhering to mounting surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to application and mounting surfaces.

19. Install rear cover on gear carrier and tighten mounting bolts.

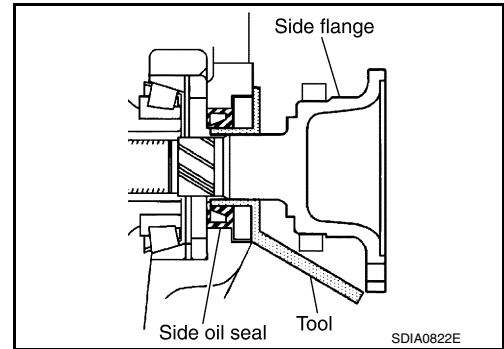


20. Install side flange with the following procedure.

- Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil seal.
- After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the protector.
- Put a suitable drift on the center of side flange, then drive it until sound changes.

NOTE:

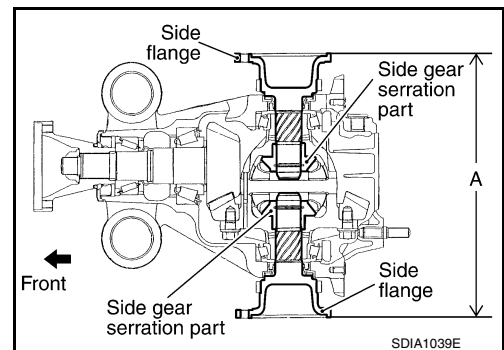
When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound that seems to affect the whole final drive.



- Confirm that the dimension of the side flange installation measurement (A) in the figure comes into the following.

Standard

A : 326 – 328 mm (12.83 – 12.91 in)



INFOID:0000000010580551

AWD : Adjustment

TOTAL PRELOAD TORQUE

Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

- Secure final drive assembly onto an attachment [SST: KV38100800 (J-25604-01)].
- Remove side flanges.
- Rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise and rotation malfunction.
- Rotate drive pinion at least 20 times to check for smooth operation of the bearing.

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

5. Measure total preload with the preload gauge (A) [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

Standard

Total preload torque

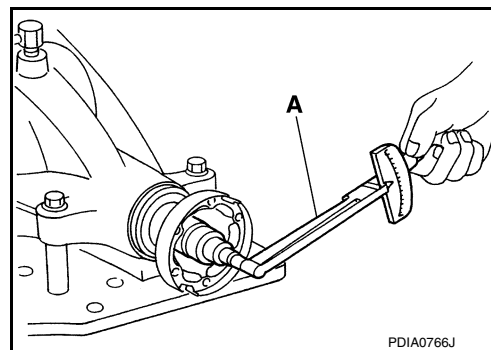
: Refer to [DLN-261, "Pre-load Torque"](#).

NOTE:

Total preload torque = Pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque

- If measured value is out of the specification, disassemble it to check and adjust each part. Adjust the pinion bearing preload and side bearing preload.

Adjust the pinion bearing preload first, then adjust the side bearing preload.



When the preload torque is large

On pinion bearings: Replace the collapsible spacer.

On side bearings: Use thinner side bearing adjusting washers by the same amount to each side. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

When the preload is small

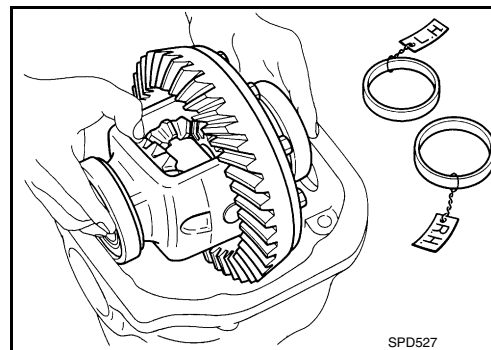
On pinion bearings: Tighten the drive pinion lock nut.

On side bearings: Use thicker side bearing adjusting washers by the same amount to each side. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

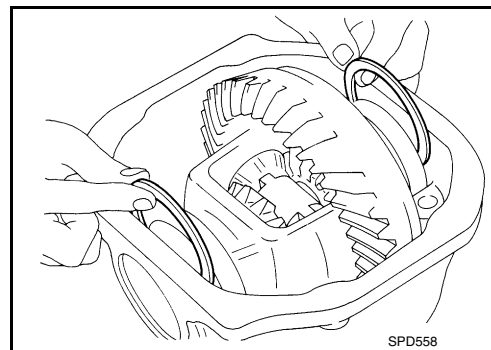
SIDE BEARING PRELOAD

Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

1. Remove rear cover. Refer to [DLN-232, "AWD : Disassembly"](#).
2. Make sure all parts are clean. Also, make sure the bearings are well lubricated with gear oil.
3. Place the differential case, with side bearings and bearing races installed, into gear carrier.



4. Insert left and right original side bearing adjusting washers in place between side bearings and gear carrier.

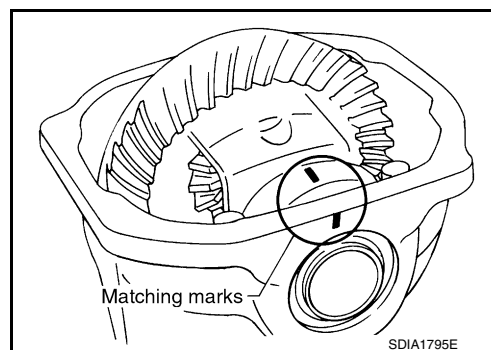


DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

5. Install bearing caps in their correct locations and tighten bearing cap mounting bolts.
6. Turn the carrier several times to seat the bearings.

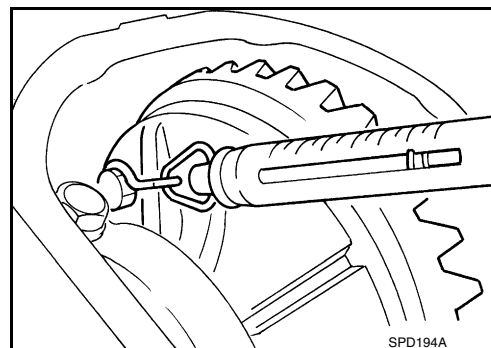


7. Measure the turning torque of the carrier at the drive gear mounting bolts with a spring gauge [SST: — (J-8129)].

Standard

Specification

: 34.2 – 39.2 N (3.5 – 4.0 kg,
7.7 – 8.8 lb) of pulling force
at the drive gear bolt



8. If the turning torque is outside the specification, use a thicker/thinner side bearing adjusting washer to adjust. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

If the turning torque is less
than the specified range:

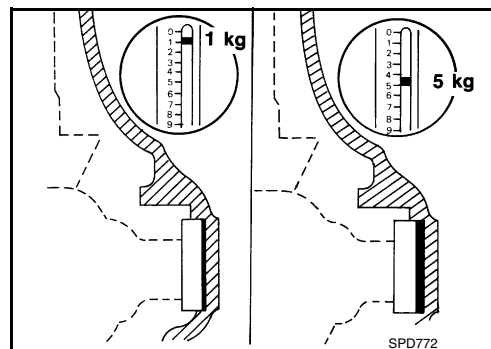
Use a thicker adjusting
washer.

If the turning torque is
greater than the specifica-
tion:

Use a thinner adjusting
washer.

CAUTION:

Select a side bearing adjusting washer for right and left individually.



9. Record the total amount of washer thickness required for the correct carrier side bearing preload.

DRIVE GEAR RUNOUT

1. Remove rear cover. Refer to [DLN-232, "AWD : Disassembly"](#).
2. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear back face.
3. Rotate the drive gear to measure runout.

Limit

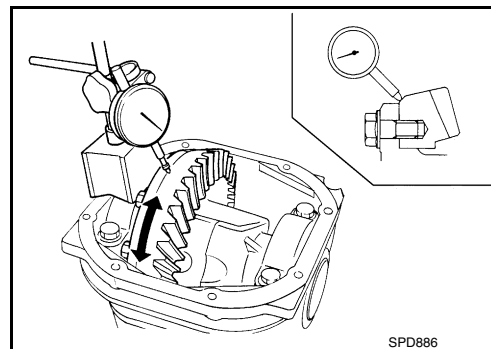
Drive gear runout

: Refer to [DLN-261, "Drive
Gear Runout"](#).

- If the runout is outside of the repair limit, check drive gear assembly condition; foreign material may be caught between drive gear and differential case, or differential case or drive gear may be deformed, etc.

CAUTION:

Replace drive gear and drive pinion gear as a set.



TOOTH CONTACT

Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

1. Remove rear cover. Refer to [DLN-232, "AWD : Disassembly"](#).

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

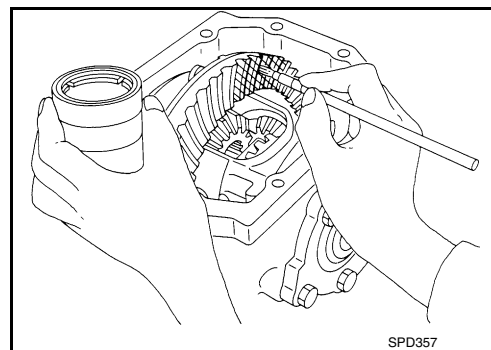
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

2. Apply red lead to drive gear.

CAUTION:

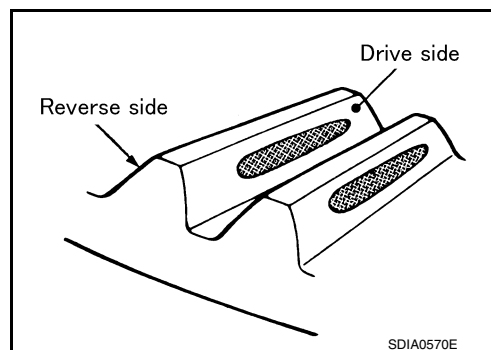
Apply red lead to both the faces of 3 to 4 gears at 4 locations evenly spaced on drive gear.



3. Rotate drive gear back and forth several times, check drive pinion gear to drive gear tooth contact.

CAUTION:

Check tooth contact on drive side and reverse side.



Tooth contact condition				Pinion height adjusting washer selection valve [mm (in)]	Adjustment (Yes/No)	Possible cause
Drive side		Back side				
Heel side	Toe side	Toe side	Heel side	Thicker ↑	Yes	Occurrence of noise and scoring sound in all speed ranges.
						No
					Yes	
						Thinner ↓

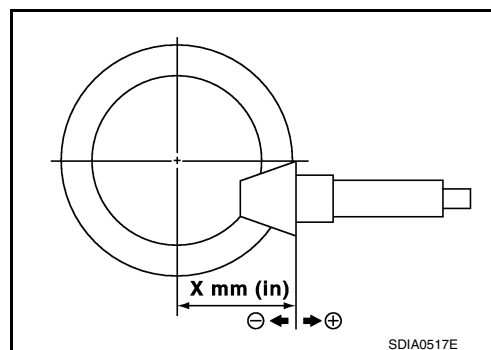
SDIA0207E

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

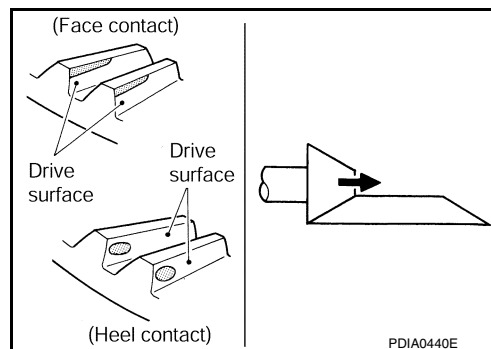
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

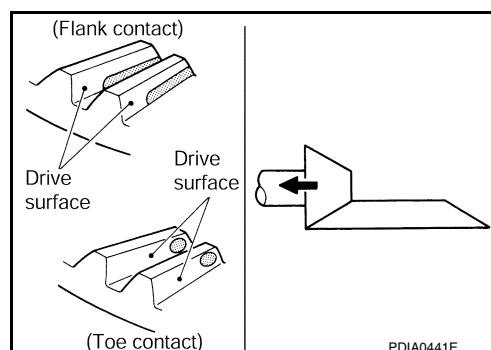
- If tooth contact is improperly adjusted, follow the procedure below to adjust the pinion height [dimension (X)].



- If the tooth contact is near the face (face contact), or near the heel (heel contact), thicken pinion height adjusting washers to move drive pinion closer to drive gear. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.



- If the tooth contact is near the flank (flank contact), or near the toe (toe contact), thin pinion height adjusting washers to move drive pinion farther from drive gear. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.



BACKLASH

Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

- Remove rear cover. Refer to [DLN-232, "AWD : Disassembly"](#).
- Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear face to measure the backlash.

Standard

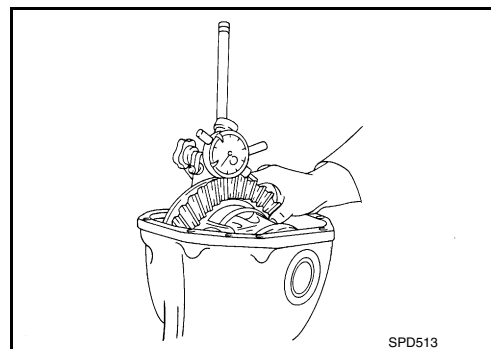
Backlash

: Refer to [DLN-261, "Backlash"](#).

- If the backlash is outside of the specified value, change the thickness of side bearing adjusting washer.

When the backlash is large:

Make drive gear back side adjusting washer thicker, and drive gear tooth side adjusting washer thinner by the same amount. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.



When the backlash is small:

Make drive gear back side adjusting washer thinner, and drive gear tooth side adjusting washer thicker by the same amount. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

CAUTION:

Never change the total amount of washers as it changes the bearing preload.

AWD : Inspection After Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010580552

DRIVE GEAR AND DRIVE PINION

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If the gear teeth never mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust or replace as necessary.
- If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive gear and drive pinion as a set.

BEARING

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted or scratched marks, or unusual noise from the bearing is observed, replace as a bearing assembly (as a new set).

SIDE GEAR AND PINION MATE GEAR

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any cracks or damage on the surface of the tooth is found, replace.
- If any worn or chipped mark on the contact sides of the thrust washer is found, replace.

SIDE GEAR THRUST WASHER AND PINION MATE THRUST WASHER

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If it is chipped (by friction), damaged, or unusually worn, replace.

OIL SEAL

- Whenever disassembled, replace.
- If wear, deterioration of adherence (sealing force lips), or damage is detected on the lips, replace them.

DIFFERENTIAL CASE

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any wear or crack on the contact sides of the differential case is found, replace.

COMPANION FLANGE

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any chipped mark [about 0.1 mm, (0.004 in)] or other damage on the contact sides of the lips of the companion flange is found, replace.

DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

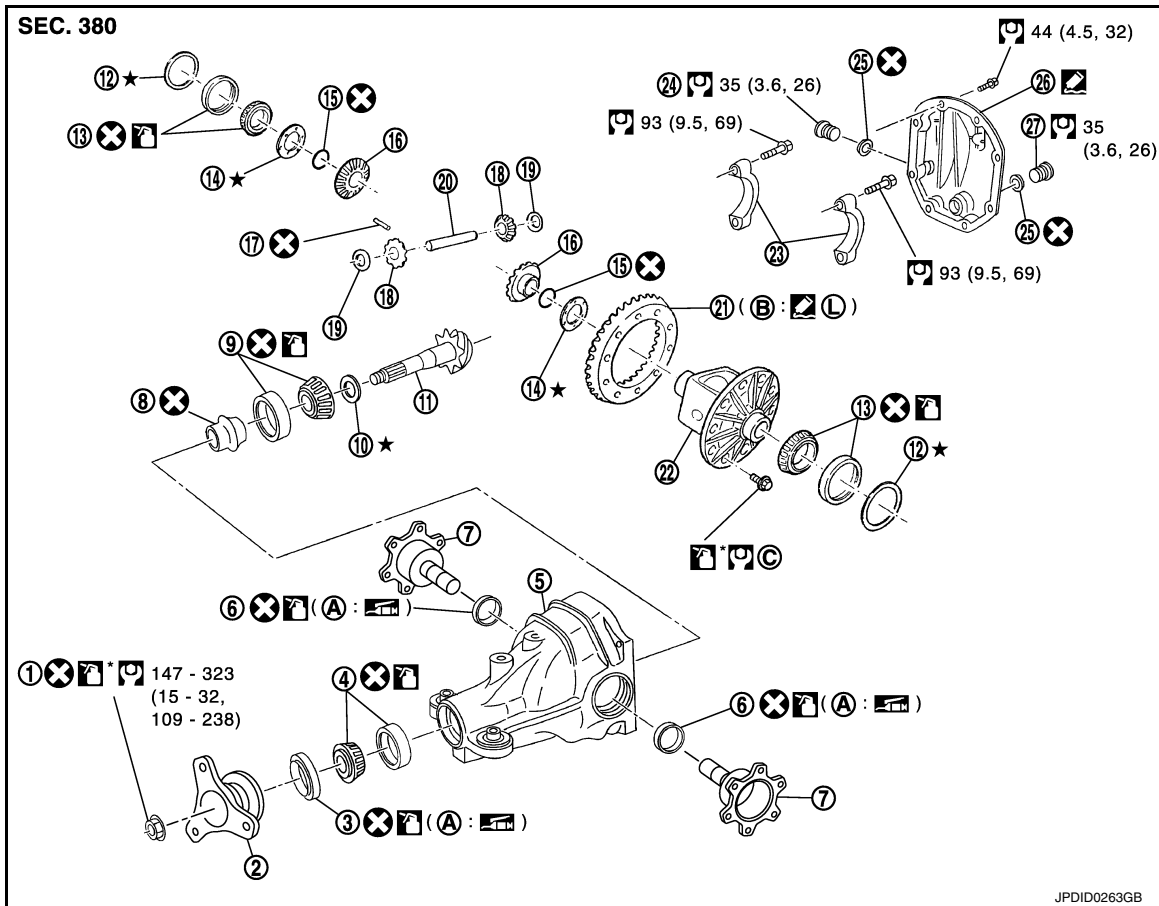
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

DRIVE PINION

2WD

2WD : Exploded View

INFOID:000000010580553



- | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. Drive pinion lock nut | 2. Companion flange | 3. Front oil seal |
| 4. Pinion front bearing | 5. Gear carrier | 6. Side oil seal |
| 7. Side flange | 8. Collapsible spacer | 9. Pinion rear bearing |
| 10. Pinion height adjusting washer | 11. Drive pinion | 12. Side bearing adjusting washer |
| 13. Side bearing | 14. Side gear thrust washer | 15. Circular clip |
| 16. Side gear | 17. Lock pin | 18. Pinion mate gear |
| 19. Pinion mate thrust washer | 20. Pinion mate shaft | 21. Drive gear |
| 22. Differential case | 23. Bearing cap | 24. Filler plug |
| 25. Gasket | 26. Rear cover | 27. Drain plug |
| A. Oil seal lip | B. Screw hole | C. Comply with the assembly procedure when tightening. Refer to DLN-222, "2WD : Assembly" . |

: Apply gear oil.

: Apply anti-corrosion oil.

: Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

: Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

DRIVE PINION

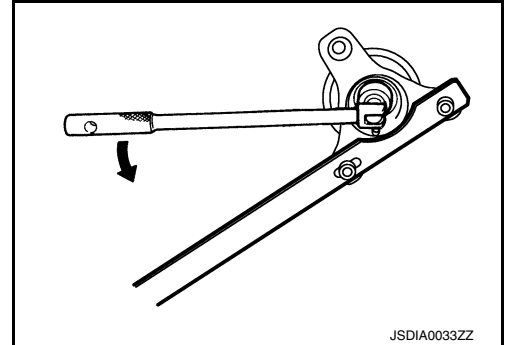
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

INFOID:000000010580554

2WD : Disassembly

1. Remove differential case assembly. Refer to [DLN-220. "2WD : Disassembly"](#).
2. Remove drive pinion lock nut with the flange wrench (commercial service tool).



3. Put matching mark (B) on the end of drive pinion. The matching mark should be in line with the matching mark (A) on companion flange (1).

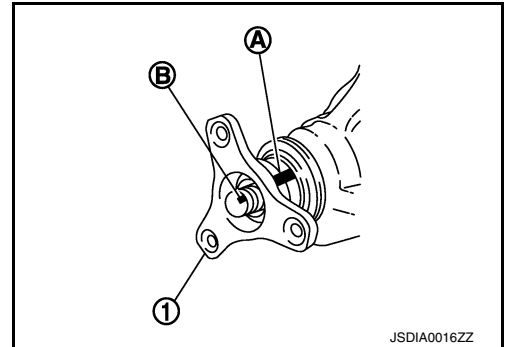
CAUTION:

For matching mark, use paint. Never damage companion flange and drive pinion.

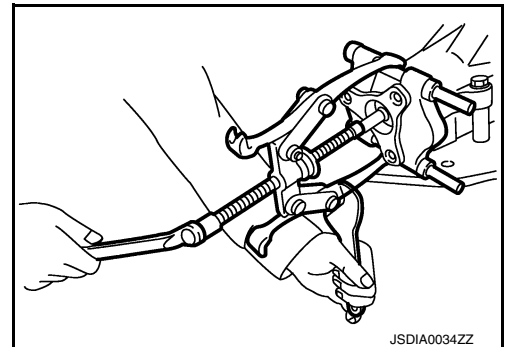
NOTE:

The matching mark on the final drive companion flange indicates the maximum vertical runout position.

When replacing companion flange, matching mark is not necessary.



4. Remove companion flange using the suitable pullers (commercial service tool).

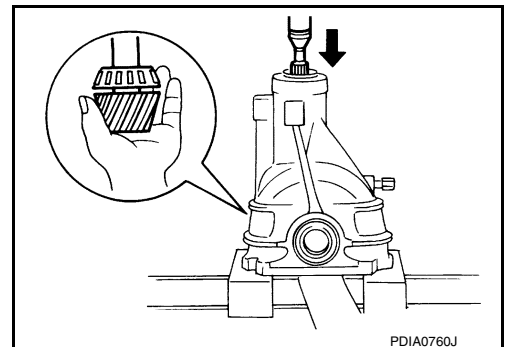


5. Press drive pinion assembly out of gear carrier.

CAUTION:

Never drop drive pinion assembly.

6. Remove front oil seal.
7. Remove side oil seal.
8. Remove pinion front bearing inner race.
9. Remove collapsible spacer.

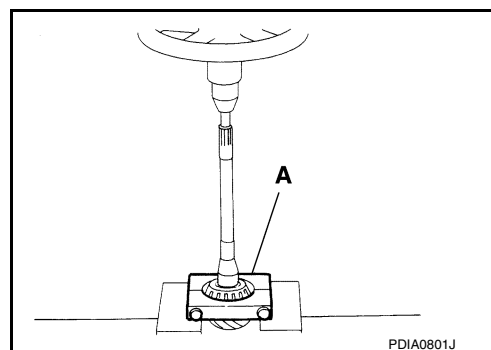


DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

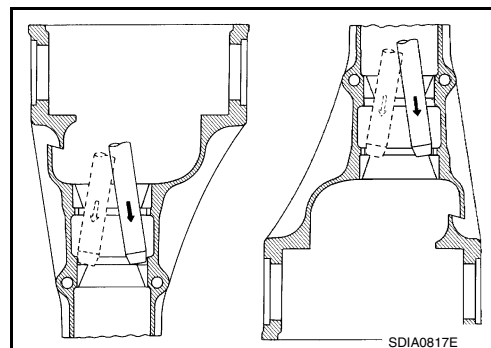
10. Remove pinion rear bearing inner race and pinion height adjusting washer with the replacer (A) (commercial service tool).



11. Tap pinion front/rear bearing outer races uniformly using a brass rod or equivalent to remove them.

CAUTION:

Never damage gear carrier.



2WD : Assembly

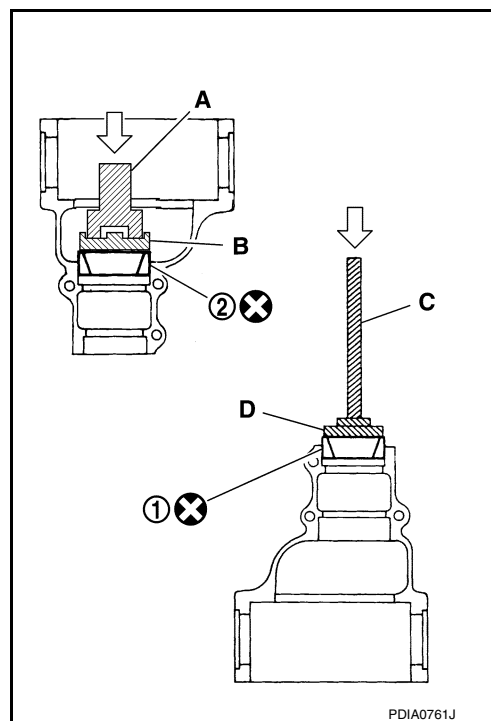
INFOID:0000000010580555

1. Install front bearing outer race (1) and rear bearing outer race (2) using drifts (A, B and D) and drift bar (C).

- A : Drift [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)]
- B : Drift [SST: KV40105230 (—)]
- C : Drift bar [SST: ST30611000 (J-25742-1)]
- D : Drift [SST: ST30613000 (J-25742-3)]

CAUTION:

- At first, using a hammer, tap bearing outer race until it becomes flat to gear carrier.
- Never reuse pinion front and rear bearing outer race.



DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

2. Temporarily install pinion height adjusting washer (1).

When hypoid gear set has been replaced

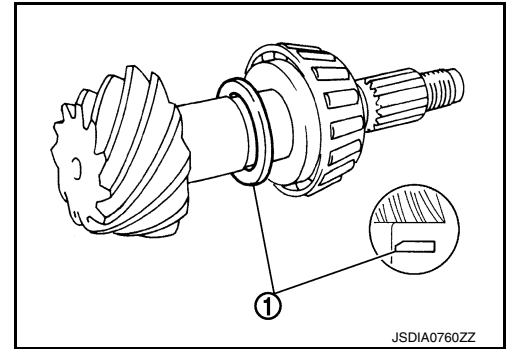
- Select pinion height adjusting washer. Refer to [DLN-251, "2WD : Adjustment"](#).

When hypoid gear set has been reused

- Temporarily install the removed pinion height adjusting washer or same thickness washer to drive pinion.

CAUTION:

Pay attention to the direction of pinion height adjusting washer. (Assemble as shown in the figure.)



3. Install pinion rear bearing inner race (1) to drive pinion with the drift (A) [SST: ST30901000 (J-26010-01)].

CAUTION:

Never reuse pinion rear bearing inner race.

4. Check and adjust the tooth contact and back lash of drive gear and drive pinion following the procedure below.

- a. Assemble drive pinion into gear carrier.

CAUTION:

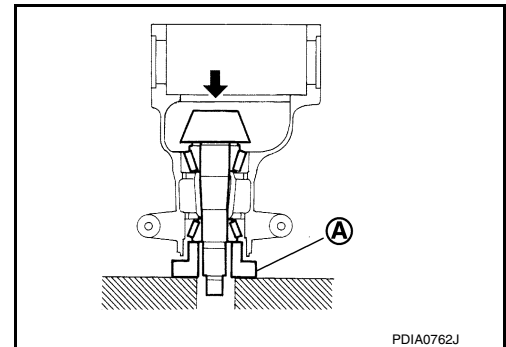
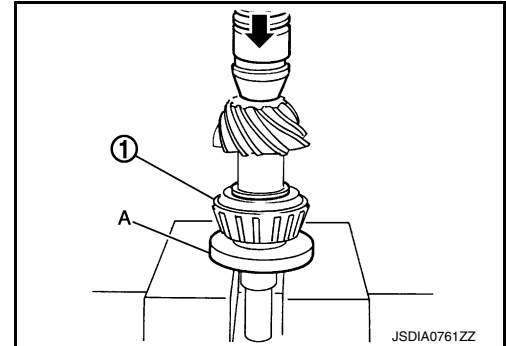
- Do not install collapsible spacer at this time.
- Apply gear oil to pinion rear bearing.

- b. Assemble pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion assembly.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse pinion front bearing inner race.
- Apply gear oil to pinion front bearing.

- c. Using suitable spacer (A) (commercial service tool), press the pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion as far as drive pinion nut can be tightened.



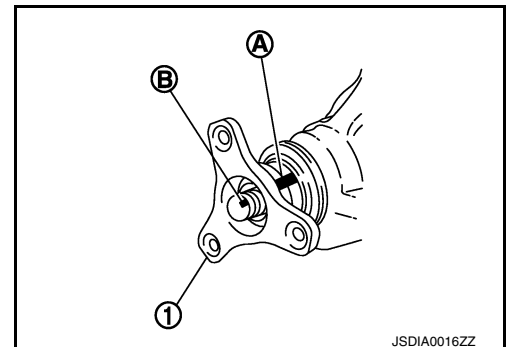
- d. Install companion flange.

CAUTION:

Do not install front oil seal at this time.

NOTE:

When reusing drive pinion, align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange, and then install companion flange (1).



DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

- e. Temporarily tighten removed drive pinion nut to drive pinion, using flange wrench (commercial service tool).

A : Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

NOTE:

Use removed drive pinion nut only for the preload measurement.

- f. Rotate drive pinion more than 20 times to adjust bearing.
- g. Tighten to drive pinion lock nut using flange wrench (commercial service tool), while adjusting pinion bearing preload torque using preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

Pinion bearing preload (without oil seal) : 1.0 - 1.3 N·m (0.11 – 0.13 kg-m, 9 – 11 in-lb)

CAUTION:

Drive pinion nut is tightened with no collapsible spacer. Be careful not to overtighten it. While measuring the preload, tighten drive pinion nut in 5° to 10° increments.

- h. Assemble removed drive side bearing adjusting washer or same thickness of it and install differential case assembly. Refer to [DLN-222. "2WD : Assembly"](#).

CAUTION:

- Apply differential gear oil to the side bearings.
- Install side bearing and side bearing adjusting washer in correct location. (drive gear tooth side or drive gear back side)

- i. Install bearing caps.
- j. Check and adjust tooth contact and drive gear to drive pinion backlash. Refer to [DLN-226. "2WD : Adjustment"](#).
- k. Remove bearing caps and differential case assembly.

- l. Remove companion flange.
- m. Remove drive pinion assembly from gear carrier.

CAUTION:

Never drop the drive pinion assembly.

- n. Remove pinion front bearing inner race.
5. Assemble collapsible spacer.

CAUTION:

Never reuse collapsible spacer.

6. Assemble drive pinion into gear carrier.

CAUTION:

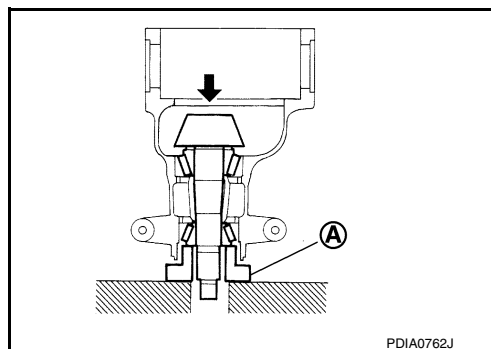
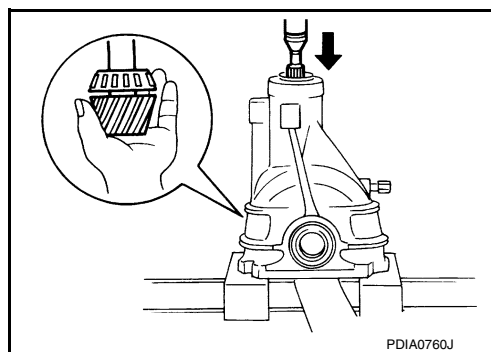
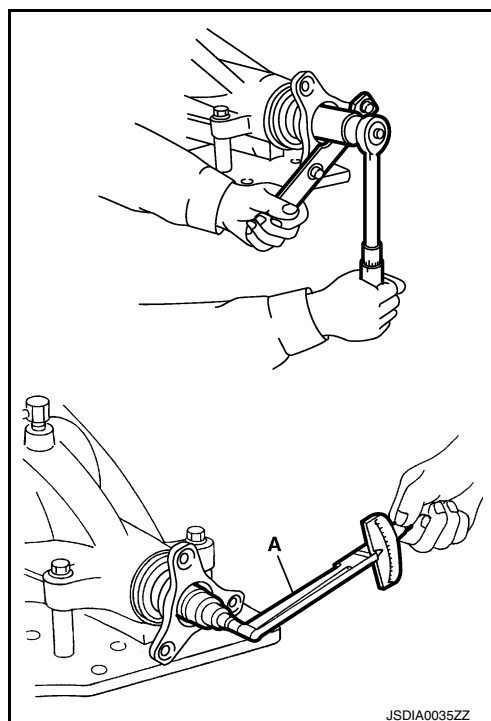
Apply gear oil to pinion rear bearing.

7. Assemble pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion assembly.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse pinion front bearing inner race.
- Apply gear oil to pinion front bearing.

8. Using suitable spacer (A) (commercial service tool), press the pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion as far as drive pinion nut can be tightened.



DRIVE PINION

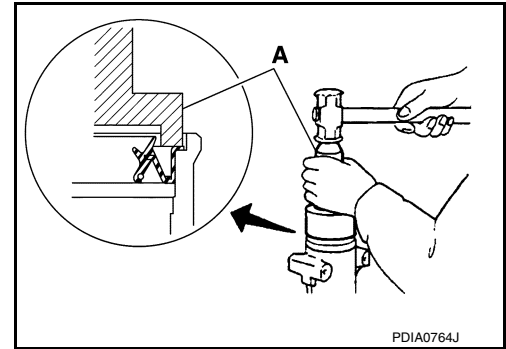
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

9. Using the drift (A) [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)], install front oil seal as shown in figure.

CAUTION:

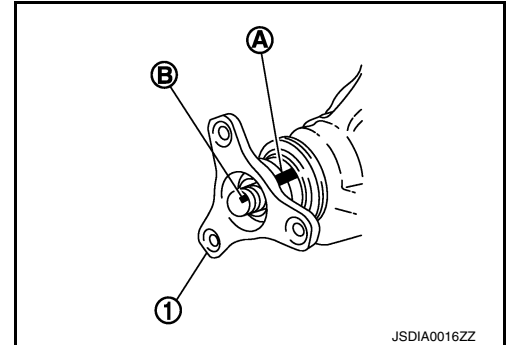
- Never reuse oil seal.
- When installing, never incline oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.



10. Install companion flange.

NOTE:

When reusing drive pinion, align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange, and then install companion flange (1).



11. Apply anti-corrosion oil to the thread and seat of drive pinion lock nut, and temporarily tighten drive pinion lock nut to drive pinion, using flange wrench (commercial service tool).

A : Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

CAUTION:

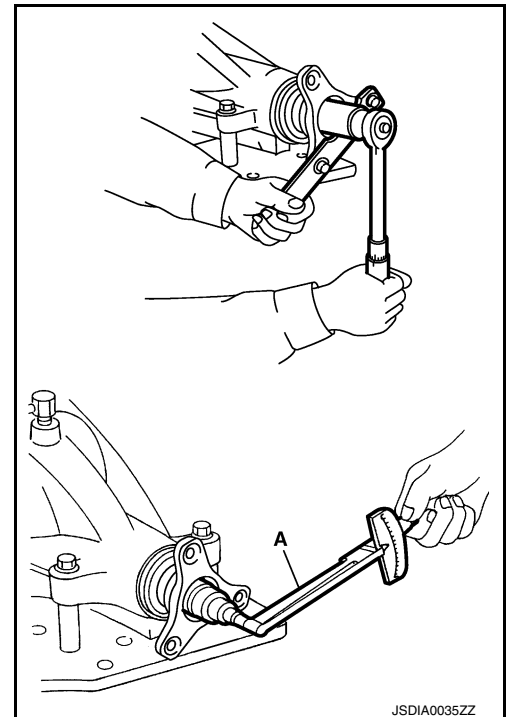
Never reuse drive pinion lock nut.

12. Adjust to the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque and pinion bearing preload torque, using preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

Pinion bearing preload : Refer to [DLN-261, "Pre-load Torque"](#).

CAUTION:

- Adjust to the lower limit of the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque first.
- If the preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Never loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the preload torque.
- After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.



13. Install differential case assembly. Refer to [DLN-222, "2WD : Assembly"](#).

CAUTION:

Do not install rear cover at this time.

14. Check and adjust drive gear runout, tooth contact and drive gear to drive pinion backlash, and companion flange runout. Refer to [DLN-226, "2WD : Adjustment"](#) and [DLN-251, "2WD : Adjustment"](#).
Recheck above items. Readjust the above description, if necessary.
15. Check total preload torque. Refer to [DLN-226, "2WD : Adjustment"](#).
16. Install rear cover. Refer to [DLN-222, "2WD : Assembly"](#).

DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

2WD : Adjustment

INFOID:000000010580556

PINION GEAR HEIGHT

If the hypoid gear set has been replaced, select the pinion height adjusting washer.

1. Use the formula below to calculate pinion height adjusting washer thickness.

Washer selection equation:

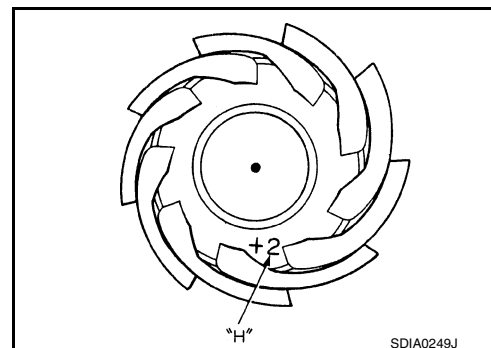
$$T = T_0 + (t_1 - t_2)$$

T: Correct washer thickness

T₀: Removed washer thickness

t₁: Old drive pinion head letter "H × 0.01"
("H": machined tolerance 1/100 mm × 100)

t₂: New drive pinion head letter "H × 0.01"
("H": machined tolerance 1/100 mm × 100)



Example:

$$T = 3.21 + [(2 \times 0.01) - (-1 \times 0.01)] = 3.24$$

T₀: 3.21

t₁: +2

t₂: -1

2. Select the proper pinion height adjusting washer. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

CAUTION:

If unable to find a washer of desired thickness, use a washer with thickness closest to the calculated value.

Example:

Calculated value... T = 3.22 mm

Used washer... T = 3.21 mm

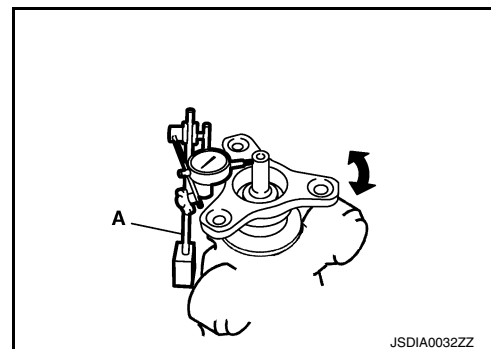
DRIVE PINION RUNOUT

1. Set a dial indicator (A) vertically to the tip of the drive pinion.
2. Rotate drive pinion to check for runout.

Limit

Drive pinion runout : Refer to [DLN-261, "Drive Pinion Runout \(2WD\)"](#).

3. If the runout value is outside of the limit, possible causes are an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and pinion bearing and malfunction of pinion bearing. Check for these items and repair if necessary.



2WD : Inspection After Disassembly

INFOID:000000010580557

DRIVE GEAR AND DRIVE PINION

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If the gear teeth never mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust or replace as necessary.
- If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive gear and drive pinion as a set.

BEARING

- Clean up the disassembled parts.

DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

- If any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted or scratched marks, or unusual noise from the bearing is observed, replace as a bearing assembly (as a new set).

SIDE GEAR AND PINION MATE GEAR

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any cracks or damage on the surface of the tooth is found, replace.
- If any worn or chipped mark on the contact sides of the thrust washer is found, replace.

SIDE GEAR THRUST WASHER AND PINION MATE THRUST WASHER

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If it is chipped (by friction), damaged, or unusually worn, replace.

OIL SEAL

- Whenever disassembled, replace.
- If wear, deterioration of adherence (sealing force lips), or damage is detected on the lips, replace them.

DIFFERENTIAL CASE

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any wear or crack on the contact sides of the differential case is found, replace.

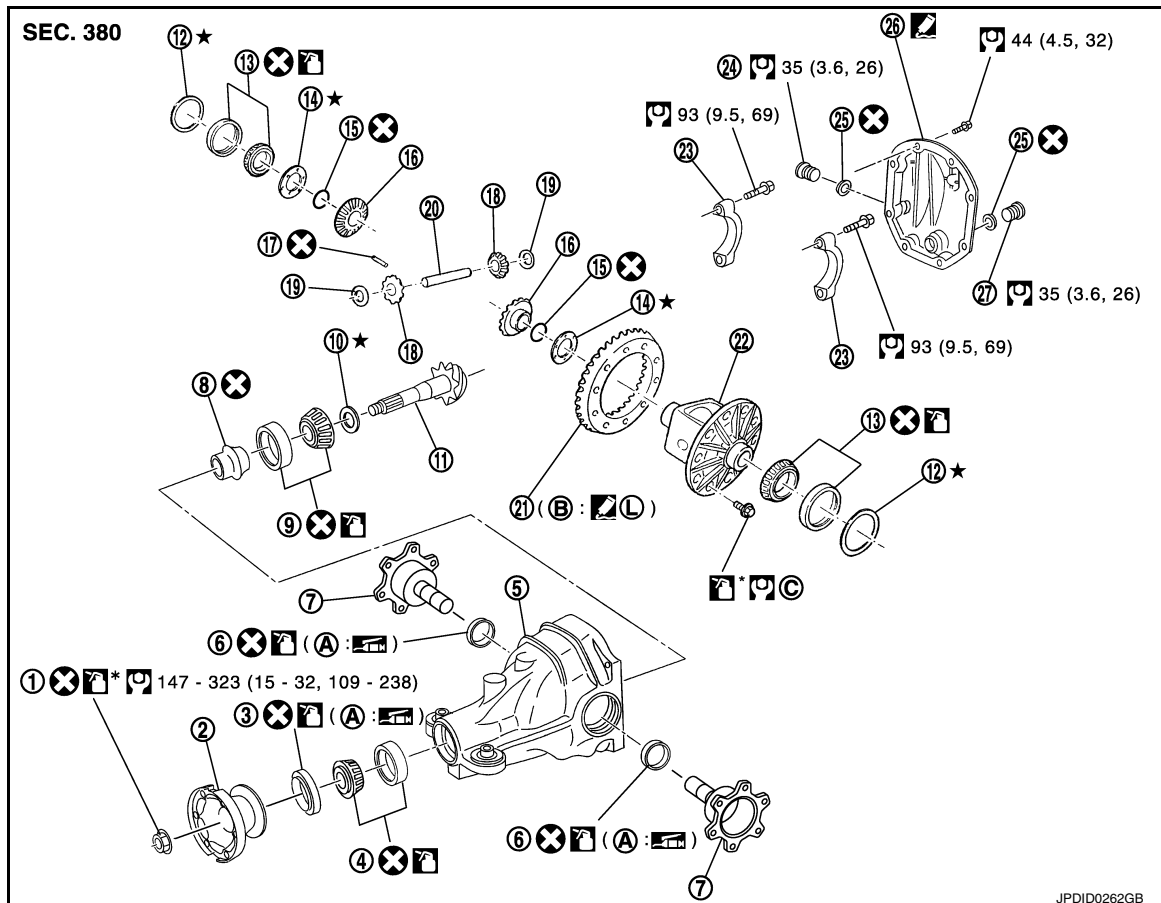
COMPANION FLANGE

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any chipped mark [about 0.1 mm, (0.004 in)] or other damage on the contact sides of the lips of the companion flange is found, replace.

AWD

AWD : Exploded View

INFOID:000000010580558



- | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Drive pinion lock nut | 2. Companion flange | 3. Front oil seal |
| 4. Pinion front bearing | 5. Gear carrier | 6. Side oil seal |
| 7. Side flange | 8. Collapsible spacer | 9. Pinion rear bearing |

DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

- | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| 10. Pinion height adjusting washer | 11. Drive pinion | 12. Side bearing adjusting washer |
| 13. Side bearing | 14. Side gear thrust washer | 15. Circular clip |
| 16. Side gear | 17. Lock pin | 18. Pinion mate gear |
| 19. Pinion mate thrust washer | 20. Pinion mate shaft | 21. Drive gear |
| 22. Differential case | 23. Bearing cap | 24. Filler plug |
| 25. Gasket | 26. Rear cover | 27. Drain plug |
| A. Oil seal lip | B. Screw hole | C. Comply with the assembly procedure when tightening. Refer to DLN-235, "AWD : Assembly" . |



: Apply gear oil.



*: Apply anti-corrosion oil.



: Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).



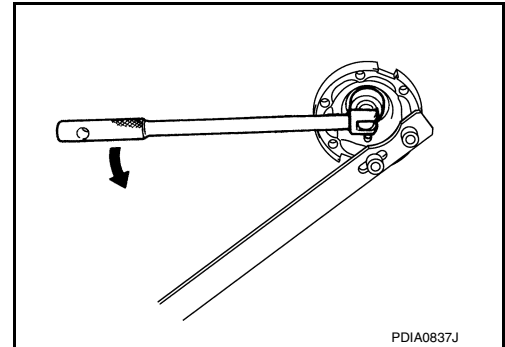
: Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

AWD : Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010580559

- Remove differential case assembly. Refer to [DLN-232, "AWD : Disassembly"](#).
- Remove drive pinion lock nut with the flange wrench (commercial service tool).



- Put matching mark (B) on the end of drive pinion. The matching mark should be in line with the matching mark (A) on companion flange (1).

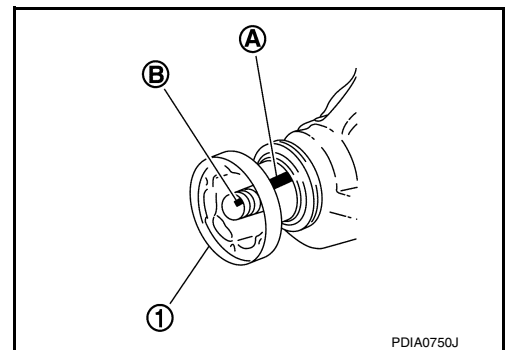
CAUTION:

For matching mark, use paint. Never damage companion flange and drive pinion.

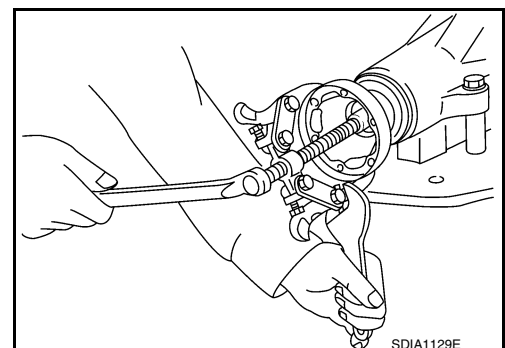
NOTE:

The matching mark on the final drive companion flange indicates the maximum vertical runout position.

When replacing companion flange, matching mark is not necessary.



- Remove companion flange using the suitable puller (commercial service tool).



DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

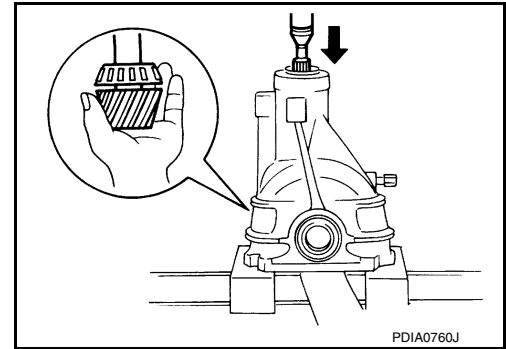
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

5. Press drive pinion assembly out of gear carrier.

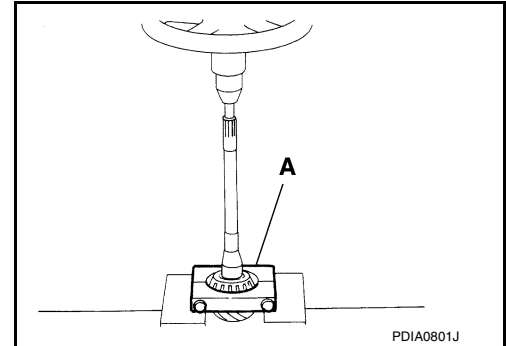
CAUTION:

Never drop drive pinion assembly.

6. Remove front oil seal.
7. Remove side oil seal.
8. Remove pinion front bearing inner race.
9. Remove collapsible spacer.



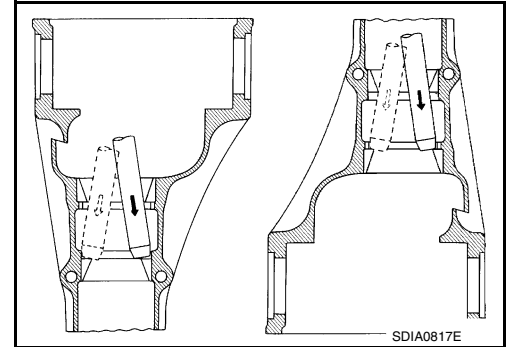
10. Remove pinion rear bearing inner race and pinion height adjusting washer with the replacer (A) (commercial service tool).



11. Tap pinion front/rear bearing outer races uniformly using a brass rod or equivalent to remove them.

CAUTION:

Never damage gear carrier.



DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

INFOID:000000010580560

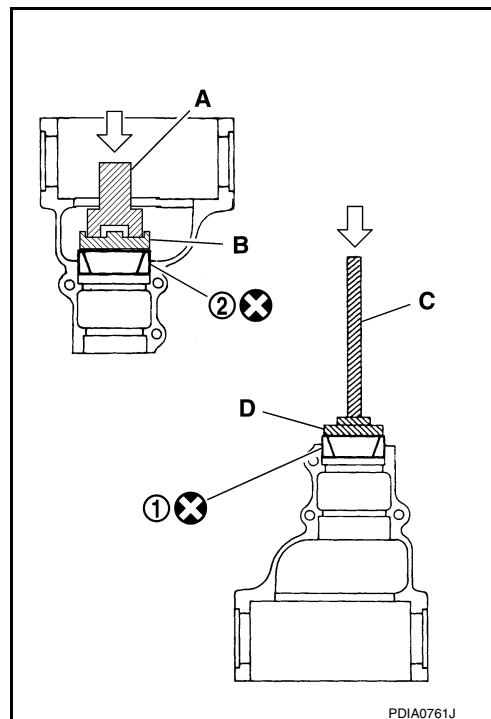
AWD : Assembly

1. Install front bearing outer race (1) and rear bearing outer race (2) using drifts (A, B and D) and drift bar (C).

- A : Drift [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)]
- B : Drift [SST: KV40105230 (—)]
- C : Drift bar [SST: ST30611000 (J-25742-1)]
- D : Drift [SST: ST30613000 (J-25742-3)]

CAUTION:

- At first, using a hammer, tap bearing outer race until it becomes flat to gear carrier.
- Never reuse pinion front and rear bearing outer race.



2. Temporarily install pinion height adjusting washer (1).

When hypoid gear set has been replaced

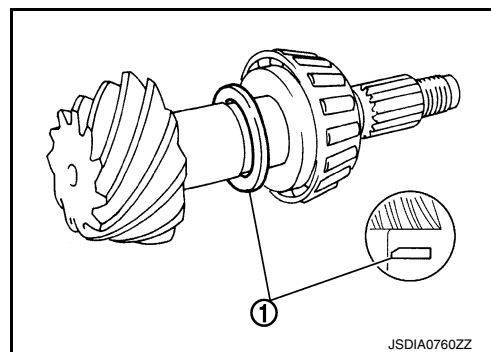
- Select pinion height adjusting washer. Refer to [DLN-258, "AWD : Adjustment"](#).

When hypoid gear set has been reused

- Temporarily install the removed pinion height adjusting washer or same thickness washer to drive pinion.

CAUTION:

Pay attention to the direction of pinion height adjusting washer. (Assemble as shown in the figure.)



3. Install pinion rear bearing inner race (1) to drive pinion with the drift (A) [SST: ST30901000 (J-26010-01)].

CAUTION:

Never reuse pinion rear bearing inner race.

4. Check and adjust the tooth contact and back lash of drive gear and drive pinion following the procedure below.

- a. Assemble drive pinion into gear carrier.

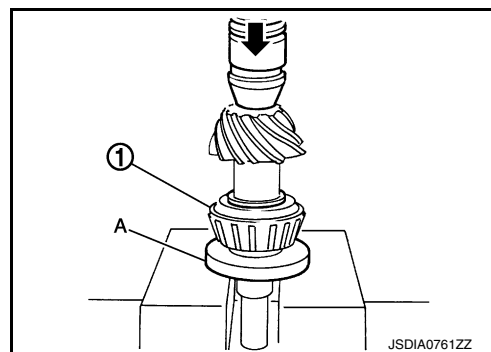
CAUTION:

- Do not install collapsible spacer at this time.
- Apply gear oil to pinion rear bearing.

- b. Assemble pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion assembly.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse pinion front bearing inner race.
- Apply gear oil to pinion front bearing.

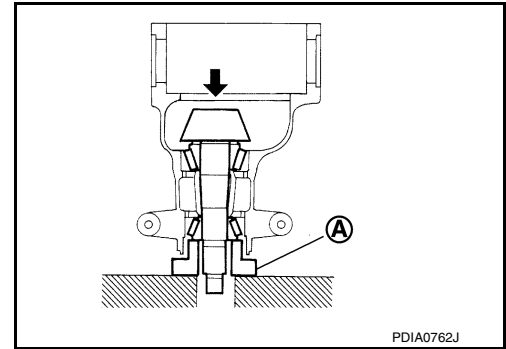


DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

- c. Using suitable spacer (A) (commercial service tool), press the pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion as far as drive pinion nut can be tightened.



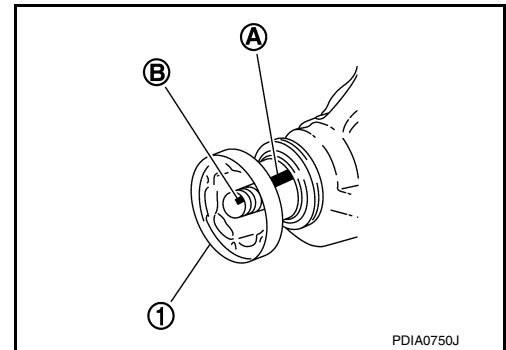
- d. Install companion flange.

CAUTION:

Do not install front oil seal at this time.

NOTE:

When reusing drive pinion, align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange, and then install companion flange (1).



- e. Temporarily tighten removed drive pinion nut to drive pinion, using flange wrench (commercial service tool).

A : Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

NOTE:

Use removed drive pinion nut only for the preload measurement.

- f. Rotate drive pinion more than 20 times to adjust bearing.
- g. Tighten to drive pinion lock nut using flange wrench (commercial service tool), while adjusting pinion bearing preload torque using preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

Pinion bearing preload (without oil seal) : 1.0 - 1.3 N·m (0.11 – 0.13 kg-m, 9 – 11 in-lb)

CAUTION:

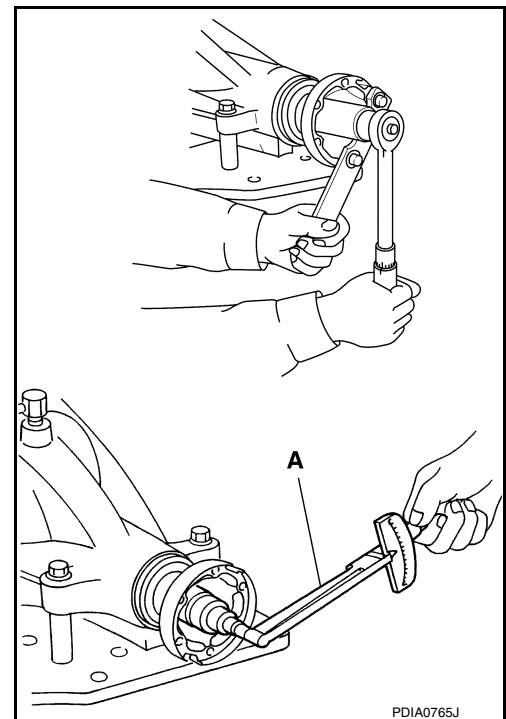
Drive pinion nut is tightened with no collapsible spacer. Be careful not to overtighten it. While measuring the preload, tighten drive pinion nut in 5° to 10° increments.

- h. Assemble removed drive side bearing adjusting washer or same thickness of it and install differential case assembly. Refer to [DLN-235, "AWD : Assembly"](#).

CAUTION:

- Apply differential gear oil to the side bearings.
- Install side bearing and side bearing adjusting washer in correct location. (drive gear tooth side or drive gear back side)

- i. Install bearing caps.
- j. Check and adjust tooth contact and drive gear to drive pinion backlash. Refer to [DLN-239, "AWD : Adjustment"](#).
- k. Remove bearing caps and differential case assembly.
- l. Remove companion flange.



DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

- m. Remove drive pinion assembly from gear carrier.

CAUTION:

Never drop the drive pinion assembly.

- n. Remove pinion front bearing inner race.

5. Assemble collapsible spacer.

CAUTION:

Never reuse collapsible spacer.

6. Assemble drive pinion into gear carrier.

CAUTION:

Apply gear oil to pinion rear bearing.

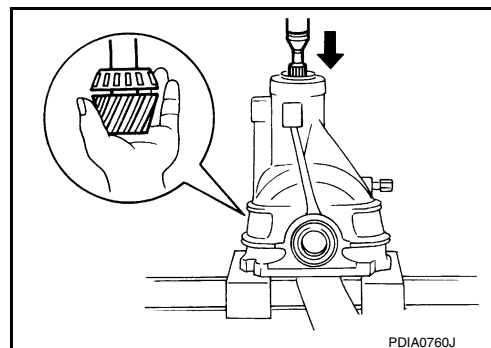
7. Assemble pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion assembly.

CAUTION:

• **Never reuse pinion front bearing inner race.**

• **Apply gear oil to pinion front bearing.**

8. Using suitable spacer (A) (commercial service tool), press the pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion as far as drive pinion nut can be tightened.



PDIA0760J

A

B

C

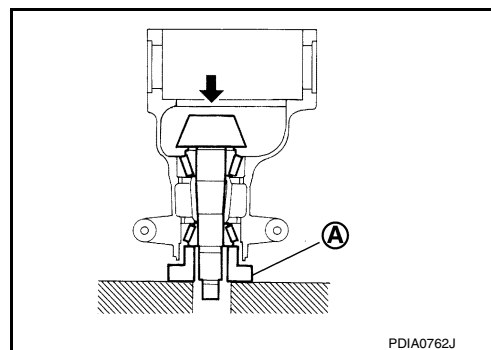
DLN

E

F

G

H



PDIA0762J

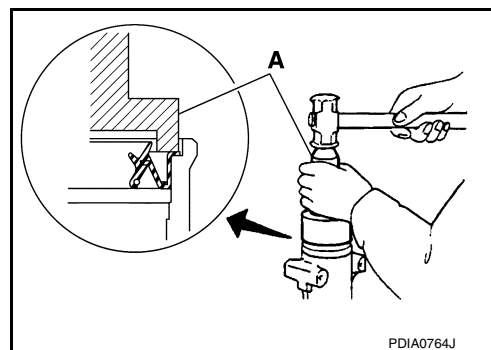
9. Using the drift (A) [SST: ST30720000 (J-25405)], install front oil seal as shown in figure.

CAUTION:

• **Never reuse oil seal.**

• **When installing, never incline oil seal.**

• **Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.**



PDIA0764J

I

J

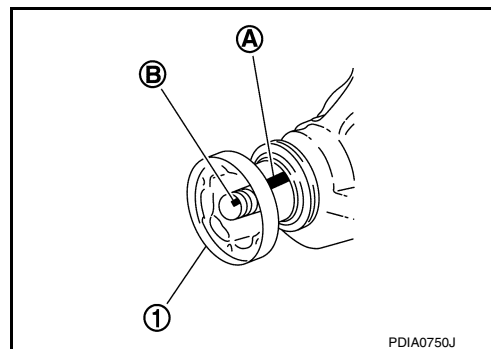
K

L

10. Install companion flange.

NOTE:

When reusing drive pinion, align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange, and then install companion flange (1).



PDIA0750J

M

N

O

P

DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

11. Apply anti-corrosion oil to the thread and seat of drive pinion lock nut, and temporarily tighten drive pinion lock nut to drive pinion, using flange wrench (commercial service tool).

A : Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

CAUTION:

Never reuse drive pinion lock nut.

12. Adjust to the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque and pinion bearing preload torque, using preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

Pinion bearing preload : Refer to [DLN-261, "Pre-load Torque"](#).

CAUTION:

- Adjust to the lower limit of the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque first.
- If the preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Never loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the preload torque.
- After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.

13. Install differential case assembly. Refer to [DLN-235, "AWD : Assembly"](#).

CAUTION:

Do not install rear cover at this time.

14. Check and adjust drive gear runout, tooth contact and drive gear to drive pinion backlash, and companion flange runout. Refer to [DLN-239, "AWD : Adjustment"](#) and [DLN-258, "AWD : Adjustment"](#).
Recheck above items. Readjust the above description, if necessary.
15. Check total preload torque. Refer to [DLN-239, "AWD : Adjustment"](#).
16. Install rear cover. Refer to [DLN-235, "AWD : Assembly"](#).

AWD : Adjustment

INFOID:0000000010580561

PINION GEAR HEIGHT

If the hypoid gear set has been replaced, select the pinion height adjusting washer.

1. Use the formula below to calculate pinion height adjusting washer thickness.

Washer selection equation:

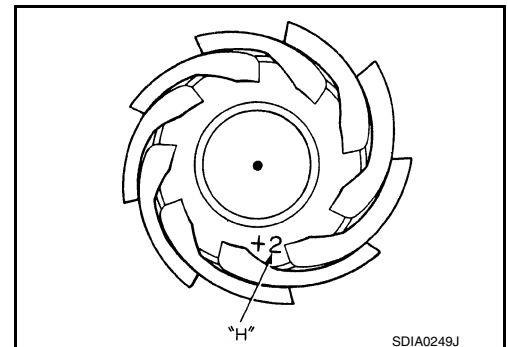
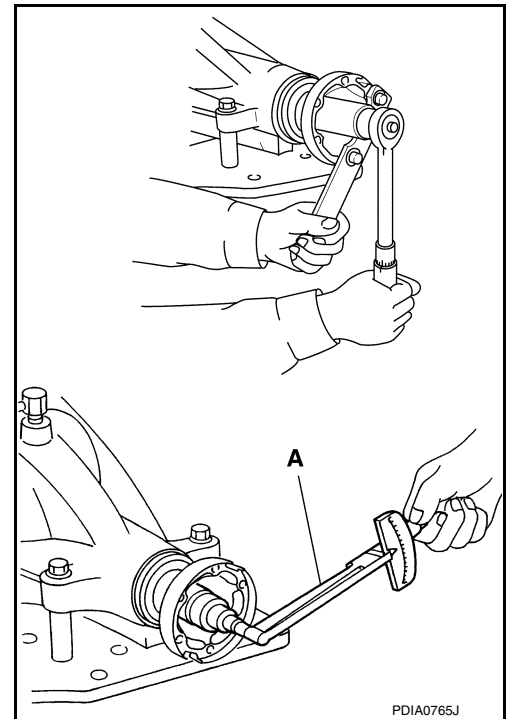
$$T = T_0 + (t_1 - t_2)$$

- T:** Correct washer thickness
T₀: Removed washer thickness
t₁: Old drive pinion head letter "H × 0.01"
 ("H": machined tolerance 1/100 mm × 100)
t₂: New drive pinion head letter "H × 0.01"
 ("H": machined tolerance 1/100 mm × 100)

Example:

$$T = 3.21 + [(2 \times 0.01) - (-1 \times 0.01)] = 3.24$$

- T₀:** 3.21
t₁: +2
t₂: -1



DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

2. Select the proper pinion height adjusting washer. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

CAUTION:

If unable to find a washer of desired thickness, use a washer with thickness closest to the calculated value.

Example:

Calculated value... $T = 3.22 \text{ mm}$

Used washer... $T = 3.21 \text{ mm}$

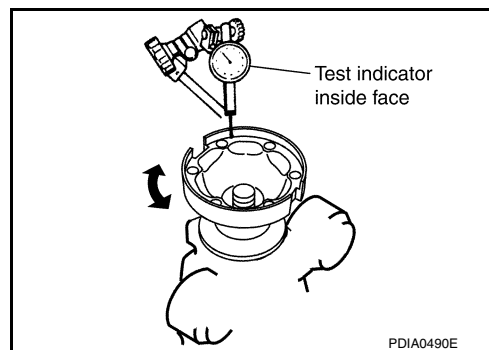
COMPANION FLANGE RUNOUT

1. Fit a test indicator to the inner side of companion flange (socket diameter).
2. Rotate companion flange to check for runout.

Limit

Companion flange runout : Refer to [DLN-261, "Companion Flange Runout \(AWD\)"](#).

3. If the runout value is outside the runout limit, follow the procedure below to adjust.
 - a. Check for runout while changing the phase between companion flange and drive pinion by 90° step, and search for the position where the runout is the minimum.
 - b. If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the phase has been changed, possible cause will be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and pinion bearing and malfunction of pinion bearing. Check for these items and repair if necessary.
 - c. If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the check and repair, replace companion flange.



AWD : Inspection After Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010580562

DRIVE GEAR AND DRIVE PINION

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If the gear teeth never mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust or replace as necessary.
- If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive gear and drive pinion as a set.

BEARING

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted or scratched marks, or unusual noise from the bearing is observed, replace as a bearing assembly (as a new set).

SIDE GEAR AND PINION MATE GEAR

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any cracks or damage on the surface of the tooth is found, replace.
- If any worn or chipped mark on the contact sides of the thrust washer is found, replace.

SIDE GEAR THRUST WASHER AND PINION MATE THRUST WASHER

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If it is chipped (by friction), damaged, or unusually worn, replace.

OIL SEAL

- Whenever disassembled, replace.
- If wear, deterioration of adherence (sealing force lips), or damage is detected on the lips, replace them.

DIFFERENTIAL CASE

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any wear or crack on the contact sides of the differential case is found, replace.

COMPANION FLANGE

DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any chipped mark [about 0.1 mm, (0.004 in)] or other damage on the contact sides of the lips of the companion flange is found, replace.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000010580563

Applied model	2WD	AWD
	VQ37VHR	
	A/T	
Final drive model	R200	
Gear ratio	3.357	3.692
Number of teeth (Drive gear/Drive pinion)	47/14	48/13
Oil capacity (Approx.) ℓ (US pt, Imp pt)	1.4 (3, 2-1/2)	
Number of pinion gears	2	
Drive pinion adjustment spacer type	Collapsible	

Drive Gear Runout

INFOID:0000000010580564

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Drive gear back face runout	0.05 (0.0020)

Differential Side Gear Clearance

INFOID:0000000010580565

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Side gear backlash (Clearance between side gear and differential case)	0.20 (0.0079) or less (Each gear should rotate smoothly without excessive resistance during differential motion.)

Preload Torque

INFOID:0000000010580566

Unit: N·m (kg·m, in·lb)

Item	Standard
Pinion bearing (P1)	2.65 – 3.23 (0.27 – 0.32, 24 – 28)
Side bearing (P2)	0.20 – 0.52 (0.02 – 0.05, 2 – 4)
Side bearing to pinion bearing (Total preload) (Total preload = P1 + P2)	2.85 – 3.75 (0.29 – 0.38, 26 – 33)

Backlash

INFOID:0000000010580567

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Drive gear to drive pinion gear	0.10 – 0.15 (0.0039 – 0.0059)

Drive Pinion Runout (2WD)

INFOID:0000000010580568

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Tip of drive pinion runout	0.8 (0.031)

Companion Flange Runout (AWD)

INFOID:0000000010580569

Unit: mm (in)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R200]

Item	Limit
Inner side of the companion flange runout	0.08 (0.0031)

REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

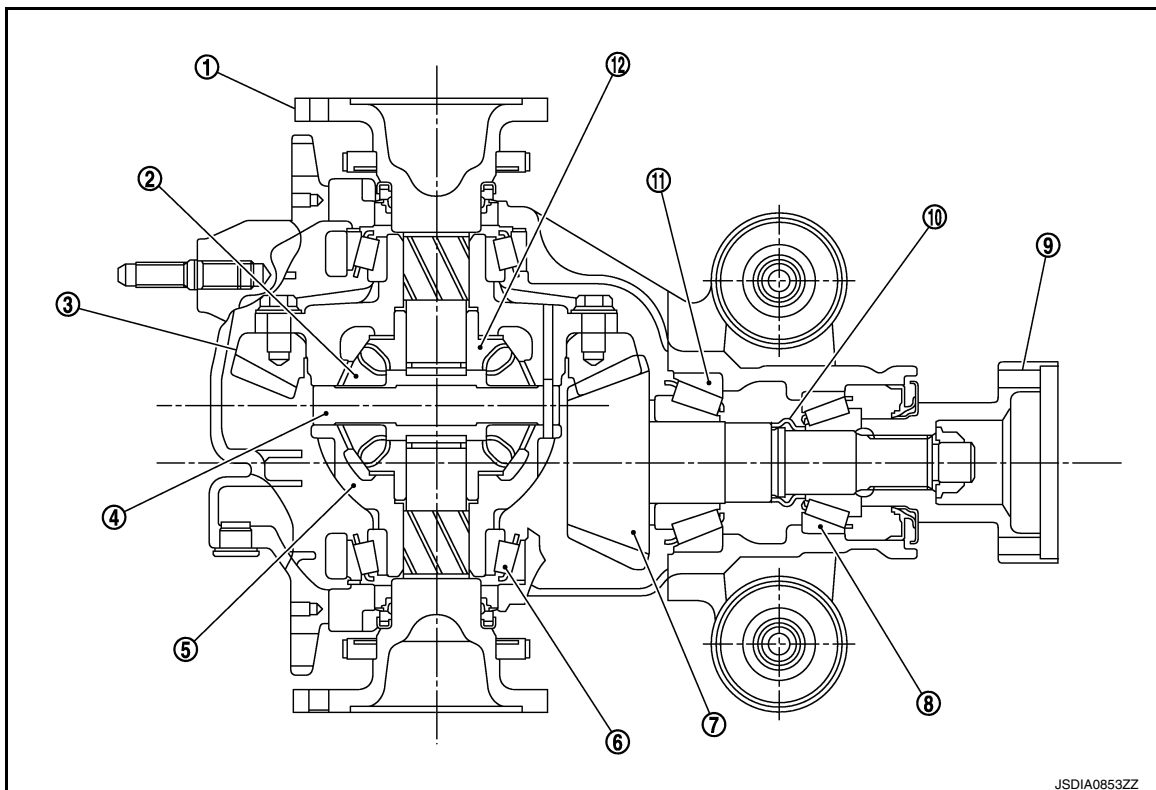
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000010580570

CROSS-SECTIONAL VIEW



- | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Side flange | 2. Pinion mate gear | 3. Drive gear |
| 4. Pinion mate shaft | 5. Differential case | 6. Side bearing |
| 7. Drive pinion | 8. Pinion front bearing | 9. Companion flange |
| 10. Collapsible spacer | 11. Pinion rear bearing | 12. Side gear |

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:000000010580571

Use the chart below to find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference page													
Possible cause and SUSPECTED PARTS													
Symptom	Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
		Gear tooth rough	DLN-291, "Inspection After Disassembly"	Gear contact improper	DLN-287, "Adjustment"	Tooth surfaces worn	DLN-291, "Inspection After Disassembly"	Backlash incorrect	DLN-287, "Adjustment"	Companion flange excessive runout	DLN-287, "Adjustment"	Gear oil improper	DLN-270, "Inspection"
		PROPELLER SHAFT	NVH of FRONT and REAR PROPELLER SHAFT in this section.										
		AXLE AND SUSPENSION	NVH in FAX, RAX, and RSU sections.										
		TIRES	NVH in WT section.										
		ROAD WHEEL	NVH in WT section.										
		DRIVE SHAFT	NVH in FAX and RAX section.										
		BRAKES	NVH in BR section.										
		STEERING	NVH in ST section.										

×: Applicable

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Service Notice or Precautions for Rear Final Drive

INFOID:0000000010580572

- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. If matching marks are required, be certain they never interfere with the function of the parts when applied.
- Overhaul should be done in a clean work area, it is preferable to work in dustproof area.
- Before disassembly, using steam or white gasoline, completely remove sand and mud from the exterior of the unit, preventing them from entering into the unit during disassembly or assembly.
- Check appearance of the disassembled parts for damage, deformation, and unusual wear. Replace them with a new ones if necessary.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time when the unit is disassembled.
- In principle, tighten bolts or nuts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If tightening sequence is specified, observe it.
- Clean and flush the parts sufficiently and blow-dry them.
- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.
- When applying sealant, remove the old sealant from the mounting surface; then remove any moisture, oil, and foreign materials from the application and mounting surfaces.
- Always use shop paper for cleaning the inside of components.
- Never use cotton gloves or shop rags to prevent entering of lint.
- During assembly, observe the specified tightening torque, and apply new gear oil, petroleum jelly, or multi-purpose grease as specified for each vehicle, if necessary.

Precautions for Removing Battery Terminal

INFOID:0000000011009318

- When removing the 12V battery terminal, turn OFF the ignition switch and wait at least 30 seconds.

NOTE:

ECU may be active for several tens of seconds after the ignition switch is turned OFF. If the battery terminal is removed before ECU stops, then a DTC detection error or ECU data corruption may occur.

- For vehicles with the 2-batteries, be sure to connect the main battery and the sub battery before turning ON the ignition switch.

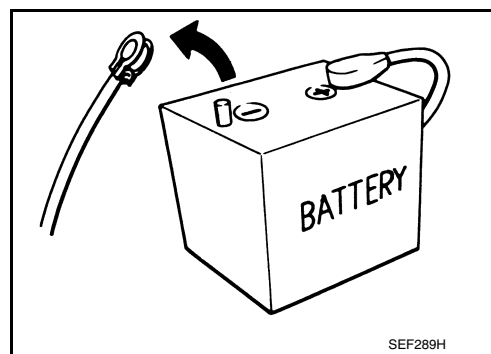
NOTE:

If the ignition switch is turned ON with any one of the terminals of main battery and sub battery disconnected, then DTC may be detected.

- After installing the 12V battery, always check "Self Diagnosis Result" of all ECUs and erase DTC.

NOTE:

The removal of 12V battery may cause a DTC detection error.



PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

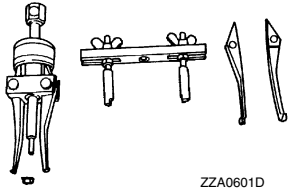
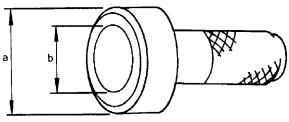
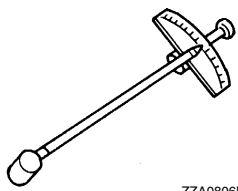
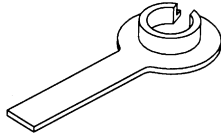
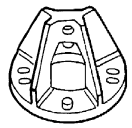
PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Special Service Tool

INFOID:0000000010580573

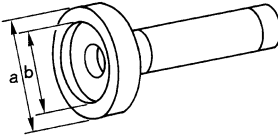
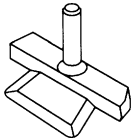
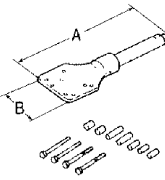
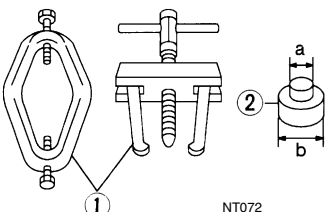
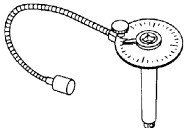
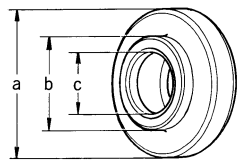
The actual shapes of TechMate tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name		Description
KV381054S0 (J-34286) Puller	 ZZA0601D	Removing front oil seal
KV40100621 (J-25273) Drift a: 76 mm (2.99 in) dia. b: 69 mm (2.72 in) dia.	 ZZA0811D	- Installing front oil seal - Installing side bearing inner race - Installing drive pinion rear bearing outer race
ST3127S000 (J-25765-A) Preload gauge	 ZZA0806D	Measuring drive pinion bearing preload torque and total preload torque
KV38107900 (J-39352) Protector	 S-NT129	Installing side flange
KV40104100 (—) Attachment	 ZZA0804D	Removing side flange
ST36230000 (J-25840-A) Sliding hammer	 ZZA0803D	Removing side flange

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

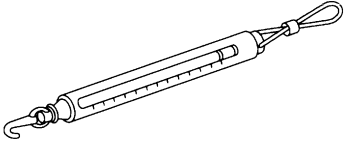
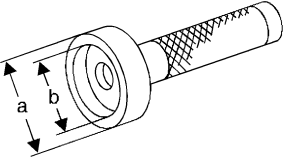
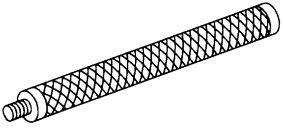
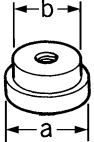
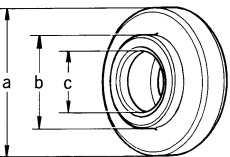
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name	Description	
ST35271000 (—) Drift a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia. b: 63 mm (2.48 in) dia.	 ZZA1143D	Installing side oil seal B C
KV10111100 (J-37228) Seal cutter	 S-NT046	Removing carrier cover DLN E F
KV38100800 (J-25604-01) Attachment A: 541 mm (21.30 in) B: 200 mm (7.87 in)	 SDIA0267E	Securing unit assembly G H
ST3306S001 (—) Differential side bearing puller set 1: ST33051001 (J-22888-20) Puller 2: ST33061000 (J-8107-2) Base a: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia. b: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.	 NT072	Removing and installing side bearing inner race I J K
KV10112100 (BT-8653-A) Angle wrench	 ZZA0120D	Tightening the drive gear mounting bolt L M
ST30901000 (J-26010-01) Drift a: 79 mm (3.11 in) dia. b: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia. c: 35.2 mm (1.386 in) dia.	 ZZA0978D	- Installing drive pinion rear bearing inner race - Installing side bearing inner race O P

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name	Description
— (J-8129) Spring gauge	Measuring turning torque
 NT127	
ST15310000 (—) Drift a: 96 mm (3.78 in) dia. b: 84 mm (3.31 in) dia.	Installing drive pinion rear bearing outer race
 S-NT673	
ST35325000 (—) Drift bar	Installing drive pinion front bearing outer race
 S-NT090	
ST30621000 (—) Drift a: 79 mm (3.11 in) dia. b: 59 mm (2.32 in) dia.	Installing drive pinion front bearing outer race
 ZZA1000D	
ST30022000 (—) Drift a: 110 mm (4.33 in) dia. b: 56 mm (2.20 in) dia. c: 46 mm (1.81 in) dia.	Installing side bearing inner race
 ZZA0978D	

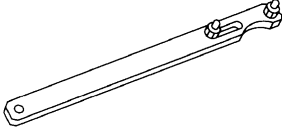
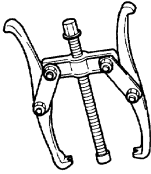
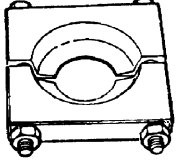
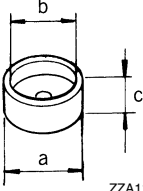
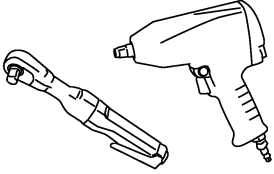
Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:0000000010580574

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

Tool name	Description
Flange wrench	Removing and installing drive pinion lock nut
 NT035	
Puller	Removing companion flange
 ZZA0119D	
Sliding hammer	Removing differential case assembly
 NT125	
Puller	Removing drive pinion rear bearing inner race
 ZZA0700D	
Spacer a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 36 mm (1.42 in) dia. c: 30 mm (1.18 in)	Installing drive pinion front bearing inner race
 ZZA1133D	
Power tool	Loosening nuts and bolts
 PBIC0190E	

A
B
C
DLN
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

REAR DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL

Inspection

INFOID:000000010580575

OIL LEAKAGE

Make sure that differential gear oil is not leaking from the rear final drive assembly or around it.

OIL LEVEL

1. Check the differential gear oil level from the filler plug hole as shown.

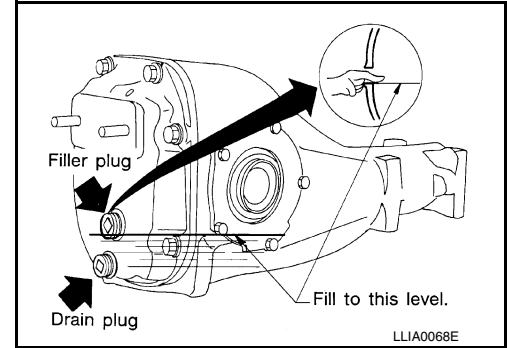
CAUTION:

Never start engine while checking differential gear oil level.

2. Install the filler plug with a new gasket on it to the rear final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-280, "Exploded View"](#).

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.



LLIA0068E

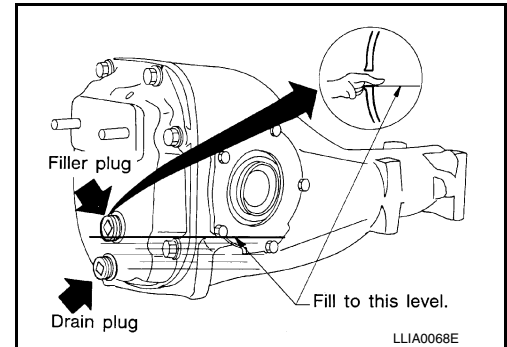
Draining

INFOID:000000010580576

1. Stop the engine.
2. Remove the drain plug and gasket from the rear final drive assembly to drain the differential gear oil.
3. Install the drain plug with a new gasket to the rear final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-280, "Exploded View"](#).

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.



LLIA0068E

Refilling

INFOID:000000010580577

1. Remove the filler plug and gasket from the rear final drive assembly.
2. Fill the rear final drive assembly with new differential gear oil until the level reaches the specified level near the filler plug hole.

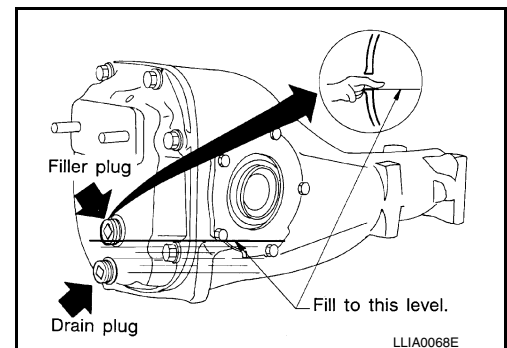
Oil grade and viscosity : Refer to [MA-17, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (For North America), [MA-18, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (For Mexico).

Oil capacity : Refer to [DLN-299, "General Specification"](#).

3. Install the filler plug with a new gasket on it to the rear final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-280, "Exploded View"](#).

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.



LLIA0068E

FRONT OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

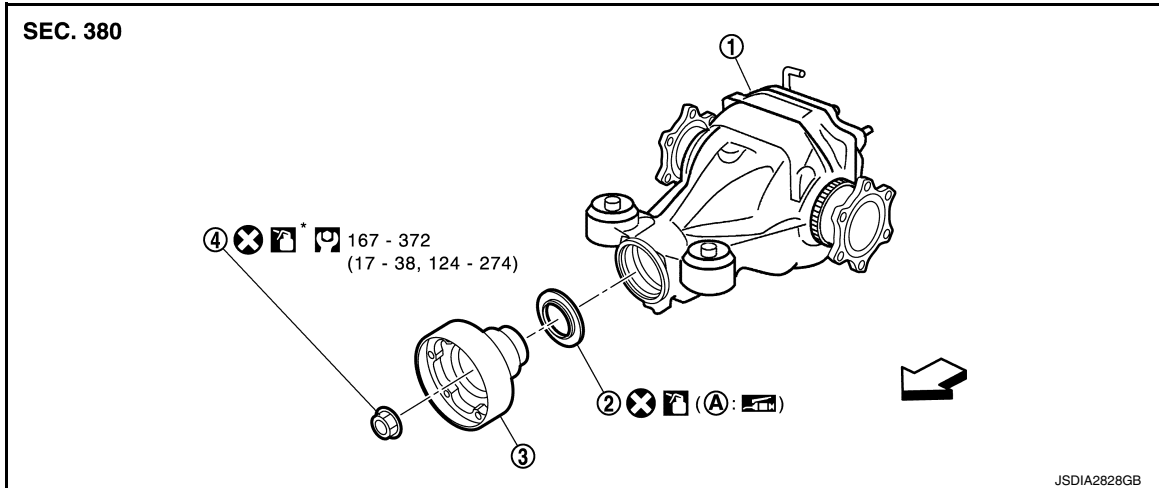
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

FRONT OIL SEAL

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580578



1. Final drive assembly
2. Front oil seal
3. Companion flange
4. Drive pinion lock nut
A. Oil seal lip

⇐: Vehicle front

: Apply gear oil.

*: Apply anti-corrosion oil.

Refer to [GL-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010580579

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

Verify identification stamp of replacement frequency put in the lower part of gear carrier to determine replacement for collapsible spacer when replacing front oil seal. Refer to "Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal". If collapsible spacer replacement is necessary, remove final drive assembly and disassemble it to replace front oil seal and collapsible spacer. Refer to [DLN-278, "Removal and Installation"](#) and [DLN-281, "Disassembly"](#).

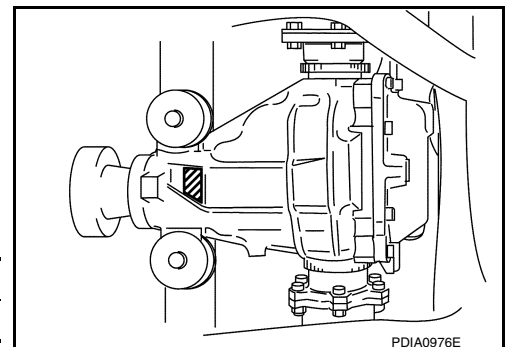
NOTE:

The reuse of collapsible spacer is prohibited in principle. However, it is reusable on a one-time basis only in cases when replacing front oil seal.

Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal

- The diagonally shaded area in the figure shows stamping point for replacement frequency of front oil seal.
 - The following table shows if collapsible spacer replacement is needed before replacing front oil seal.
- When collapsible spacer replacement is required, disassemble final drive assembly to replace collapsible spacer and front oil seal. Refer to [DLN-281, "Disassembly"](#).

Stamp	collapsible spacer replacement
No stamp	Not required



FRONT OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

Stamp	collapsible spacer replacement
"0" or "0" on the far right of stamp	Required
"01" or "1" on the far right of stamp	Not required

CAUTION:

Make a stamping after replacing front oil seal.

- After replacing front oil seal, make a stamping on the stamping point in accordance with the table below in order to identify replacement frequency.

CAUTION:

Make a stamping from left to right.

Stamp before stamping	Stamping on the far right	Stamping
No stamp	0	0
"0" (Front oil seal was replaced once.)	1	01
"01" (Collapsible spacer and front oil seal were replaced last time.)	0	010
"0" is on the far right. (Only front oil seal was replaced last time.)	1	...01
"1" is on the far right. (Collapsible spacer and front oil seal were replaced last time.)	0	...010

- Drain gear oil. Refer to [DLN-270, "Draining"](#).
- Remove the drive shafts from the rear final drive assembly. Refer to [RAX-10, "Exploded View"](#).
- Remove the side flanges and side oil seals. Refer to [DLN-276, "Exploded View"](#).
- Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-140, "Exploded View"](#).
- Measure the total preload torque. Refer to [DLN-299, "Preload Torque"](#).

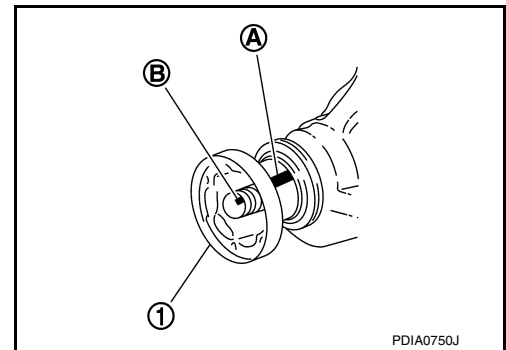
NOTE:

Record the total preload torque measurement.

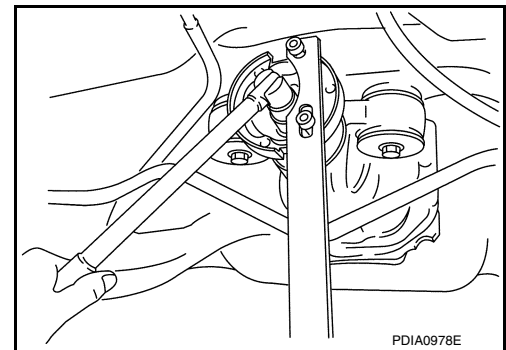
- Put matching mark (B) on the end of the drive pinion. The matching mark (A) on companion flange (1).

CAUTION:

For matching mark, use paint. Never damage companion flange and drive pinion.



- Remove the drive pinion lock nut using a flange wrench (commercial service tool).

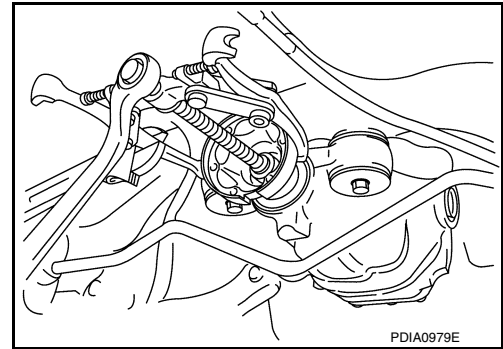


FRONT OIL SEAL

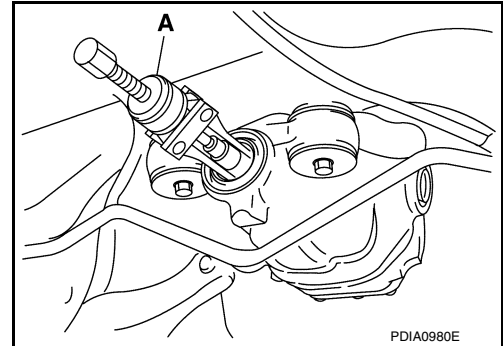
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

8. Remove the companion flange using a puller (commercial service tool).



9. Remove the front oil seal using the puller (A) [SST:KV381054S0 (J-34286)].

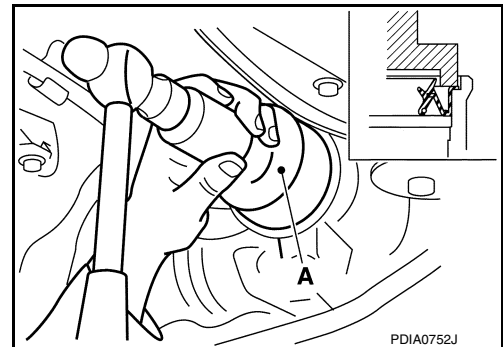


INSTALLATION

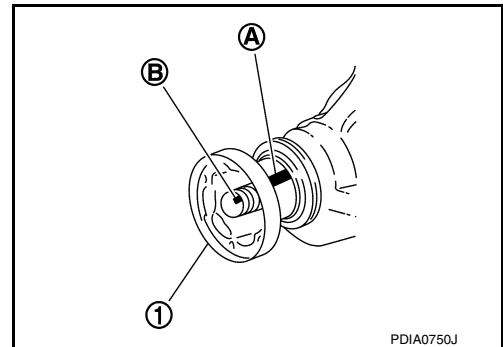
1. Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new front oil seal. Then drive the new front oil seal in evenly until it becomes flush with the gear carrier using the drift (A) [SST: KV40100621 (J-25273)].

CAUTION:

- Never reuse front oil seal.
- Never incline the new front oil seal when installing.



2. Align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange (1), and then install the companion flange.



FRONT OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

3. Apply anti-corrosion oil to the thread and seat of new drive pinion lock nut, and temporarily tighten drive pinion lock nut to drive pinion, using flange wrench (commercial service tool).

A : Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

CAUTION:

Never reuse drive pinion lock nut.

4. Tighten drive pinion lock nut within the limits of specified torque so as to keep the pinion bearing preload within a standard values, using preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

Standard

Total preload torque : A value that add 0.1 – 0.4 N·m (0.01 – 0.04 kg-m, 0.1 – 0.3 in-lb) to the measured value before removing.

CAUTION:

- Adjust to the lower limit of the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque first.
- If the preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Never loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the preload torque.

5. Fit a test indicator to the inner side of companion flange (socket diameter).
6. Rotate companion flange to check for runout.

Limit

Companion flange runout : Refer to [DLN-299, "Companion Flange Runout"](#).

- If the runout value is outside the runout limit, follow the procedure below to adjust.
 - Check for runout while changing the phase between companion flange and drive pinion by 90° step, and search for the position where the runout is the minimum.
 - If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the phase has been changed, possible cause will be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and pinion bearing and malfunction of pinion bearing. Check for these items and repair if necessary.
 - If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the check and repair, replace companion flange.
7. Make a stamping for identification of front oil seal replacement frequency. Refer to "Identification stamp of replacement frequency of front oil seal".

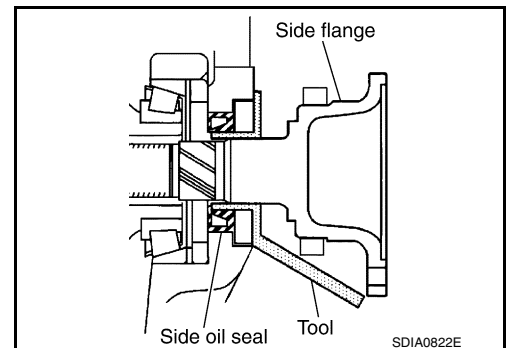
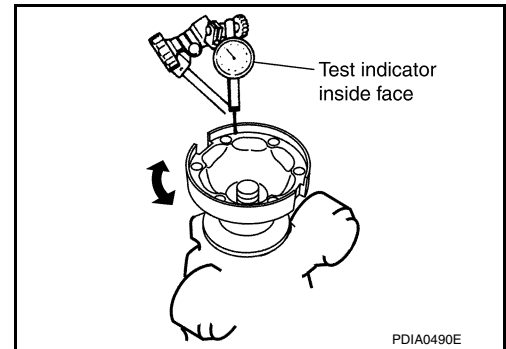
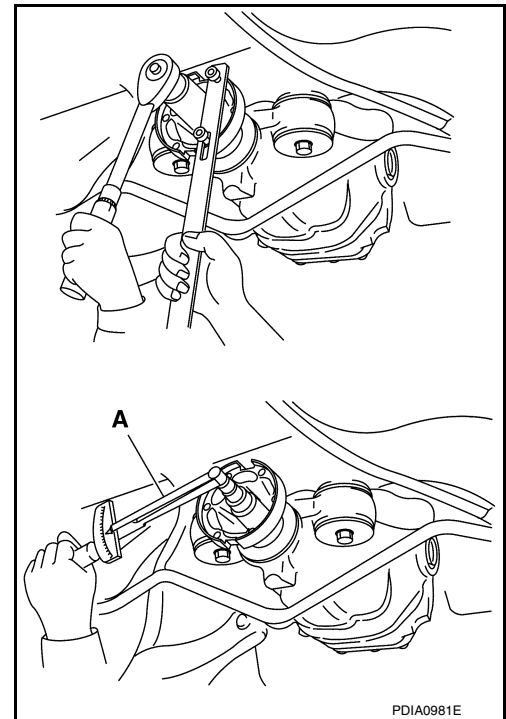
CAUTION:

Make a stamping after replacing front oil seal.

8. Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-140, "Exploded View"](#).
9. Install side flange with the following procedure.
 - a. Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil seal.
 - b. After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the protector.
 - c. Put a suitable drift on the center of side flange, then drive it until sound changes.

NOTE:

When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound that seems to affect the whole final drive.



FRONT OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

10. Install drive shaft. Refer to [RAX-10, "Exploded View"](#).
11. Install rear wheel sensor. Refer to [BRC-134, "REAR WHEEL SENSOR : Exploded View"](#).
12. Install center muffler. Refer to [EX-10, "Exploded View"](#).
13. Refill gear oil to the final drive and check oil level. Refer to [DLN-270, "Refilling"](#).
14. Check the final drive for oil leakage. Refer to [DLN-270, "Inspection"](#).

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

SIDE OIL SEAL

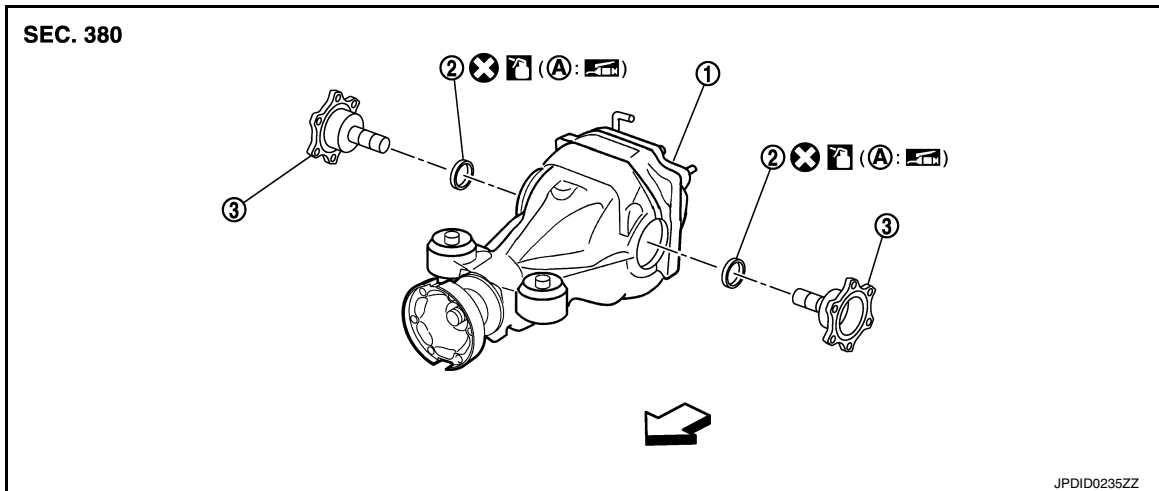
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

SIDE OIL SEAL

Exploded View

INFOID:000000010580580



1. Final drive assembly

2. Side oil seal

3. Side flange

A. Oil seal lip

↩: Vehicle front

🔧: Apply gear oil.

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

Removal and Installation

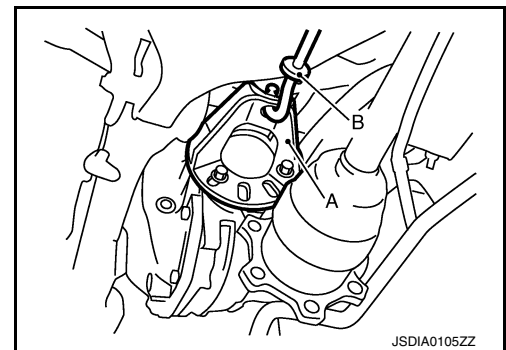
INFOID:000000010580581

REMOVAL

1. Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to [EX-10, "Exploded View"](#).
2. Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to [BRC-134, "REAR WHEEL SENSOR : Exploded View"](#).
3. Remove the drive shaft from the rear final drive assembly. Refer to [RAX-10, "Exploded View"](#).
4. Remove the side flange using attachment (A) sliding hammer (B).

A : Attachment [SST: ST36230000 (J-25840-A)]

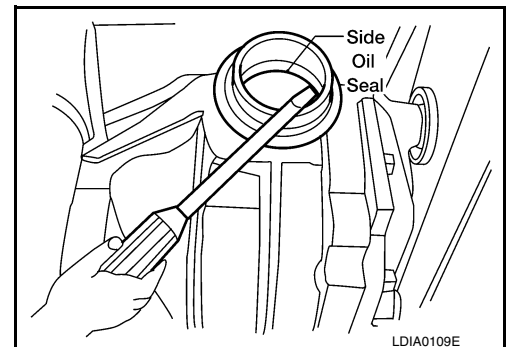
B : Sliding hammer [SST: KV40104100 (—)]



5. Remove the side oil seal using suitable tool.

CAUTION:

Never damage gear carrier.



SIDE OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

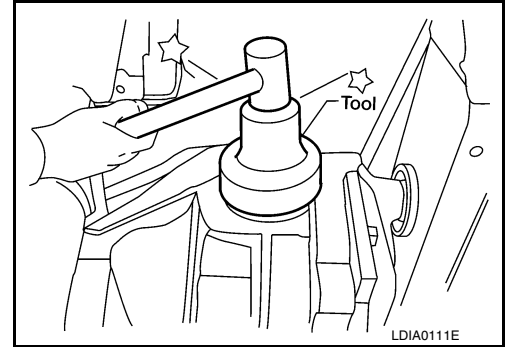
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

INSTALLATION

1. Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new side oil seal. Then drive the new side oil seal in evenly until it becomes flush with the gear carrier using the drift [SST: ST35271000 (—)].

CAUTION:

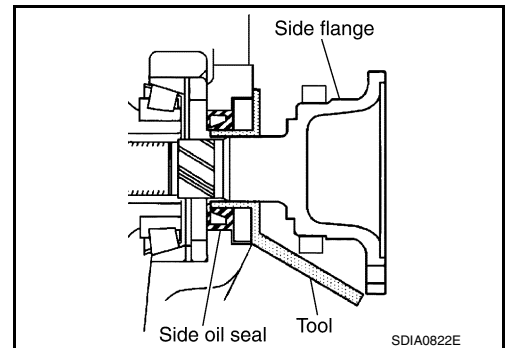
- **Never reuse side oil seal.**
- **Never incline the new side oil seal when installing.**



2. Install the side flange using Tool.
 - a. Install the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to the side oil seal as shown.
 - b. Insert the side flange until the serrated part of the side flange has engaged the serrated part of the side gear and remove the Tool.
 - c. Drive in the side flange using suitable tool.

NOTE:

Installation is completed when the driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound which seems to affect the whole rear final drive assembly.



3. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

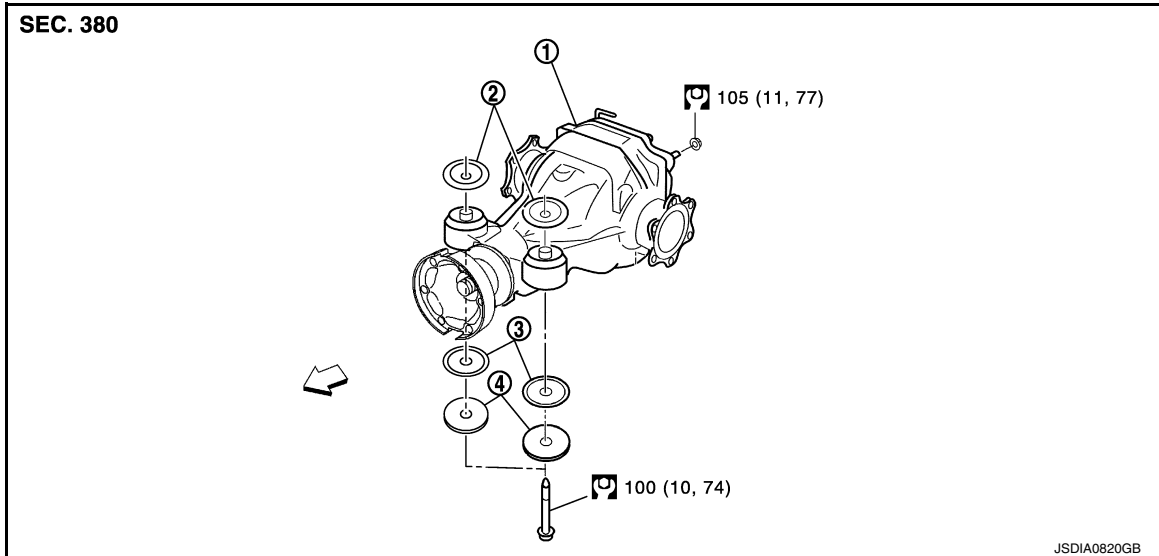
Check the differential gear oil level after installation. Refer to [DLN-270, "Inspection"](#).

UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

REAR FINAL DRIVE

Exploded View

INFOID:0000000010580582



- | | | |
|------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1. Rear final drive assembly | 2. Upper stopper | 3. Lower stopper |
| 4. Washer | | |

↩: Vehicle front

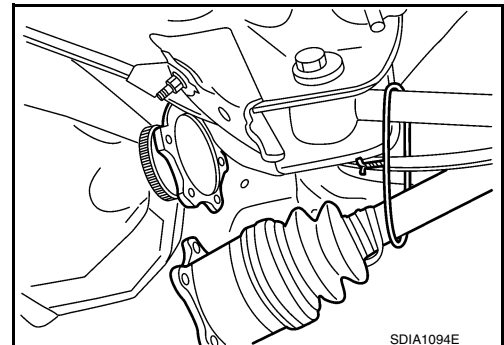
Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000010580583

REMOVAL

1. Remove center muffler with a power tool. Refer to [EX-10, "Exploded View"](#).
2. Remove stabilizer bar with a power tool. Refer to [RSU-16, "Exploded View"](#).
3. Remove rear propeller shaft from the final drive. Refer to [DLN-140, "Exploded View"](#).
4. Remove drive shaft from final drive with a power tool. Then suspend it by wire, etc. Refer to [RAX-10, "Exploded View"](#).
5. Remove breather hose from the final drive.
6. Remove rear wheel sensor. Refer to [BRC-134, "REAR WHEEL SENSOR : Exploded View"](#).



REAR FINAL DRIVE

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

7. Set a suitable jack to rear final drive assembly.

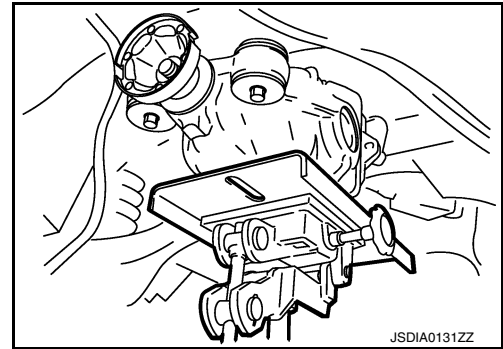
CAUTION:

Never place a jack under the rear cover (aluminum case).

8. Remove the mounting bolts and nuts connecting to the suspension member with a power tool. And then, remove rear final drive assembly.

CAUTION:

Secure rear final drive assembly to a suitable jack while removing it.



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and installation is in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

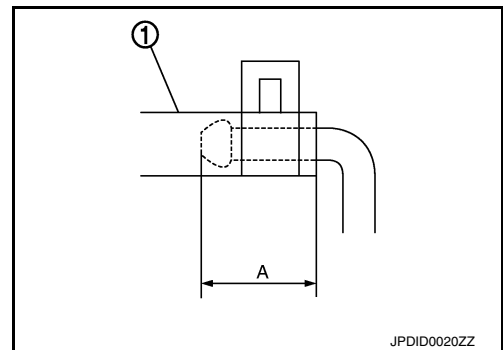
Check that there are no pinched or restricted areas on the breather hose caused by bending or winding when installing it.

- Install the breather hose (1) to breather connector until dimension (A) shown as follows.

A:

Final drive side : 20 mm (0.79 in)

**Suspension member : 20.5 mm (0.807 in)
side**



CAUTION:

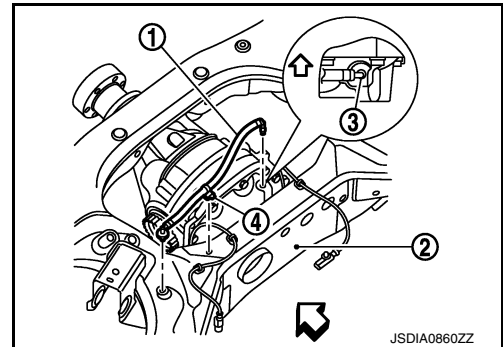
- **Never reuse hose clamp.**
- **Install the hose clamp at the final drive side, with the tab facing downward.**
- **Install the hose clamp at the suspension member side, with the tab facing downward.**
- If remove breather connector, install breather hose (1) as shown in the figure.

2: Suspension member

3: Metal connector

4: Hose clip

←: Vehicle front



- For installation, insert the resin connector into rear suspension member. Install the metal connector in rear cover so that the hose insertion side faces the left side of the vehicle as shown in the figure. Insert the hose clip into rear suspension member. Arrange the breather hose to pass by over wheel sensor harness.

CAUTION:

Never reuse breather connector and hose clip.

- When oil leaks while removing final drive assembly, check oil level after the installation. Refer to [DLN-270, "Inspection"](#).

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

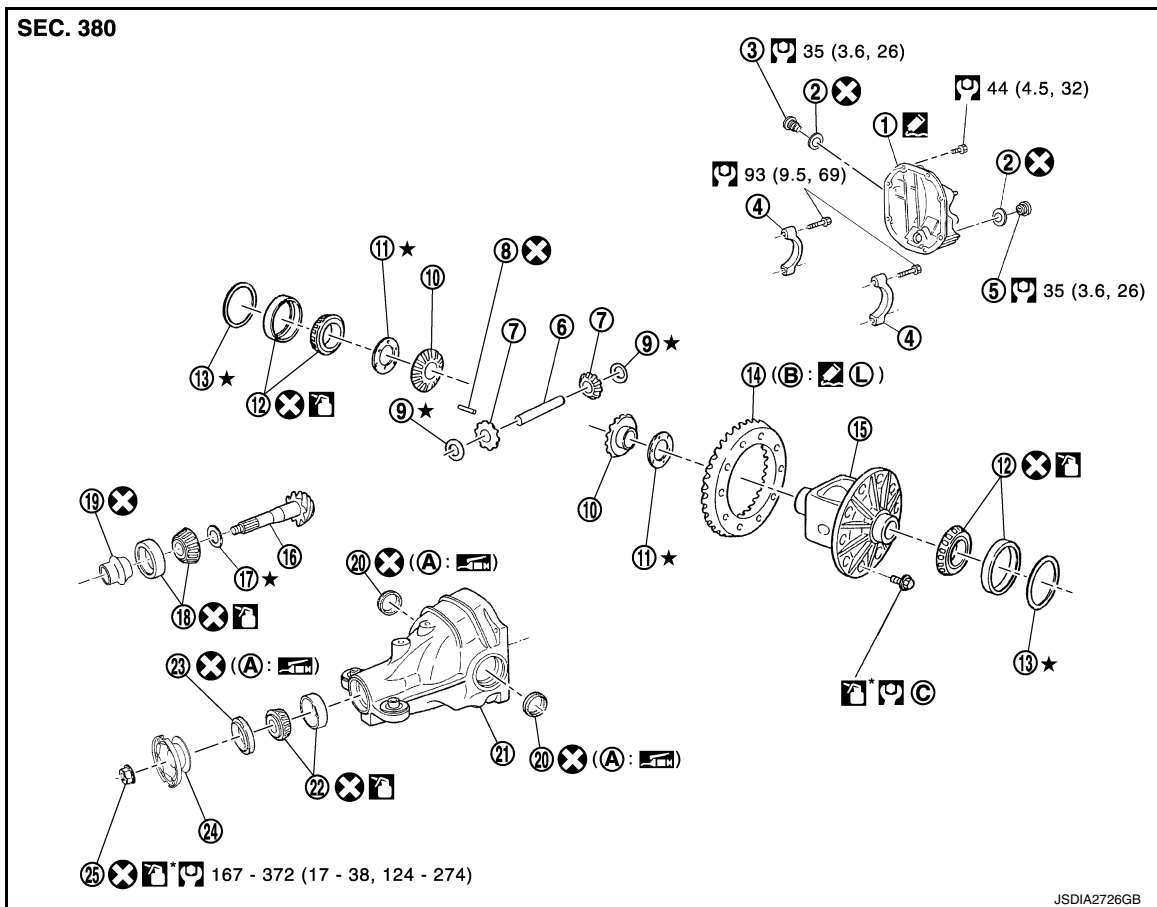
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

Exploded View

INFOID:000000010580584



- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Rear cover | 2. Gasket | 3. Filler plug |
| 4. Bearing cap | 5. Drain plug | 6. Pinion mate shaft |
| 7. Pinion mate gear | 8. Lock pin | 9. Pinion mate thrust washer |
| 10. Side gear | 11. Side gear thrust washer | 12. Side bearing |
| 13. Side bearing adjusting washer | 14. Drive gear | 15. Differential case |
| 16. Drive pinion | 17. Pinion height adjusting washer | 18. Pinion rear bearing |
| 19. Collapsible spacer | 20. Side oil seal | 21. Gear carrier |
| 22. Pinion front bearing | 23. Front oil seal | 24. Companion flange |
| 25. Drive pinion lock nut | | |
- A. Oil seal lip B. Screw hole C. Comply with the assembly procedure when tightening. Refer to [DLN-283, "Assembly"](#).

: Apply gear oil.

*: Apply anti-corrosion oil.

: Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

(L): Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

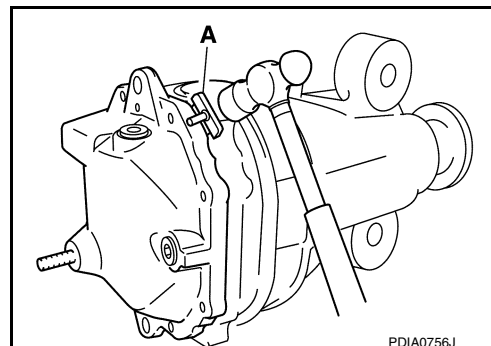
Disassembly

INFOID:000000010580585

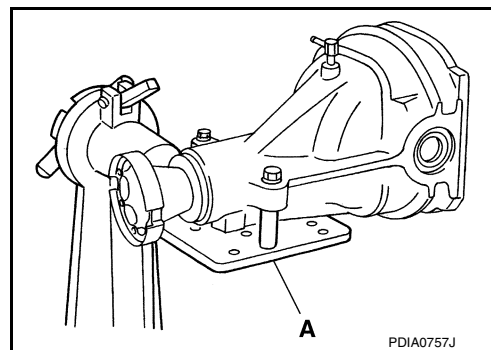
1. Drain gear oil, if necessary.
2. Remove side flange.
3. Remove rear cover mounting bolts.
4. Remove rear cover to insert the seal cutter (A) [SST: KV10111100 (J-37228)] between gear carrier and rear cover.

CAUTION:

- Never damage the mating surface.
- Never insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this may damage the mating surface.



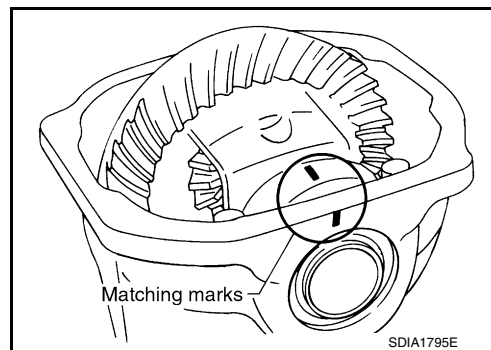
5. Using spacers, mount carrier on the attachment (A) [SST: KV38100800 (J-25604-01)].



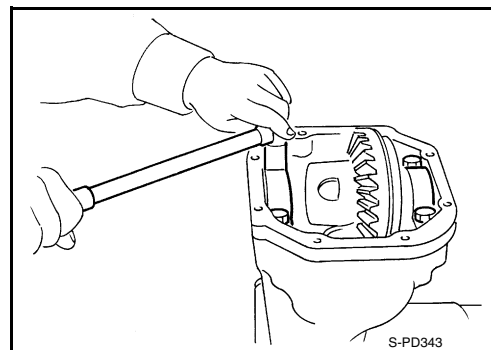
6. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on one side of the bearing cap.

CAUTION:

- For matching marks, use paint. Never damage bearing caps and gear carrier.
- Bearing caps are manufactured as integral molding. Use the matching marks to them in their original positions.



7. Remove bearing caps.

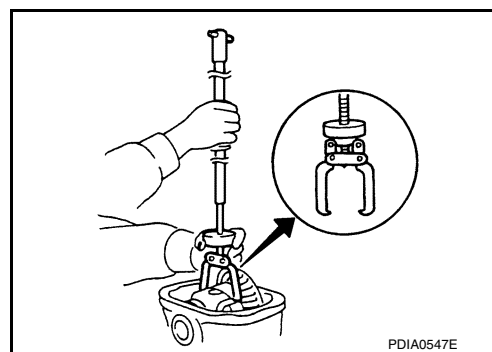


DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

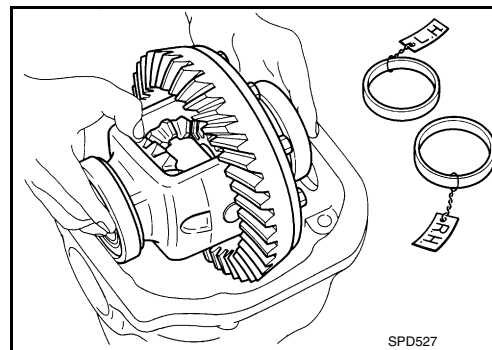
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

8. Lift differential case assembly out with a sliding hammer (commercial service tool).



- Keep side bearing outer races together with inner race. Never mix them up.
Also, keep side bearing adjusting washers together with bearings.



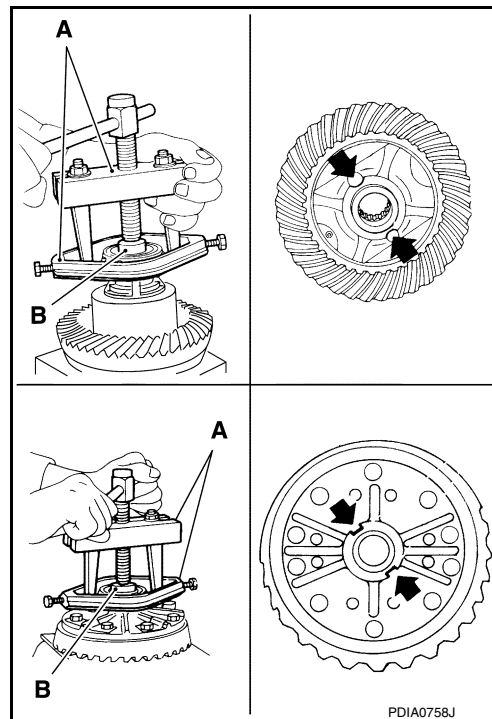
9. Remove side bearing inner race with puller (A) and base (B). To prevent damage to bearing, engage puller jaws in groove (←).

A : Puller [SST: ST33051001 (J-22888-20)]

B : Base [SST: ST33061000 (J-8107-2)]

CAUTION:

- To prevent damage to the side bearing and drive gear, place copper plates between these parts and vise.
- It is not necessary to remove side bearing inner race except when it is replaced.



10. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on one differential case assembly.

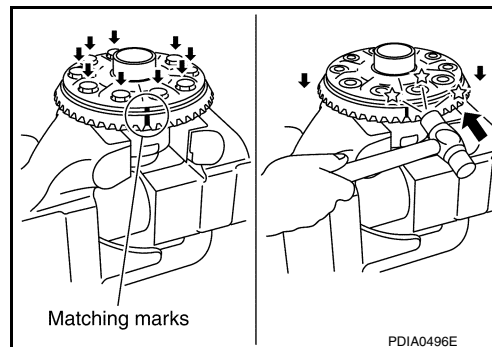
CAUTION:

For matching marks, use paint. Never damage differential case and drive gear.

11. Remove drive gear mounting bolts.
12. Tap drive gear off differential case assembly with a soft hammer.

CAUTION:

Tap evenly all around to keep drive gear from bending.

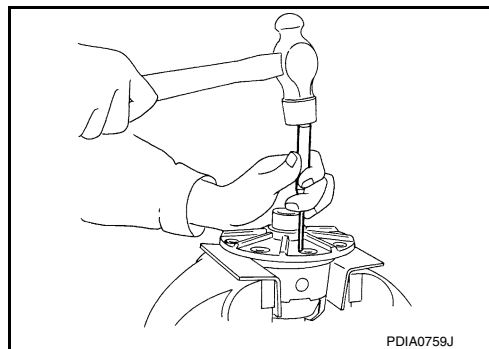


DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

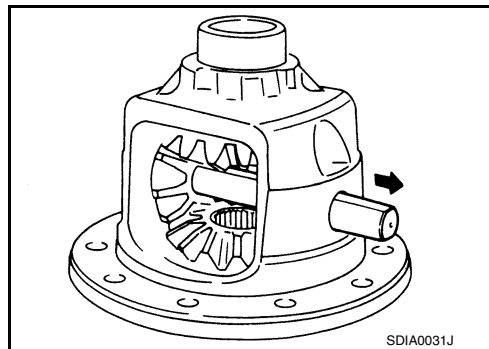
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

13. Remove lock pin of pinion mate shaft with a punch from drive gear side.



14. Remove pinion mate shaft.

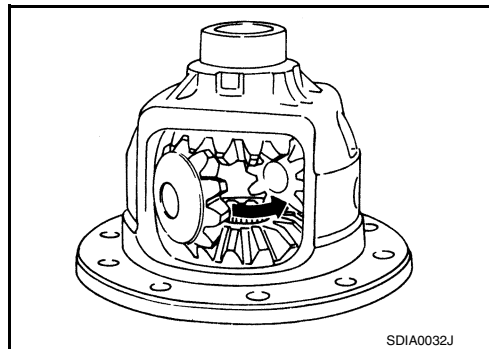


15. Turn pinion mate gear, then remove pinion mate gear, pinion mate thrust washer, side gear and side gear thrust washer from differential case.

16. Remove circular clip from side gear.

CAUTION:

Never damage side gear.



INFOID:000000010580586

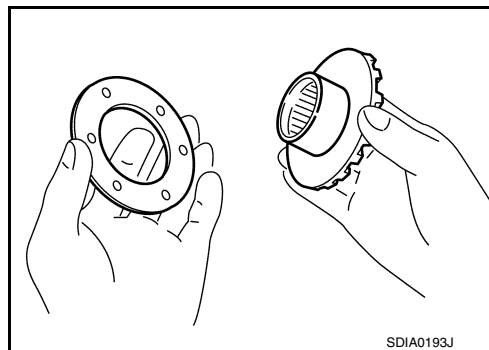
Assembly

1. Install circular clip to side gear.

CAUTION:

Never damage side gear.

2. Install side gear thrust washers with the same thickness as the ones installed prior to disassembly or reinstall the old ones on the side gears.



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

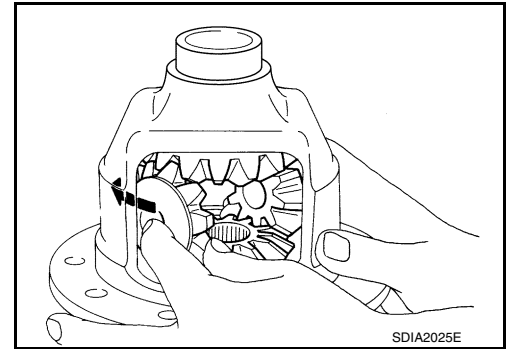
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

3. Install side gears and thrust washers into differential case.

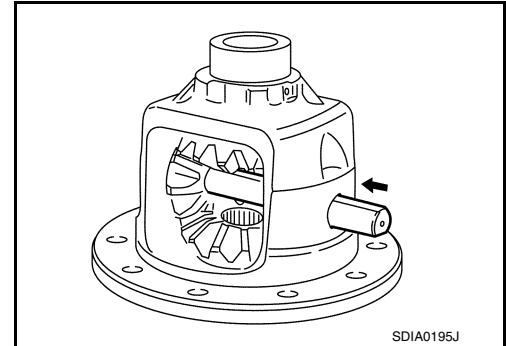
CAUTION:

Make sure that the circular clip is installed to side gears.

4. Align 2 pinion mate gears in diagonally opposite positions, then rotate and install them into differential case after installing thrust washer to pinion mate gear.

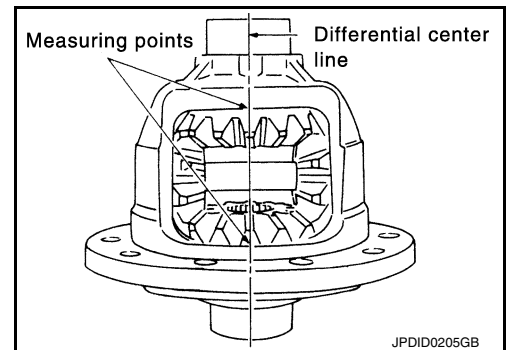


5. Align the lock pin holes on differential case with shaft, and install pinion mate shaft.



6. Measure side gear end play. If necessary, select the appropriate side gear thrust washers.

- a. Place differential case straight up so that side gear to be measured comes upward.



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

- b. Using feeler gauge, measure the clearance between side gear back and differential case at 3 different points, while rotating side gear. Average the 3 readings, and then measure the clearance of the other side as well.

Standard

Side gear back clearance : Refer to [DLN-299, "Side Gear Clearance"](#).

CAUTION:

To prevent side gear from tilting, insert feeler gauges with the same thickness from both sides.

- c. If the back clearance is outside the specification, use a thicker/thinner side gear thrust washer to adjust. For selecting thrust washer, refer to the latest parts information.

When the back clearance is large: Use a thicker thrust washer.

When the back clearance is small: Use a thinner thrust washer.

CAUTION:

Select a side gear thrust washer for right and left individually.

7. Drive a lock pin into pinion mate shaft, using a punch. Make sure lock pin is flush with differential case.

CAUTION:

Never reuse lock pin.

8. Apply thread locking sealant into the thread hole of drive gear. Use Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

CAUTION:

Clean and degrease drive gear back and threaded holes sufficiently.

9. Install the drive gear to differential case.

CAUTION:

Align the matching mark of differential case and drive gear.

10. Tighten the mounting bolts with the following procedure.

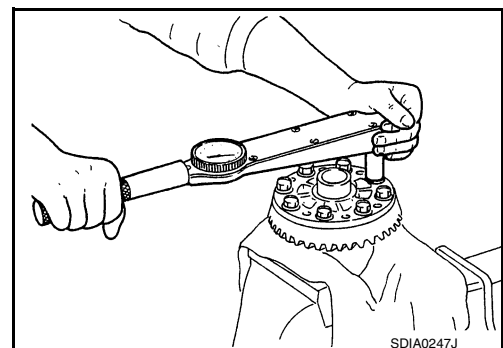
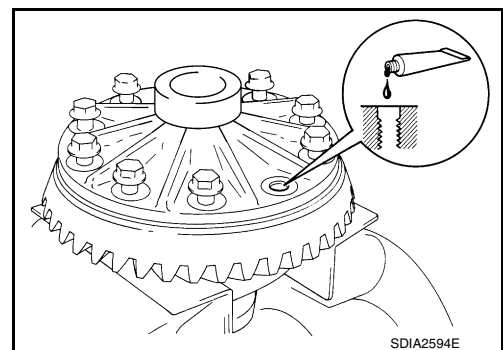
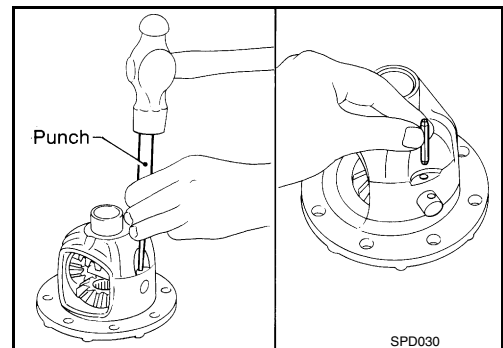
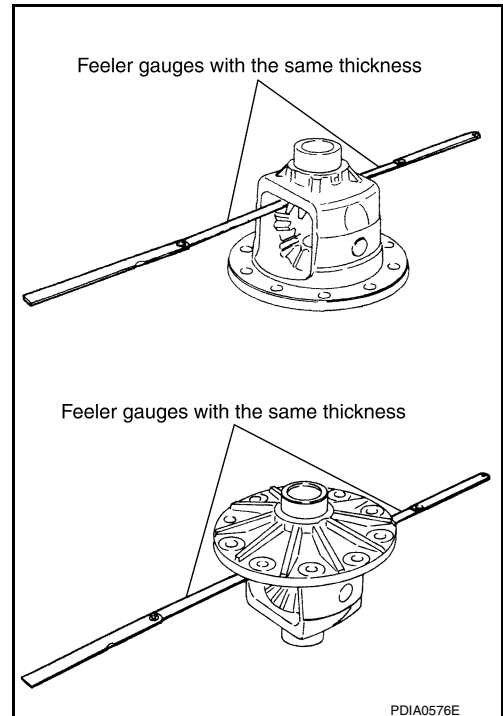
CAUTION:

Apply anti-corrosion oil to the thread and seat of mounting bolts.

- a. Tighten the bolts in a crisscross fashion to the specified torque.

Drive gear mounting bolts tightening torque : 78.5 N·m (8.0 kg-m, 58 ft-lb)

- b. Tighten the bolts additionally to the specified angle.



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

Drive gear mounting : 31 to 36 degree
bolts tightening angle

CAUTION:

Check the tightening angle using the angle wrench [SST: KV10112100 (BT-8653-A)]. Never make judgment by visual inspection.

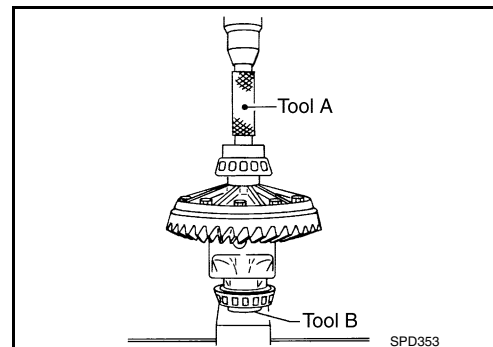
11. Press side bearing inner races to differential case, using the drift (A) and the base (B).

A : Drift [SST: KV40100621 (J-25273)]

B : Base [SST: ST30901000 (J-26010-01)]

CAUTION:

Never reuse side bearing inner race.

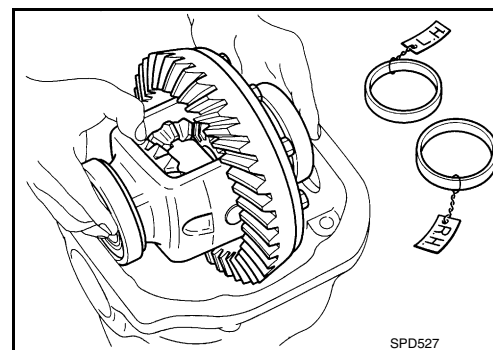


12. Set bearing outer races to differential case assembly, and install it with removed side bearing adjusting washer or same thickness washer into gear carrier.

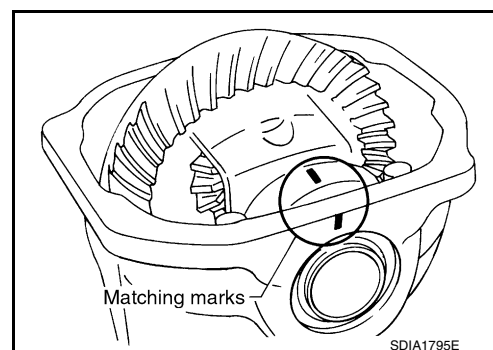
CAUTION:

- Apply differential gear oil to the side bearings.
- Install side bearing and side bearing adjusting washer in correct location. (drive gear tooth side or drive gear back side)

13. Measure side bearing preload. If necessary, select the appropriate side bearing adjusting washers. Refer to [DLN-287, "Adjustment"](#).



14. Align matching marks on bearing cap with that on gear carrier.
15. Install bearing caps and tighten bearing cap mounting bolts.

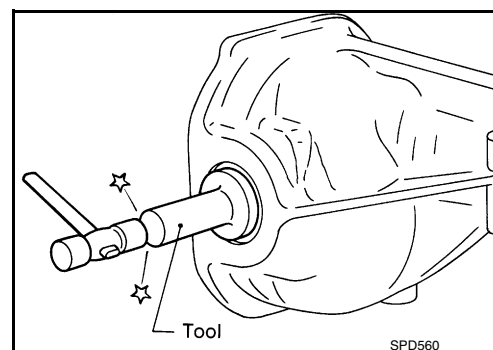


16. Using the drift (A) [SST: ST35271000 (—)], drive side oil seals until it becomes flush with the case end.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- When installing, never incline oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.

17. Check and adjust drive gear runout, tooth contact, drive gear to drive pinion backlash, and total preload torque. Refer to [DLN-287, "Adjustment"](#).
Recheck above items. Readjust the above description, if necessary.



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

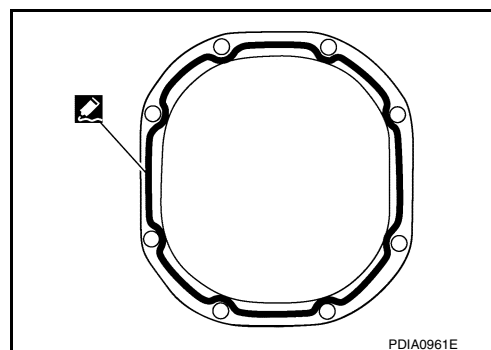
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

18. Apply sealant (A) to mating surface of rear cover.
- Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

CAUTION:

Remove old sealant adhering to mounting surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to application and mounting surfaces.

19. Install rear cover on gear carrier and tighten mounting bolts.

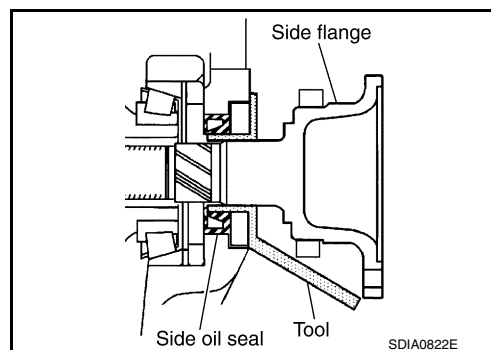


20. Install side flange with the following procedure.

- Attach the protector [SST: KV38107900 (J-39352)] to side oil seal.
- After the side flange is inserted and the serrated part of side gear has engaged the serrated part of flange, remove the protector.
- Insert the side flange until the serrated part of the side flange has engaged the serrated part of the side gear and remove the protector.

NOTE:

When installation is completed, driving sound of the side flange turns into a sound that seems to affect the whole final drive.



INFOID:0000000010580587

Adjustment

TOTAL PRELOAD TORQUE

Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

- Secure final drive assembly onto an attachment [SST: KV38100800 (J-25604-01)].
- Remove side flanges.
- Rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise and rotation malfunction.
- Rotate drive pinion at least 20 times to check for smooth operation of the bearing.
- Measure total preload with the preload gauge (A) [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

Standard

Total preload torque

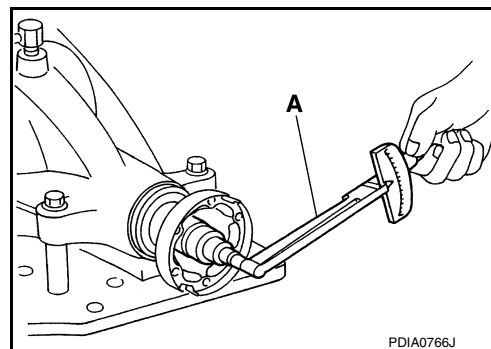
: Refer to [DLN-299, "Preload Torque"](#).

NOTE:

Total preload torque = Pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque

- If measured value is out of the specification, disassemble it to check and adjust each part. Adjust the pinion bearing preload and side bearing preload.

Adjust the pinion bearing preload first, then adjust the side bearing preload.



When the preload torque is large

On pinion bearings: Replace the collapsible spacer.

On side bearings: Use thinner side bearing adjusting washers by the same amount to each side. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

When the preload is small

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

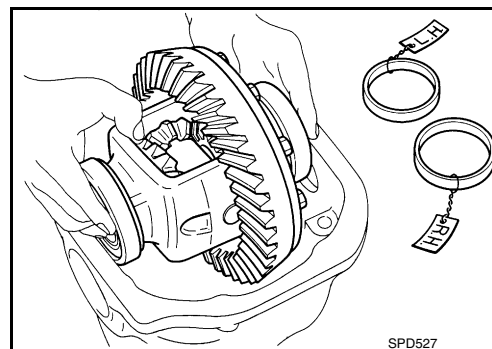
On pinion bearings: Tighten the drive pinion lock nut.

On side bearings: Use thicker side bearing adjusting washers by the same amount to each side. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

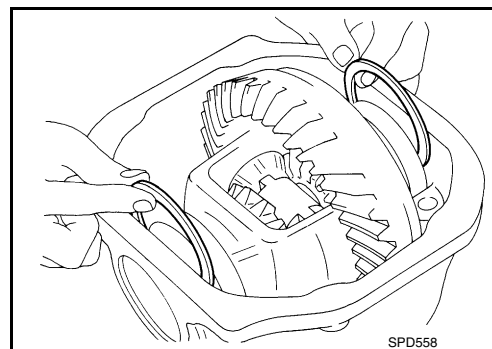
SIDE BEARING PRELOAD

Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

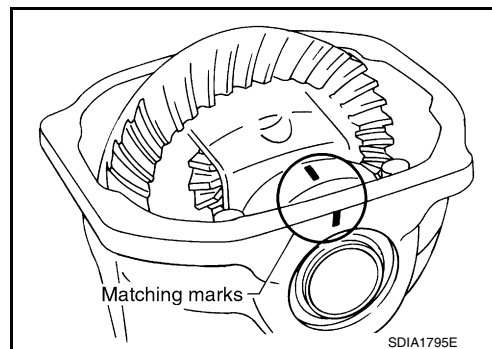
1. Remove rear cover. Refer to [DLN-281, "Disassembly"](#).
2. Make sure all parts are clean. Also, make sure the bearings are well lubricated with gear oil.
3. Place the differential case, with side bearings and bearing races installed, into gear carrier.



4. Insert left and right original side bearing adjusting washers in place between side bearings and gear carrier.



5. Install bearing caps in their correct locations and tighten bearing cap mounting bolts.
6. Turn the carrier several times to seat the bearings.



7. Measure the turning torque of the carrier at the drive gear mounting bolts with a spring gauge [SST: — (J-8129)].

Standard

Specification

: Refer to [DLN-299, "Pre-load Torque"](#).

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

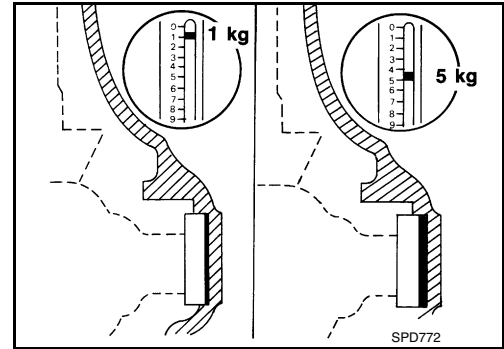
8. If the turning torque is outside the specification, use a thicker/thinner side bearing adjusting washer to adjust. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

If the turning torque is less than the specified range: Use a thicker adjusting washer.
If the turning torque is greater than the specification: Use a thinner adjusting washer.

CAUTION:

Select a side bearing adjusting washer for right and left individually.

9. Record the total amount of washer thickness required for the correct carrier side bearing preload.



DRIVE GEAR RUNOUT

1. Remove rear cover. Refer to [DLN-281, "Disassembly"](#).
2. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear back face.
3. Rotate the drive gear to measure runout.

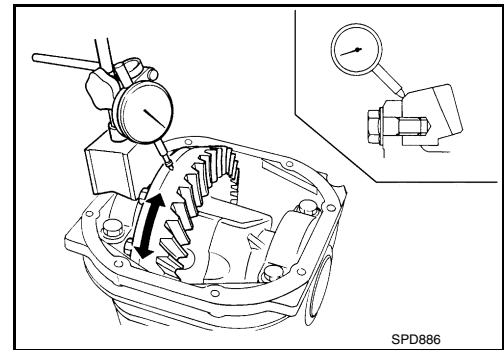
Limit

Drive gear runout : Refer to [DLN-299, "Drive Gear Runout"](#).

- If the runout is outside of the repair limit, check drive gear assembly condition; foreign material may be caught between drive gear and differential case, or differential case or drive gear may be deformed, etc.

CAUTION:

Replace drive gear and drive pinion gear as a set.



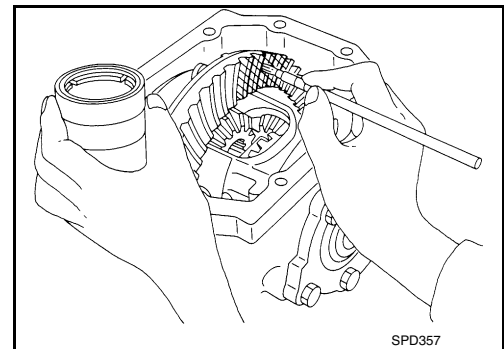
TOOTH CONTACT

Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

1. Remove rear cover. Refer to [DLN-281, "Disassembly"](#).
2. Apply red lead to drive gear.

CAUTION:

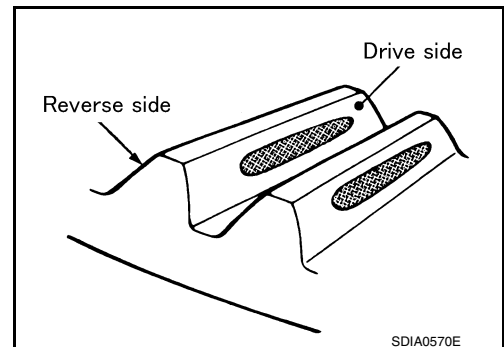
Apply red lead to both the faces of 3 to 4 gears at 4 locations evenly spaced on drive gear.



3. Rotate drive gear back and forth several times, check drive pinion gear to drive gear tooth contact.

CAUTION:

Check tooth contact on drive side and reverse side.



DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

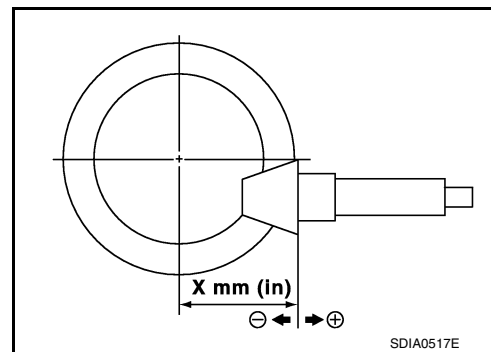
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

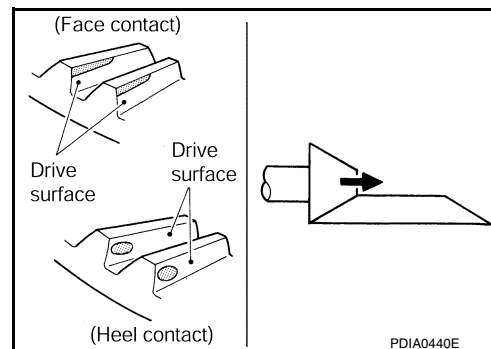
Tooth contact condition		Pinion height adjusting washer selection valve [mm (in)]	Adjustment (Yes/No)	Possible cause
Drive side	Back side			
Heel side 	Toe side 	↑ Thicker	Yes	Occurrence of noise and scoring sound in all speed ranges.
				Occurrence of noise when accelerating.
		↓ Thinner	No	—
		↓ Thinner	Yes	Occurrence of noise at constant speed and decreasing speed.
				Occurrence of noise and scoring sound in all speed ranges.

SDIA0207E

4. If tooth contact is improperly adjusted, follow the procedure below to adjust the pinion height [dimension (X)].



- If the tooth contact is near the face (face contact), or near the heel (heel contact), thicken pinion height adjusting washers to move drive pinion closer to drive gear. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

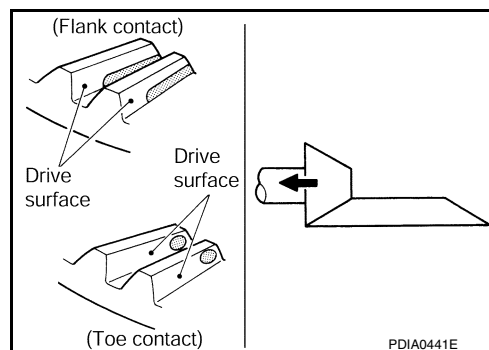


DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

- If the tooth contact is near the flank (flank contact), or near the toe (toe contact), thin pinion height adjusting washers to move drive pinion farther from drive gear.
For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.



BACKLASH

Before inspection and adjustment, drain gear oil.

1. Remove rear cover. Refer to [DLN-281, "Disassembly"](#).
2. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear face to measure the backlash.

Standard

Backlash

: Refer to [DLN-299, "Backlash"](#).

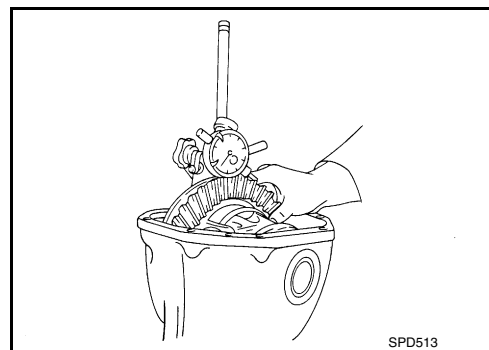
- If the backlash is outside of the specified value, change the thickness of side bearing adjusting washer.

When the backlash is large:

Make drive gear back side adjusting washer thicker, and drive gear tooth side adjusting washer thinner by the same amount. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.

When the backlash is small:

Make drive gear back side adjusting washer thinner, and drive gear tooth side adjusting washer thicker by the same amount. For selecting adjusting washer, refer to the latest parts information.



CAUTION:

Never change the total amount of washers as it changes the bearing preload.

Inspection After Disassembly

INFOID:000000010580588

DRIVE GEAR AND DRIVE PINION

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If the gear teeth never mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust or replace as necessary.
- If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive gear and drive pinion as a set.

BEARING

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted or scratched marks, or unusual noise from the bearing is observed, replace as a bearing assembly (as a new set).

SIDE GEAR AND PINION MATE GEAR

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any cracks or damage on the surface of the tooth is found, replace.
- If any worn or chipped mark on the contact sides of the thrust washer is found, replace.

SIDE GEAR THRUST WASHER AND PINION MATE THRUST WASHER

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If it is chipped (by friction), damaged, or unusually worn, replace.

DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

OIL SEAL

- Whenever disassembled, replace.
- If wear, deterioration of adherence (sealing force lips), or damage is detected on the lips, replace them.

DIFFERENTIAL CASE

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any wear or crack on the contact sides of the differential case is found, replace.

COMPANION FLANGE

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any chipped mark [about 0.1 mm, (0.004 in)] or other damage on the contact sides of the lips of the companion flange is found, replace.

DRIVE PINION

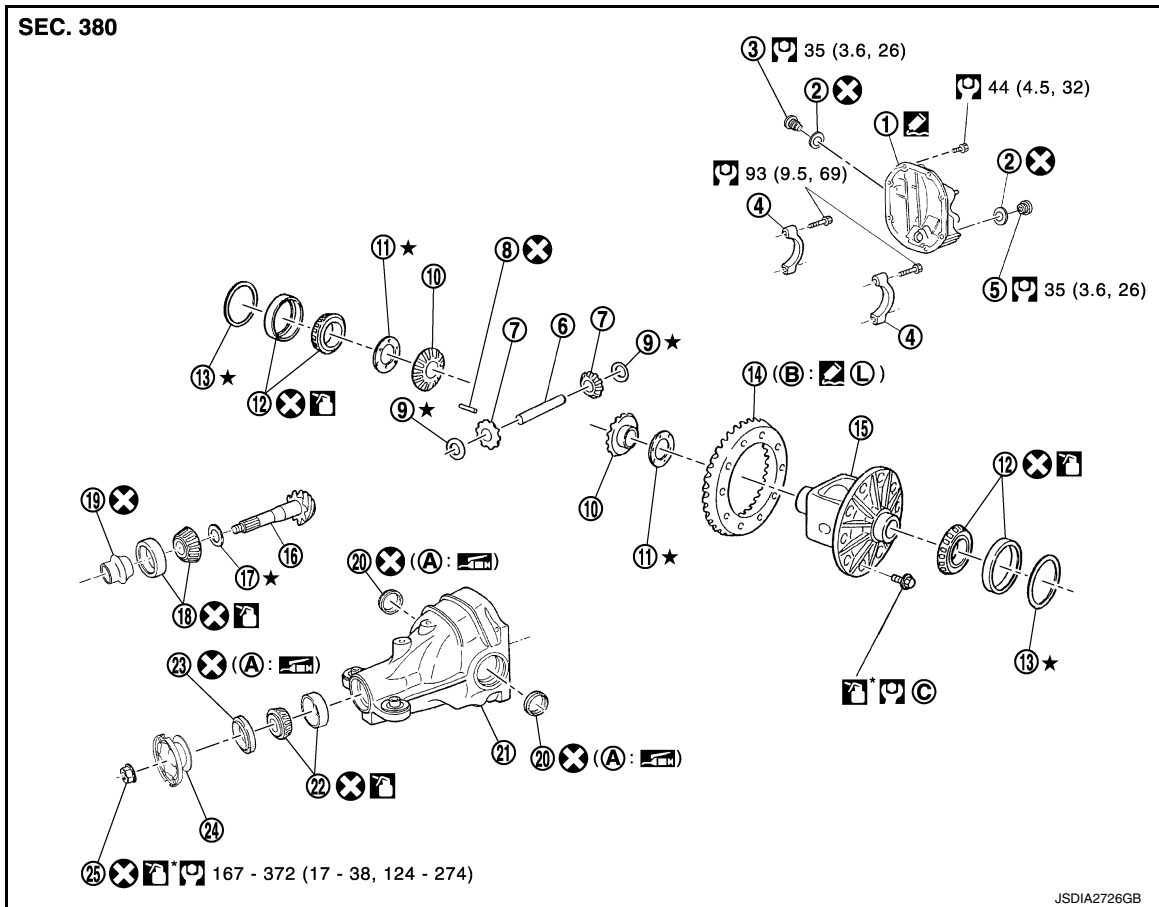
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

DRIVE PINION

Exploded View

INFOID:000000010580589



- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Rear cover | 2. Gasket | 3. Filler plug |
| 4. Bearing cap | 5. Drain plug | 6. Pinion mate shaft |
| 7. Pinion mate gear | 8. Lock pin | 9. Pinion mate thrust washer |
| 10. Side gear | 11. Side gear thrust washer | 12. Side bearing |
| 13. Side bearing adjusting washer | 14. Drive gear | 15. Differential case |
| 16. Drive pinion | 17. Pinion height adjusting washer | 18. Pinion rear bearing |
| 19. Collapsible spacer | 20. Side oil seal | 21. Gear carrier |
| 22. Pinion front bearing | 23. Front oil seal | 24. Companion flange |
| 25. Drive pinion lock nut | | |
| A. Oil seal lip | B. Screw hole | C. Comply with the assembly procedure when tightening. Refer to DLN-283, "Assembly" . |

: Apply gear oil.

: Apply anti-corrosion oil.

: Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

: Apply Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-24, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

Refer to [GI-4, "Components"](#) for symbols not described above.

DRIVE PINION

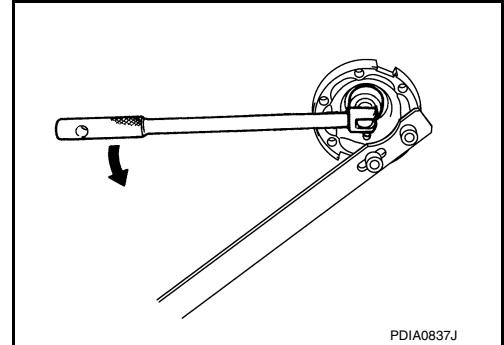
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

INFOID:000000010580590

Disassembly

1. Remove differential case assembly. Refer to [DLN-281. "Disassembly"](#).
2. Remove drive pinion lock nut with the flange wrench (commercial service tool).



3. Put matching mark (B) on the end of drive pinion. The matching mark should be in line with the matching mark (A) on companion flange (1).

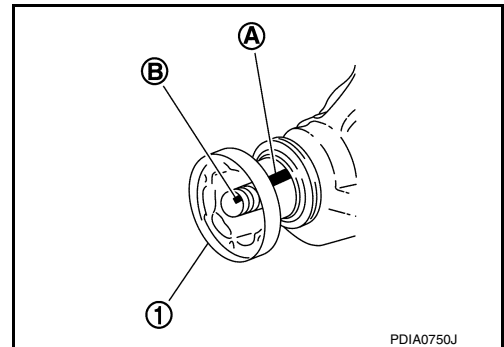
CAUTION:

For matching mark, use paint. Never damage companion flange and drive pinion.

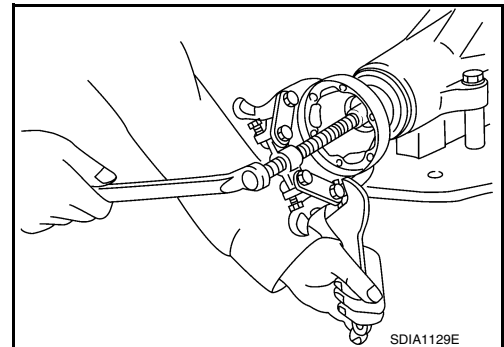
NOTE:

The matching mark on the final drive companion flange indicates the maximum vertical runout position.

When replacing companion flange, matching mark is not necessary.



4. Remove companion flange using the suitable puller (commercial service tool).

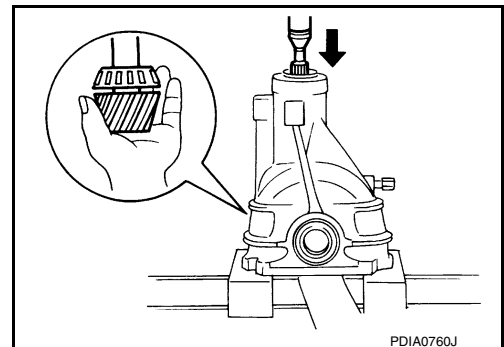


5. Press drive pinion assembly out of gear carrier.

CAUTION:

Never drop drive pinion assembly.

6. Remove front oil seal.
7. Remove side oil seal.
8. Remove pinion front bearing inner race.
9. Remove collapsible spacer.

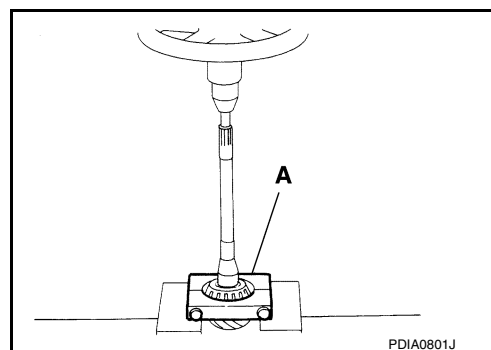


DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

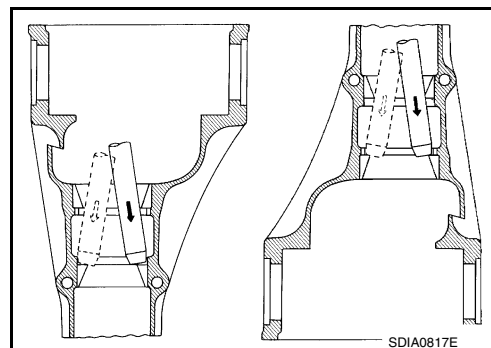
10. Remove pinion rear bearing inner race and pinion height adjusting washer with the replacer (A) (commercial service tool).



11. Tap pinion front/rear bearing outer races uniformly using a brass rod or equivalent to remove them.

CAUTION:

Never damage gear carrier.



Assembly

INFOID:0000000010580591

1. Install front bearing outer race and rear bearing outer race using drifts (A and B) and drift bar (C).

A : Drift [SST: ST15310000 (—)]

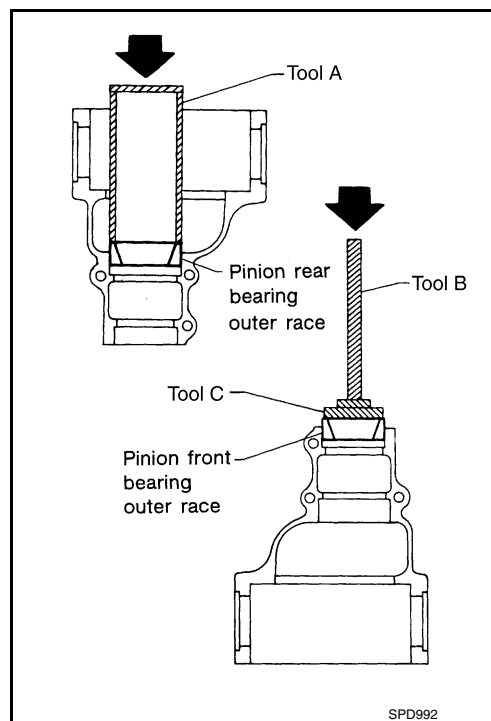
B : Drift [SST: ST35325000 (—)]

C : Drift bar [SST: ST30621000 (—)]

CAUTION:

- At first, using a hammer, tap bearing outer race until it becomes flat to gear carrier.
- Never reuse pinion front and rear bearing outer race.

2. Select drive pinion height adjusting washer. Refer to [DLN-297, "Adjustment"](#).



DRIVE PINION

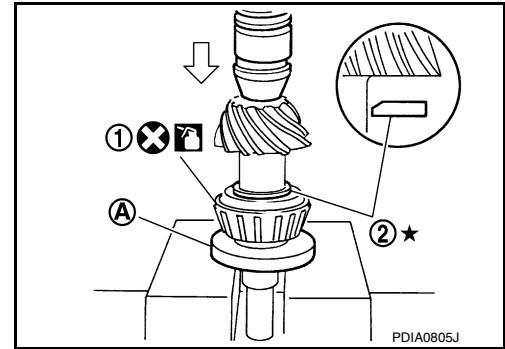
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

3. Install selected drive pinion height adjusting washer (2) to drive pinion. Press pinion rear bearing inner race (1) to it, using drift (A) [SST: ST30022000 (—)].

CAUTION:

- Be careful of the direction of pinion height adjusting washer. (Assemble as shown in the figure.)
- Never reuse pinion rear bearing inner race.



4. Assemble collapsible spacer to drive pinion.

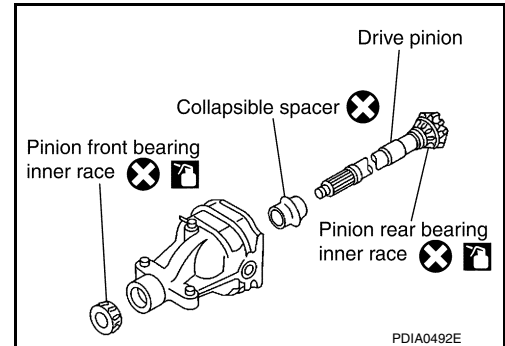
CAUTION:

Never reuse collapsible spacer.

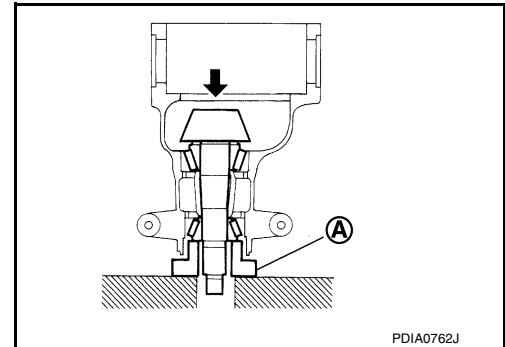
5. Apply gear oil to pinion rear bearing, and assemble drive pinion into gear carrier.
6. Apply gear oil to pinion front bearing, and assemble pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion assembly.

CAUTION:

Never reuse pinion front bearing inner race.



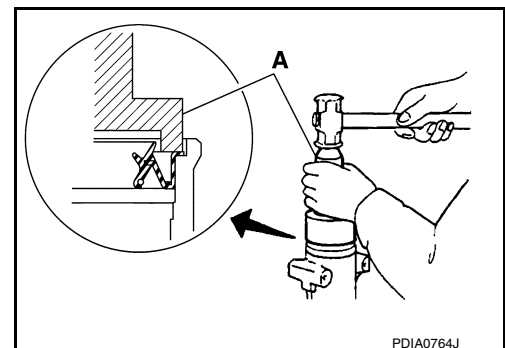
7. Using suitable spacer (A) (commercial service tool), press the pinion front bearing inner race to drive pinion as far as drive pinion nut can be tightened.



8. Using the drift (A) [SST: ST15310000 (—)], install front oil seal in evenly until it becomes flush with the gear carrier.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- When installing, never incline oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lips, and gear oil onto the circumference of oil seal.



9. Install companion flange.

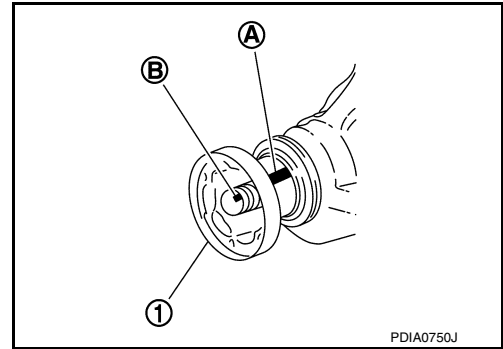
NOTE:

DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

When reusing drive pinion, align the matching mark (B) of drive pinion with the matching mark (A) of companion flange, and then install companion flange (1).



10. Apply anti-corrosion oil to the thread and seat of drive pinion lock nut, and temporarily tighten drive pinion lock nut to drive pinion, using flange wrench (commercial service tool).

A : Preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)]

CAUTION:

Never reuse drive pinion lock nut.

11. Adjust to the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque and pinion bearing preload torque, using preload gauge [SST: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)].

Standard

Pinion bearing preload : Refer to [DLN-299, "Pre-load Torque"](#).

CAUTION:

- Adjust to the lower limit of the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque first.
- If the preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Never loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the preload torque.
- After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.

12. Install differential case assembly. Refer to [DLN-283, "Assembly"](#).

CAUTION:

Never install rear cover at this timing.

13. Check and adjust drive gear runout, tooth contact, drive gear to drive pinion backlash, and companion flange runout. Refer to [DLN-287, "Adjustment"](#) and [DLN-297, "Adjustment"](#).
Recheck above items. Readjust the above description, if necessary.

14. Check total preload torque. Refer to [DLN-287, "Adjustment"](#).

15. Install rear cover. Refer to [DLN-283, "Assembly"](#).

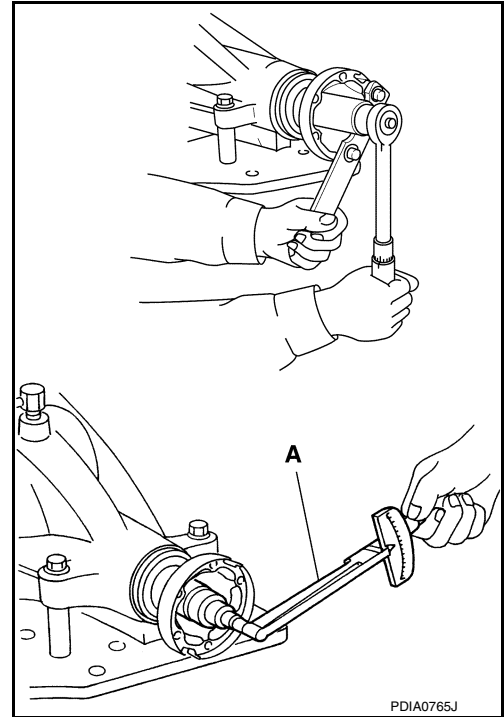
Adjustment

INFOID:0000000010580592

TOOTH CONTACT

Refer to [DLN-287, "Adjustment"](#).

COMPANION FLANGE RUNOUT



DRIVE PINION

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

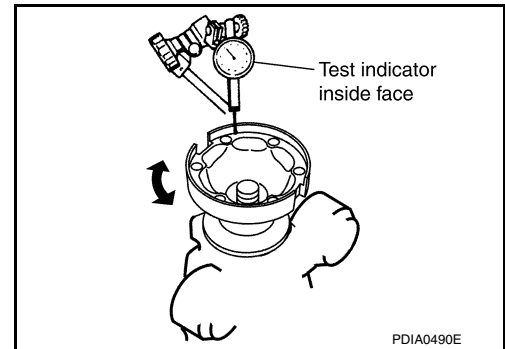
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

1. Fit a test indicator to the inner side of companion flange (socket diameter).
2. Rotate companion flange to check for runout.

Limit

Companion flange runout : Refer to [DLN-299, "Companion Flange Runout"](#).

3. If the runout value is outside the runout limit, follow the procedure below to adjust.
 - a. Check for runout while changing the phase between companion flange and drive pinion by 90° step, and search for the position where the runout is the minimum.
 - b. If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the phase has been changed, possible cause will be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and pinion bearing and malfunction of pinion bearing. Check for these items and repair if necessary.
 - c. If the runout value is still outside of the limit after the check and repair, replace companion flange.



Inspection After Disassembly

INFOID:0000000010580593

DRIVE GEAR AND DRIVE PINION

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If the gear teeth never mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust or replace as necessary.
- If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive gear and drive pinion as a set.

BEARING

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted or scratched marks, or unusual noise from the bearing is observed, replace as a bearing assembly (as a new set).

SIDE GEAR AND PINION MATE GEAR

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any cracks or damage on the surface of the tooth is found, replace.
- If any worn or chipped mark on the contact sides of the thrust washer is found, replace.

SIDE GEAR THRUST WASHER AND PINION MATE THRUST WASHER

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If it is chipped (by friction), damaged, or unusually worn, replace.

OIL SEAL

- Whenever disassembled, replace.
- If wear, deterioration of adherence (sealing force lips), or damage is detected on the lips, replace them.

DIFFERENTIAL CASE

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any wear or crack on the contact sides of the differential case is found, replace.

COMPANION FLANGE

- Clean up the disassembled parts.
- If any chipped mark [about 0.1 mm, (0.004 in)] or other damage on the contact sides of the lips of the companion flange is found, replace.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: R230]

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000010580594

Applied model	AWD
	VK50VE
	A/T
Final drive model	R230
Gear ratio	3.538
Number of teeth (Drive gear/Drive pinion)	46 / 13
Oil capacity (Approx.) ℓ (US pt, Imp pt)	1.75 (3-3/4, 3-1/8)
Number of pinion gears	2
Drive pinion adjustment spacer type	Collapsible

Drive Gear Runout

INFOID:0000000010580595

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Runout limit
Drive gear back face	0.05 (0.0020) or less

Side Gear Clearance

INFOID:0000000010580596

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Specification
Side gear back clearance (Clearance limit between side gear and differential case for adjusting side gear backlash)	0.20 (0.0079) or less (Each gear should rotate smoothly without excessive resistance during differential motion.)

Preload Torque

INFOID:0000000010580597

Item	Specification
Drive pinion bearing preload torque	1.76 – 2.65 N·m (0.18 – 0.27 kg–m, 16 – 23 in-lb)
Side bearing preload torque (reference value determined by drive gear bolt pulling force)	0.29 – 1.47 N·m (0.03 – 0.14 kg–m, 3 – 13 in-lb)
Drive gear bolt pulling force (by spring gauge)	34.2 – 39.2 N (3.5 – 3.9 kg, 7.7 – 8.8 lb)
Total preload torque (Total preload torque = drive pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque)	2.06 – 4.12 N·m (0.21 – 0.42 kg–m, 19 – 36 in-lb)

Backlash

INFOID:0000000010580598

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Specification
Drive gear to drive pinion gear	0.13 – 0.18 (0.0051 – 0.0070)

Companion Flange Runout

INFOID:0000000010580599

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Runout limit
Outer side of the companion flange	0.08 (0.0031) or less